

Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements Environmental Assessment

Prepared for

U.S. Department of Transportation
Maritime Administration

In Cooperation with

Alaska Railroad Corporation

Prepared by

PND Engineers, Inc.



Environmental Assessment
for the
Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock
& Corridor Improvements
July 2025

Submitted Pursuant to
National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. § 4321, *et seq.*)

U.S. Department of Transportation
Maritime Administration

In Cooperation With
Alaska Railroad Corporation

Table of Contents

1 Introduction 1

 1.1 Proposed Project Description 1

 1.2 Project Location 1

2 Purpose and Need..... 4

 2.1 Purpose 4

 2.2 Need..... 4

3 Alternatives Considered..... 5

 3.1 Proposed Action Alternative..... 5

 3.2 No Action Alternative..... 6

 3.3 Alternative(s) Considered and Dismissed 6

4 Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences of the Action 7

 4.1 Affected Resources 9

 4.1.1 Terrestrial Wildlife 9

 4.1.2 Aquatic Species 10

 4.1.3 Threatened & Endangered Species and Other Special Status Species 12

 4.1.4 Vegetation 15

 4.1.5 Wetlands & Waters of the U.S..... 15

 4.1.6 Water Resources & Quality 17

 4.1.7 Floodplains..... 18

 4.1.8 Geology, Soils, & Seismicity 19

 4.1.9 Air Quality 20

 4.1.10 Hazardous Materials & Waste Management 22

 4.1.11 Land Use & Visual Impacts..... 24

 4.1.12 USDOT Section 4(f) & Parks/Recreational Resources..... 24

 4.1.13 Cultural & Tribal Resources 25

 4.1.14 Local and Regional Economies..... 26

 4.1.15 Transportation Sector..... 27

 4.1.16 Traffic & Safety 28

 4.1.17 Noise & Vibration..... 29

5 Other Reasonably Foreseeable Effects 30

6 Mitigation Measures 31

 6.1 General Mitigation Measures 31

 6.2 Protected Species Observer Requirements 31

 6.3 PSO Procedures..... 32

 6.4 Impact Pile Installation (pipe piles or H piles)..... 34

 6.5 Vibratory and Sheet Pile Installation and Removal 34

 6.6 Intertidal Fill/Bank Stabilization and Maintenance 35

 6.7 Project-dedicated Vessels (vessel and crew safety should never be compromised) 35

 6.7.1 Vessel Transit, North Pacific Right Whales, and their Designated Critical Habitat 36

 6.7.2 Vessel Transit, Western DPS Steller Sea Lions, and their Designated Critical Habitat 36

 6.7.3 Vessel Transit, Cook Inlet Beluga Whales, and their Designated Critical Habitat 36

 6.7.4 Vessel Transit, Southern Resident killer whales, and their Designated Critical Habitat 37

 6.8 Sunflower Sea Star..... 37

6.9 Data Collection..... 38

6.10 Reporting 39

 6.10.1 Unauthorized Take..... 39

 6.10.2 Stranded, Injured, Sick or Dead Listed Species (not associated with the project) 39

 6.10.3 Illegal Activities 40

 6.10.4 North Pacific Right Whales 40

 6.10.5 Extralimital Sightings 40

 6.10.6 Monthly Reports 40

 6.10.7 Final Report..... 40

6.11 Terrestrial Wildlife 42

6.12 Vegetation..... 42

6.13 Wetlands & Waters of the U.S..... 42

6.14 Water Resources & Quality..... 43

6.15 Floodplains..... 43

6.16 Geology, Soils, & Seismicity 43

6.17 Air Quality 43

6.18 Hazardous Materials & Waste Management..... 43

6.19 Cultural & Tribal Resources..... 44

6.20 Traffic & Safety..... 44

6.21 Noise & Vibration..... 45

6.22 Summary of Timing Restrictions 45

7 Agency Coordination and Public Involvement:..... 45

 7.1.1 State and Federal Coordination..... 45

 7.1.2 Tribal Consultation..... 46

 7.1.3 Public Outreach 46

8 List of Preparers 46

Appendices¹

- Appendix A – Figures & Project Drawings
- Appendix B – Detailed Project Description
- Appendix C – Acronyms & Abbreviations
- Appendix D – Other Applicable Statutes, Executive Orders, & Regulations
- Appendix E – References
- Appendix F – Project Area Species
- Appendix G – Air Quality & Emissions
- Appendix H – Correspondence

¹ On May 5, 2025, the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) issued *Guidance Implementing Section 6 of Executive Order 14154, Entitled "Unleashing American Energy."* Quantification of greenhouse gas emissions has been removed from the text of the EA. However, some documents in the appendices were finalized prior to the issuance of this guidance and MARAD is unable to amend those documents. As such, to meet the Administration’s goals of efficient processing of projects pursuant to EO 14154, certain appendices may reference greenhouse gas emissions.

Figures

Figure 1 – Project location within Seward (aerial image from Maxar via Google Earth). Inset shows project location relative to the state of Alaska.	2
Figure 2 – Seward Marine Terminal Boundary	2
Figure 3 – Seward Marine Terminal Reserve	4
Figure 4 – MLLW line between the Beluga and Little Susitna Rivers.	37
Figure 5 – Seward Reserve Facilities (modified from PND & DOWL 2017)	A-1
Figure 6 – Previously Remediated Contamination Sites.....	A-1

Tables

Table 1 – Potential for Adverse Impacts.....	7
Table 2 – Affected Natural Resources & Anticipated Impacts.....	9
Table 3 – ESA listed species in range of Action Area and vessel transit routes	12
Table 4 – Shutdown and monitoring zones.	32
Table 5 – Contact Information	41
Table 6 – Terrestrial wildlife expected in or near the project area	F-1
Table 7 – Essential Fish Habitat listed species expected in or near the project area	F-1
Table 8 – Protected endangered or threatened species expected in or near the project area..	F-1
Table 9 – Other protected marine mammals expected in or near the project area.....	F-1
Table 10 – Migratory birds of conservation concern expected in or near the project area	F-1
Table 11 – Migratory birds not of conservation concern likely to occur in or near the project area	F-2
Table 12 – Vegetation expected in or near the project area.....	F-2
Table 13 – Emission Estimates for Total Project Construction.....	G-2
Table 14 – Fugitive Dust Emission Estimates for Total Project Construction.....	G-2
Table 15 – Equipment Emissions Breakdown	G-1

Environmental Assessment for the Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements Project

July 2025

1 Introduction

The Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) was awarded a Port Infrastructure Development Grant (PIDP) discretionary grant in Fiscal Year (FY) 2020 for the Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock and Corridor Improvements Project that includes designing and expanding the existing Freight Dock and constructing a new road in the associated transportation corridor in accordance with the *Seward Marine Terminal Expansion Master Plan* (PND & DOWL 2017a).

This Environmental Assessment (EA) was prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA), 42 U.S.C. § 4321, *et seq.*, and is consistent with implementing guidance issued by the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ), and the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) "Procedures for Considering Environmental Impacts."²

1.1 Proposed Project Description

The Proposed Action would expand the existing Freight Dock by 375 feet to provide additional berthing capabilities and reduce congestion. Upland dock facilities would be improved through the installation and upgrades of existing utilities and rails. The transportation corridor would also be updated with the construction of a new Freight Dock Road to provide a direct connection between the Freight Dock and Seward Highway. The new road would replace an existing gravel rail yard access route with a two-lane gravel highway. Additional details are provided in Section 3.1 – Proposed Action Alternative, Appendix A – Figures & Project Drawings, and Appendix B – Detailed Project Description.

1.2 Project Location

The Proposed Action is located in Seward, Alaska, on the Kenai Peninsula and at the head of Resurrection Bay (Figure 1). The Freight Dock is positioned at 60.119403°N, 149.424646°W in Section 3 of Township 001S & Range 001W of the Seward Meridian within the ARRC Seward Terminal Reserve property (Reserve). The Reserve includes the Freight Dock, Passenger Dock, Cruise Ship Terminal, and a transportation corridor (Figure 2). The Proposed Action addresses the Freight Dock and transportation corridor.

² MARAD is aware of CEQ's rescission of its NEPA-implementing regulations at 40 CFR §§ 1500–1508. This environmental assessment was prepared while those CEQ regulations were still in effect. To efficiently process NEPA documents, this document may still reflect previous CEQ regulatory language. MARAD also utilized the Department of Transportation Order 5610.1C, titled "Procedures for Considering Environmental Impacts," and MARAD's Maritime Administrative Orders (MAO) 600- 1, titled "Procedures for Considering Environmental Impacts," to meet the agency's obligations under NEPA, 42 U.S.C. § 4321, *et seq.* MARAD notes that new DOT "Procedures for Considering Environmental Impacts" (DOT Order 5610.1D) went into effect July 1, 2025, and will be applied to future environmental reviews.

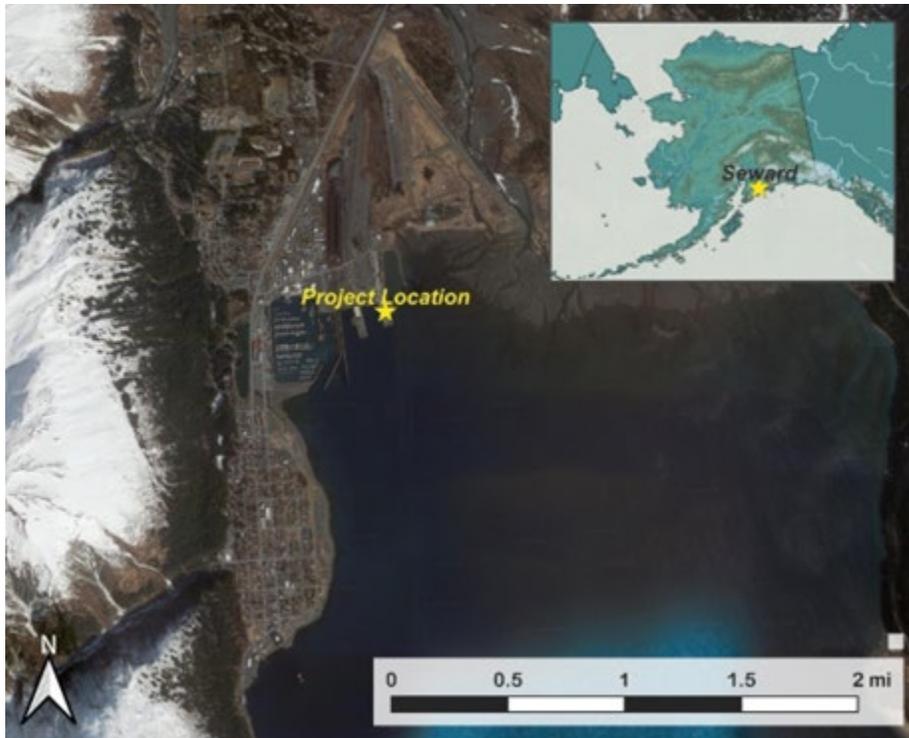


Figure 1 – Project location within Seward (aerial image from Maxar via Google Earth). Inset shows project location relative to the state of Alaska.



Figure 2 – Seward Marine Terminal Boundary

The facilities within the Reserve (Figure 3) were built to replace the original terminus for the Alaska Central Railway, which was the major impetus for the founding of the City of Seward (City) and was destroyed in the tsunami following the 1964 Good Friday Earthquake (PND & DOWL 2017a). The Reserve's approximately 328 acres were conveyed to ARRC in 1985 by the federal government for the ongoing operation of the Alaska Railroad (45 U.S.C. Ch. 21).

The construction of the Freight Dock was permitted in 2000 (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Permit U-650034) as a modification of the Railroad's existing overall facility permit. The original dock was a 200-foot (ft) by 620-ft sheet pile bulkhead with compacted gravel fill, fenders on the west side, riprap-armored fill slope on the east, mooring dolphin, and access catwalk. Two tracks extend to the south end of the existing dock for direct train car access. The dock spanned an existing rubble mound rock groin, which had been extended to 1600 ft in length in 1996 to prevent increasing sedimentation resulting from a shift in the channels of the Resurrection River (USACE Permit T-650034). In 2007, ARRC obtained permits to widen the dock to 320 ft by expanding the riprap revetment and fill surface and a portion of the dock was expanded. A 7,000 sq ft concrete slab, electrical power, and water services were added to the south end of the dock in 2016 to accommodate fish unloading operations.

Between 2004 and 2014, ARRC responded to increased security requirements by installing fencing, lighting, and video surveillance on the Freight Dock. Portable concrete barriers were added in 2010 to provide additional security perimeters that can be modified as needed. Fencing and video surveillance has been expanded at intervals since then. An 18-acre operational area is contained within the Freight Dock secured fencing to accommodate the laydown of goods during unloading and loading. Two freight dock tracks service this operational area.

A larger operational area exists outside the secured fencing, directly to the north of the dock. This area is utilized by a broad range of permit users from ARRC. The barge basin, to the east of this area, is currently used primarily for vessel haulout as it is currently too shallow for regular loading and unloading use.

Access to the Reserve is via Port Avenue, which is currently paved up to the at-grade crossing of the railroad tracks. Roads are not improved beyond this crossing, but there are visible routes due to regular use.



Figure 3 – Seward Marine Terminal Reserve

2 Purpose and Need

2.1 Purpose

ARRC proposes to expand and improve the existing Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor within the Reserve. The Proposed Action would improve safety and efficiency for the movement of goods by better separating pedestrian traffic from freight and heavy truck traffic, enhance safety and efficiency of stevedoring activities, preserve the intermodal operations of commercial freight customers, accommodate larger vessels, and enhance the long-term utility of the dock.

2.2 Need

ARRC's Freight Dock requires additional berthing capacity to accommodate current vessel operations and modern marine transport system demands. The existing dock only accommodates berthing of up to two small-sized vessels or a single medium vessel and other

mooring options at the facility are limited. The adjacent Passenger Dock is fully utilized for other activities and cannot accommodate heavy commercial use.

Because of the limited berthing space at the Freight Dock, many local service-area vessels that could dock long-term in Seward must now travel to Seattle for the winter or for services. This reduces long-term service delivery in the region, increases fuel consumption and pollution, and negatively impacts shipping company schedules and bottom lines.

The existing Freight Dock's operational area is limited; therefore, it restricts secured cargo storage and staging area. This compromises the safe and efficient use of the dock and has resulted in the loss of tenant customers. Typical barge service to Alaska utilizes larger vessels and often side-access roll-on/roll-off (RO/RO) capabilities that improve the efficiency of loading and unloading. The dock width does not provide adequate space for side-access RO/RO ramps, nor is it long enough to fully service cargo ships delivering consumer goods and groceries to Alaska. For this reason, vessel operators providing trailer and containerized services to Alaska have identified the Freight Dock as a contingency facility only.

Current freight truck access to the Seward Highway via Port Avenue is indirect, has vehicular congestion with cruise ship and freight operator traffic, routes heavy freight traffic through the busy Seward Harbor industrial area, and increases hazards for pedestrians travelling between the Passenger Dock and the town. The Reserve needs an improved roadway connection to reduce hazards.

3 Alternatives Considered

3.1 Proposed Action Alternative

Under the Proposed Action Alternative (Preferred Alternative), ARRC would expand the Freight Dock and improve the associated transportation corridor.

ARRC proposes the following improvements in order to meet the project needs:

- Expanding the existing Freight Dock would:
 - Provide additional berthing and storage capacities to accommodate larger modern vessels, a wider range of vessel types, and multiple-vessel berthing.
 - Expand capabilities for freight and cargo unloading.
 - Relieve dock and port congestion and reduce idle time for vessels waiting to berth and load or unload.
 - Provide for contingency docking for passenger or cruise ships during times when vessel traffic requires additional capacity.
 - Increase available long-term moorage space, allowing some local service area vessels to avoid costly out-of-state voyages.
 - Address several deficiencies, including improved storage efficiencies; increased secure cargo storage, staging, and transfer area; and safer and more efficient loading and unloading operations.

- Improving the transportation corridor, including Freight Dock Road, would enhance intermodal transfer capabilities by providing safer and more efficient roadway transport. A new Freight Dock Road would traverse north through the Reserve to connect with Airport Road.
 - Provide a more direct route from the Freight Dock to the Seward Highway and provide for improved separation of freight and passenger operations.

The Proposed Action is scheduled to be constructed between 2026 and 2028. The total project duration is expected to be approximately 18 months. Pile driving and in-water work on the Freight Dock would require approximately 12 months beginning in November 2026. Upland vibrocompaction operations are expected to need three months, overlapping the in-water work period. Initial set-up and completion of upland appurtenances are anticipated to require two to three months. Construction of the road would require one month.

Dock expansion plans are shown in three phases in the project permit drawings. One or more or all of the dock construction phases may be constructed during the in-water work year, depending upon project funding and contractor means and methods. Phase I extends and armors the existing dock on the west side of the sediment groin. Phases II and III widen and extend the dock on the east side of the sediment groin within the barge basin. For impacts assessment, it is assumed that all of the dock would be constructed.

Please reference the attached project description for additional details (Appendix B).

3.2 No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, existing conditions would remain the same. The dock operations would continue as normal under routine maintenance. The dock's limitations would continue to compromise its utility, and the purpose and need would not be met.

3.3 Alternative(s) Considered and Dismissed

Two existing facilities were considered as alternatives to the proposed Freight Dock expansion:

- The Seward Passenger Dock immediately to the west of the Freight Dock can provide additional moorage capacity, accommodate light vessel maintenance, and be utilized by some light freight vessels. In its current condition, it lacks the load capacity and structural capabilities to be used for freight operations and has restrictions that prohibit other uses while a cruise ship is at the dock (due to Homeland Security regulations). In addition, this alternative would not meet the need to provide additional capacity during the proposed Passenger Dock project.
- The Seward Loading Facility (SLF) to the west of the Passenger Dock can provide some additional moorage capacity but does not facilitate freight transfer. Due to the catwalk and conveyor belt access, the SLF is suitable only for bulk material loading or moorage.

Constructing a new facility at an alternative location would not result in a reduced impact when compared to expanding the facility at the current location, so no other project locations were considered.

Several alternative road connections were considered in the 2017 Master Planning process. Alternative routes included a shorter connection between the southern end of Airport Road and the eastern end of Port Avenue. However, wetland mapping of the Reserve determined that emergent wetlands were present at the end of Port Avenue within the proposed alternative routes. Avoidance of these routes limited clearing and wetland impacts to a minimum. The shorter route would also have negatively impacted traffic within airport operational areas.

An earlier proposal for this project considered the construction of a “Combination Pile-Supported Deck and Fill Dock” that would have utilized a pile-supported concrete deck over a central fill structure with armored slopes. However, this alternative had a lower load carrying capacity, reducing the available freight storage. Typical pile supported platform docks are designed for live loads between 300 and 1,000 pounds per square foot (psf). Typical bulkhead docks of the proposed design are capable of supporting much higher loads (between 1,000 and 3,000 psf), providing more capacity for heavy freight handling and storage. The previously proposed project would have had a somewhat smaller fill footprint; however, with the concrete deck, the covered surface area would have been similar. It would also have required that more and larger piles be driven than the proposed alternative. The current proposed alternative is also consistent with the existing structure and would have fewer maintenance requirements.

As these alternatives either fail to meet the project’s need or would result in similar or greater environmental impacts, they are not discussed further in this EA.

4 Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences of the Action

This section describes the existing environmental and socioeconomic settings in the Proposed Action Area along with the environmental consequences of the Proposed Action on each affected resource. This EA includes the written analyses of the environmental consequences on a resource only when the impacts on that resource could be more than negligible and therefore considered an “affected resource” or are otherwise considered important as related to the Proposed Action. Any resources that would not be more than negligibly impacted by the Proposed Action and have been identified as not otherwise important as related to the Proposed Action have been dismissed from further analyses.

TABLE 1 – POTENTIAL FOR ADVERSE IMPACTS

	Not applicable:	No/negligible impacts:	Greater than negligible impacts:
Resources	<i>(Resource does not exist in project area)</i>	<i>(Resource exists but no or negligible impacts)</i>	<i>(Negative impacts mitigated through design or other measures)</i>
Terrestrial Wildlife	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Aquatic Species	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

	Not applicable:	No/negligible impacts:	Greater than negligible impacts:
Resources	<i>(Resource does not exist in project area)</i>	<i>(Resource exists but no or negligible impacts)</i>	<i>(Negative impacts mitigated through design or other measures)</i>
Threatened & Endangered Species and Other Special Status Species	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vegetation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wetlands & Waters of the U.S.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Water Resources & Quality	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Floodplains	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Geology, Soils, & Seismicity	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Air Quality	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wilderness	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wild & Scenic Rivers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hazardous Materials & Waste Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Land Use & Visual Impacts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Coastal Zone Management Act	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
USDOT Section 4(F) & Parks/Recreational Resources	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Social & Community Resources	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Cultural & Tribal Resources	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Local & Regional Economies	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Public Services & Utilities	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Transportation Sector	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Traffic & Safety	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Human Health	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Noise & Vibration	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

4.1 Affected Resources

This section includes the description and evaluation of the existing area conditions and provides a baseline for analyzing potential effects of the Proposed Action. The analysis considered direct, indirect, short-term, long-term, adverse, and beneficial impacts for each affected resource. Best management practices and/or mitigation measures that would minimize or eliminate adverse impacts are identified in Section 6. Due to a lack of feasible alternatives, only the Proposed Action Alternative and the No Action Alternative are included in the analysis.

TABLE 2 – AFFECTED NATURAL RESOURCES & ANTICIPATED IMPACTS

4.1.1 Terrestrial Wildlife
<p>Affected Resource</p> <p>The terrestrial portion of the Reserve is largely developed for commercial and industrial uses including buildings, railroad tracks, freight storage, laydown areas, and roads. Some relatively undisturbed areas exist, mostly on the northeast edge of the property. Vegetation in those areas is composed of closed tall alder forest, open elderberry shrub, and dry meadow communities (HDR 2013d). Table 3 in Appendix E lists terrestrial species likely to be encountered in or near the project area.</p> <p>Moose are common along the Resurrection River and may sometimes use undeveloped portions of the Reserve. Bears, lynx, and wolves are present in the region but unlikely to be present on the Reserve due to human activity. Other smaller terrestrial wildlife is likely present in the remaining undisturbed habitat (HDR 2013b).</p> <p>Invasive animals, such as the Norway Rat, have not been reported in Seward or the Reserve. However, they are most often found on vessels and in ports and harbors. Harboring of Norwegian rats and other Muridae rodents is prohibited under state law (5 AAC 92.141).</p>
<p>Anticipated Impacts</p> <p>Proposed Action Alternative: The Proposed Action would have no significant direct or operational impacts on terrestrial wildlife as the area is already significantly disturbed by human activity and provides no unique or significant terrestrial habitat. Delineation of project activities would ensure that no unnecessary habitat disturbances occur.</p> <p>Expansion of the Freight Dock could provide additional routes for Muridae rodent infestation. Evidence of any such infestation would be promptly reported to the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) to coordinate eradication, per state law.</p> <p>Mitigation measures for terrestrial species are listed in Section 6.11.</p> <p>No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements would have no additional impact on terrestrial wildlife or the likelihood of invasive species occurrence beyond what currently exists.</p>
<p>Indirect Effects</p>

No indirect effects anticipated. Operation of the expanded portion of the Freight Dock would not having any impacts to terrestrial wildlife.

4.1.2 Aquatic Species

Affected Resource

Resurrection Bay is rich in pelagic species, but relatively unproductive in its subtidal benthic habitats. Shorelines are steep, resulting in little shallow nearshore habitat. Wetlands, ponds, and streams on the eastern side of the Reserve drain into the barge basin. To the east of the offshore portion of the Proposed Action, there are tidal flats at the mouth of the braided Resurrection River. Visual surveys of the intertidal habitat in the barge basin show it to be more productive than the adjacent port areas (HDR 2013b). Eel grass is reported on the western shore of upper Resurrection Bay and in patchy spots along the river delta (ShoreZone 2022), but none has been seen within the Proposed Action Area (HDR 2013c).

Several dive surveys have been conducted within the Reserve to assess aquatic habitat. In 1994, National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) divers investigated the harbor prior to proposed dredging. The benthic environment within the harbor was found to be smooth hard-pan mud sparsely populated by small sea snails, nudibranchs, and other sea slugs (Morris 1994). Occasional juvenile flatfish, other small fish, and sunflower sea stars were noted. Of the nine locations videoed during the survey, only one contained a single sea star. There was no macro-vegetation growing in the mud and silt substrate (PND 1994).

The riprap forming the adjacent sediment groin is mostly exposed at low tide but is mostly submerged at high tide. The sediment groin is covered in rockweed and supports the highest species diversity in the project's intertidal habitat on its rocky substrate, including barnacles, mussels, and snails (HDR 2013b).

The Resurrection River is an anadromous water body that supports a significant run of all five salmon species occurring in Alaska: Chinook, chum, coho, pink, and sockeye as well as eulachon. Airport Creek on the airport property contains coho, chum, and sockeye salmon while an adjacent unnamed stream provides pink salmon spawning habitat (ADF&G 2022), and one of the streams mapped on the eastern side of the Reserve has provided spawning coho habitat (HDR 2013c). Chinook, sockeye, and coho salmon are stocked fisheries in Resurrection Bay.

Resurrection Bay also provides Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) for groundfish species during one or more life cycle stages, including Pacific cod, flathead sole, and walleye pollock (HDR 2013c). Additional species listed in the *Groundfish of the Gulf of Alaska Fishery Management Plan* (GFMP) (NPFMC 2020) that have been sampled in the bay include buffalo sculpin, sand sole, great sculpin, speckled sanddab, prowlfish, starry flounder, and other juvenile flatfish and sculpin, as well as abundant Pacific herring (a GFMP-prohibited species) (NOAA Fisheries 2021). Pacific sand lance, a fishery forage species, is also abundant. A complete list EFH species is included in Appendix F.

Marine mammals and seabirds are common in the Proposed Action Area. Northern sea otters are occasionally observed by ARRC staff, but more often seen within the small boat harbor or

about a mile south of the Freight Dock (Atwood, *pers. com.* 2022) and tracks have been observed in the vicinity of the sediment groin (HDR 2013b). Steller sea lions are often observed feeding from fish cleaning stations within the small boat harbor during sport fishing seasons (*pers. obs.*) and have been observed to haul out on the sediment groin, as have harbor seals by the dozen (Shuster via HDR 2013b). Deeper parts of Resurrection Bay are frequently visited by humpback whales, killer whales, Dall's porpoises, and harbor porpoises (2013b). A complete list of protected species and their status is included in Appendix F.

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: An EFH consultation with NMFS was conducted in 2024 and the response is included in Appendix H, with a response from NMFS and follow-up reply from MARAD. The proposed removal of 4.75 acres of habitat below the high tide line would result in a loss of EFH in Resurrection Bay. MARAD clarified that long-term increases in vessel traffic are not anticipated to result from the project and that project design is anticipated to mitigate increases in sedimentation. Recommended mitigation measures for EFH species are included in Section 6.

The NMFS consultation requires that loss of EFH be offset through a compensatory mitigation project. A compensatory mitigation plan for revitalizing benthic habitat in Resurrection Bay outside of the Alaska SeaLife Center is currently in the design phase, and subject to approval by USACE. A preliminary discussion of this plan was held with NMFS on December 04, 2024, and they will be apprised as requested of the final outcome of the mitigation planning.

Increases in turbidity from construction and underwater sound levels likely to impact fish would be in the vicinity and are unlikely to impact fish rearing habitat outside the immediate project vicinity. Activities resulting in elevated levels of underwater sound would be limited to daylight hours.

The Proposed Action would temporarily disturb rocky intertidal habitat at the northern end of the sediment groin. However, after construction is complete, the expanded rock apron would provide additional rocky substrate.

Elevated levels of underwater sound from construction activities have the potential to disturb or injure marine mammals and seabirds. An Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) was obtained for the project, as well as consultation with NMFS and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) regarding impacts to Endangered Species Act (ESA) listed species. The IHA and Biological Opinion from NMFS are included in Appendix H. Informal consultation with USFWS was also completed in May of 2025. Mitigation measures will be implemented to minimize noise disturbance to aquatic species, and prevent any adverse effects to Steller's eiders.

Vessel traffic has the potential to disturb or harass protected species in the Proposed Action Area or during transit if operating too close to their activities. Vessels travelling at high speeds risk physical impact that could injure individuals. Vessel operators would implement

recommended mitigation measures, such as reduced speeds, listed in Section 6 to prevent negative impacts.

Commercial shipping traffic is a major source of low frequency (5 to 500 Hz) human-generated sound in the oceans (National Research Council 2003). High-density vessel traffic can also increase the risk of vessel strikes in areas frequented by marine mammals. Resurrection Bay has only a single report of a confirmed vessel strike since 2000 (NOAA Fisheries 2022), and that fin whale was believed to have been affected by an Unusual Mortality Event that caused a number of fin whale deaths (Klint 2016). Mitigation measures for aquatic species are listed in Section 6.

No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements would have no additional impact on aquatic species.

Indirect Effects

No indirect effects anticipated. At this time, commercial vessel traffic at the Freight Dock does not approach levels significant on a global shipping scale and would remain so after dock expansion. Therefore, no long-term operational impacts are anticipated.

4.1.3 Threatened & Endangered Species and Other Special Status Species

Affected Resource

Species listed as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) within range of Resurrection Bay and/or vessel transit areas are listed in Table 3. Consultation with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service (USFWS) began early in the planning process. The final biological opinion from NMFS and informal consultation from USFWS were received in May of 2025 (Appendix H). Final determinations from the agencies regarding effects to species are indicated below.

TABLE 3 – ESA LISTED SPECIES IN RANGE OF ACTION AREA AND VESSEL TRANSIT ROUTES

Species	Status	Agency Determination
Fin whale (<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>)	Endangered	Likely to adversely affect
Humpback whale, Mexico DPS (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>)	Threatened	Likely to adversely affect
Humpback whale, Western North Pacific DPS (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>)	Endangered	Likely to adversely affect
Stellar sea lion, Western DPS (<i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>)	Endangered	Likely to adversely affect
Sunflower sea star (<i>Pycnopodia helianthoides</i>)	Threatened (proposed)	Likely to adversely affect

Blue whale (<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>)	Endangered	May affect, not likely to adversely affect
Sei whale (<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>)	Endangered	May affect, not likely to adversely effect
Humpback whale, Central America DPS (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>)	Endangered	May affect, not likely to adversely affect
Gray whale, Western North Pacific DPS (<i>Eschrichtius robustus</i>)	Endangered	May affect, not likely to adversely affect
North Pacific right whale (<i>Eubalaena japonica</i>)	Endangered	May affect, not likely to adversely affect
Sperm whale (<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>)	Endangered	May affect, not likely to adversely affect
Killer whale, Southern Resident DPS (<i>Orcinus orca</i>)	Endangered	May affect, not likely to adversely affect
Cook Inlet Beluga Whale (<i>Delphinapterus leucas</i>)	Endangered	May affect, not likely to adversely affect
Steller’s eider (<i>Polysticta stelleri</i>)	Threatened	May affect, not likely to adversely affect
Short-tailed albatross (<i>Phoebastria albatrus</i>)	Endangered	No effect

Many ESA and MMPA protected species may occur in or around the Proposed Action Area. These species include northern sea otters, Steller sea lions, and humpback whales. Fin whales, North Pacific right whales, and sperm whales may occasionally occur within outer Resurrection Bay. Steller’s eiders are reported occasionally overwintering in Upper Resurrection Bay or migrating through the bay to or from breeding grounds (HDR 2013b). Short-tailed albatross are seldom seen near shore and are extremely unlikely to be in or near the action area.

The Alaska region of the United States Forest Service recognizes two species of conservation concern in the Chugach National Forest: dusky Canada goose (*Branta canadensis occidentalis*), and Eschscholtz’s little nightmare, also known as Aleutian cress, (*Aphragmus eschscholtzianus*) (USFS CNF 2016). Eschscholtz’s little nightmare grows in alpine and subalpine habitat and is not expected in the Proposed Action Area. Dusky Canada geese nest on the Copper River Delta and Middleton Island in the Gulf of Alaska but have been observed near the Proposed Action Area outside of the breeding season (eBird 2022).

Bald and golden eagles (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus* and *Aquila chrysaetos*, respectively), which are protected by the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (BGEPA, 16 U.S.C. 668-668d), are likely to be foraging in or near the Proposed Action Area during construction. Several bald eagle nests are scattered in trees along the Resurrection River floodplain, northeast of the Proposed Action Area. The nearest mapped bald eagle nest to the Proposed Action Area is about 0.6 miles to the west in a tree along Phoenix Street. That nest was described as active in 2005 (USFWS 2022a). No bald eagle nests have been reported on the Reserve nor were observed in the vicinity during 2013 site surveys, but they have been reported fishing in the braided channels of the Resurrection River (HDR 2013b).

At least 28 additional species of migratory birds protected by the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA, 16 U.S.C. 703-711) are expected to be in or near the Proposed Action Area at different times of year (USFWS 2022b). Of those 28 species, 14 are listed by USFWS as birds of conservation concern (BCC). ADF&G identified 17 additional migratory waterfowl and seabirds commonly seen in wetlands and intertidal waters at the head of Resurrection Bay. The wetlands likely provide resting and molting habitat to migratory waterfowl, but not nesting areas (USACE 1982). BCC and non-BCC migratory birds expected in or near the Proposed Action Area are listed in Appendix F.

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: Early communication regarding ESA listed species was established with NMFS and USFWS. Formal and informal consultations began in December of 2023. In May of 2025, formal consultation with NMFS and informal consultation with USFWS were completed. Documentation is included in Appendix H. Mitigation measures to prevent impacts to protected species, including those that may be encountered during vessel transit, are included in Section 6.

As described in Section 4.1.2, elevated levels of underwater sound from construction activities have the potential to disturb or injure marine mammals and seabirds. NMFS issued an IHA in May of 2025 for the Proposed Action due to anticipated take from construction noise. The IHA is included in Appendix H for reference. An additional IHA from USFWS for the Northern sea otter is ongoing and anticipated in summer of 2025. Mitigation measures to mitigate or prevent impacts from underwater sound are included in Section 6.5.

Stressors on migratory birds should be managed according to the USFWS Nationwide Standard Conservation Measures listed in Section 6. These stressors include vegetation removal, invasive species introduction, artificial lighting, human disturbance, collision, entrapment, noise, chemical contamination, and fire. During the peak nesting season, eggs, chicks, and adult migratory birds are vulnerable to direct take during vegetation removal; and construction noise, human disturbance, and artificial lighting can reduce their breeding success. Measures would be taken to minimize impacts during the peak breeding season and to prevent stressors resulting from the Proposed Action.

There are no mapped bald eagle nests within 0.5 miles of the Proposed Action (USFWS 2022a). Construction activities may result in bald and golden eagles temporarily avoiding the area, but resident bald eagles are likely habituated to human industrial activity.

Any impacts to special status species from construction are temporary. Mitigation measures for threatened, endangered, and other special status species are listed in Section 6.

No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements would have no additional impact on protected species.

Indirect Effects

No indirect effects are anticipated. At this time, commercial vessel traffic at the Freight Dock does not approach levels significant on a global shipping scale and would remain so after dock expansion. As a result, no long-term or operational impacts are anticipated.

4.1.4 Vegetation

Affected Resource

The terrestrial portion of the Reserve is largely developed for commercial and industrial uses including buildings, railroad tracks, freight storage, laydown areas, and roads. Some relatively undisturbed areas exist, mostly on the northeast edge of the property. Vegetation in those areas is composed of closed tall alder forest, open elderberry shrub, and dry meadow communities (HDR 2013d).

Invasive plant species are found within developed areas of the Proposed Action Area, Reserve and throughout Seward. An inventory during wetland mapping in 2013 identified common roadside weeds including dandelions, clover, plantains, pineapple weed, toadflax, and Kentucky bluegrass (HDR 2013d).

Plant species identified in the Proposed Action Area are listed in Appendix F.

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: The Proposed Action would have no significant impact on non-invasive terrestrial vegetation due to limited vegetation within the Proposed Action Area. Mitigation measures would be utilized to prevent unnecessary clearing of vegetation and the spread of invasive species and are described in Section 6.12.

No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements would have no additional impact on terrestrial vegetation.

Indirect Effects

No indirect effects are anticipated. Operations at the Freight Dock post-expansion would not have any impacts to terrestrial vegetation.

4.1.5 Wetlands & Waters of the U.S.

Affected Resource

Resurrection Bay is a steep mountain fjord, 23 miles long and 2.5 to 8 miles wide. Shorelines in the bay are generally steep and rocky, except in the delta of the meandering Resurrection River. The Reserve is located on the western edge of the delta, within an artificial shoreline built by USACE following the 1964 earthquake. Previous development constructed a barge basin with gravel berm to the east, a long sediment groin, the existing Freight and Passenger Docks, and the now-inoperative Seward Loading Facility.

A 2013 preliminary jurisdictional determination report by HDR Alaska, Inc. documented six classes of wetlands and waterbodies in the Reserve. Offshore areas, including the existing harbor, submerged sediment groin, beaches, and adjacent barge basin, were mapped as various types of estuarine waters. Other portions of the Reserve contain deciduous scrub-shrub/persistent emergent wetlands, palustrine emergent wetlands, ponds, and streams. Refer to the report (HDR 2013d) for additional detail.

Wetland functions in the Reserve were classified as either “high”, “high to moderate”, “moderate to low”, or “degraded and low”. Functions assessed included flood storage, sediment and toxin removal, erosion control, habitat, and educational or scientific value. The offshore waters of Resurrection Bay generally were considered high functioning, but the estuarine waters within the harbor were classified as moderate to low functioning because of “limited biological productivity due to deposition of sediments from the Resurrection River, boat traffic, periodic dredging, and open water disposal of the dredged material”. Palustrine wetlands in the northwest corner of the property where the proposed road alignment passes were classified as moderate to low functioning based on their proximity to development. Emergent wetlands and a stream on the eastern side of the property were classified as high to moderate functioning (HDR 2013d).

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: It is anticipated that all development in wetlands and waters of the U.S. identified within the Proposed Action Area would be under the jurisdiction of USACE. Fill and structures in these areas would require permits from USACE and Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (ADEC) under Sections 404 and 401 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA). Approximately 4.7 acres of WOTUS will be impacted from fill as a result of the project, and a compensatory mitigation project is proposed. The size of the proposed Freight Dock has been minimized to the extent possible to meet ARRC’s needs. Additional impacts to waters of the U.S. during construction would be prevented, mitigated, or minimized through the use of standard best management practices (BMPs) for the prevention of spills of hazardous materials or unauthorized discharge. Fill materials used outside of the bulkhead (riprap scour protection and apron) would be placed with the use of a silt curtain. Quantities of material impacts are detailed in the project description in Appendix B.

Wetlands that would be impacted by the road construction are small and disconnected from other wetlands, as described in the project description in Appendix B. This area of the Reserve already receives some vehicle traffic on the packed fill; the project seeks to add a designed

gravel road that would incorporate erosion mitigation design features. As described in Section 3.3 Alternative(s) Considered and Dismissed, the selected route avoids higher value wetlands to the southeast.

Impacts from the dock expansion that cannot be avoided would be offset through an approved compensatory mitigation plan. Development and final approval of this mitigation plan would be conducted in cooperation with USACE.

No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements would have no additional impact on wetlands or waters of the U.S.

Indirect Effects

Indirect effects to wetlands are not anticipated. Operation of the expanded portion of the Freight Dock would not have any additional impacts to wetlands or waters of the United States.

4.1.6 Water Resources & Quality

Affected Resource

Seward area streams and rivers are considered to have good water quality (HDR 2013b) but have been consistently reported as “Class III - Waters for which there is not enough information to determine their status” in statewide integrated water quality monitoring reports (ADEC 2022b). A 2002 assessment of water and sediment quality concluded that “ecological conditions in Southcentral Alaska estuaries are considered good” (Saupe, Gendron, and Dasher 2005).

The Proposed Action is located outside of a dedicated drinking water protection area for the City (HDR 2013b).

The offshore waters of Resurrection Bay were considered high functioning, but the estuarine waters within the harbor were classified as moderate to low functioning (HDR 2013d). Water quality sampling adjacent to the Freight Dock in 2020 detected fecal coliform levels above water quality criteria for shellfish consumption. Fecal coliform levels were also elevated in the water sampled on the west side of the Passenger Dock that year but decreased by over half in 2021. A sample was not collected adjacent to the Freight Dock in 2021. A site at the mouth of the Resurrection River also had elevated fecal coliform levels. Concentrations of ammonia-N and dissolved metals (copper, nickel, and zinc) were all well below water quality criteria (Davis and Davis 2020, 2022).

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: The Proposed Action involves excavation and placement of fill in a busy industrial harbor. However, the site has been routinely sampled and dredged over a long period. It is unlikely that these activities would expose unanticipated water quality risks. A Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and associated BMPs would be developed to prevent and mitigate construction sources of stormwater erosion from upland activities.

Fill materials would be stockpiled in a designated bulk materials storage yard nearby for later use in filling the bulkhead. Fill placed within the completed bulkheads would be contained behind the sheet pile walls, preventing sedimentation. For fill placement outside of the newly completed bulkheads, silt curtains would be deployed to contain sediment.

The Proposed Action would increase capacity for freight dock operations and provide additional moorage for cruise ships, if necessary. Therefore, it is unlikely to significantly increase the arrivals of large passenger vessels. ADEC regulates and inspects cruise ships for discharge, although nearly half of the cruise ships that dock in Alaska retain their wastewater and discharge for 12 miles beyond the shore (ADEC 2025). Thus, a rise in fecal coliform as a result of the Proposed Action is not anticipated.

Mitigation measures for water resources and quality are listed in Section 6.14.

No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements would have no additional impact on water resources or quality.

Indirect Effects

No indirect effects anticipated. State and Federal laws mandate best practices to minimize pollution from vessels and construction activities in Alaska waters. Therefore, no long-term or operational impacts are anticipated.

4.1.7 Floodplains

Affected Resource

The Proposed Action is located within the Seward-Bear Creek Flood Service Area. The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) designate area risks based on the impact potential of a 1% annual chance (100-year) flood (FEMA 2016, FIRMs 02122C5006E and 02122C4543E). The harbor contains special flood hazard areas with designations of "AO" (2-ft flood depths over the existing freight dock) and "VE" (coastal flood zone with additional hazard associated with storm waves within the existing harbor). The western edges of the Reserve contain special flood hazard areas with designations of "AE" (16 ft NAVD88 base flood elevations in the southern half of the property and 20 to 30 ft NAVD88 along the northern half adjacent to the airport). Additional "X"-designated areas (areas within the 0.2% annual chance floodplain) are found along the fringes of the AE areas. Projects built within the flood zone need to ensure that they are designed both to withstand the 100-year flood and do not cause increased flooding elsewhere.

Development within the Seward-Bear Creek Flood Service Area requires floodplain permitting with the City and compliance with Seward City Code §15.25 – Floodplain Management. Developments that cannot comply with the standard code may require a variance.

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: The new Freight Dock Road in the Preferred Alternative generally avoids the AE zones to the east, except for near the tie-in to Airport Road. The dock expansion

in the Preferred Alternative encroaches into the VE zone. Due to the coastal location, the Proposed Action would have negligible impacts to the mapped floodplain.

The Proposed Action is designed to resist impacts from the 100-year flood, including armoring of the dock faces with armor rock and sheet pile. The new Freight Dock Road would be located above the base flood elevation to the extent practicable. Areas at risk of erosion due to flooding would be raised or hardened (e.g., riprap along dock or road embankment).

In compliance with City code, it is anticipated that the construction of the dock may require a variance for construction using fill below mean high tide and certification by a registered professional engineer that the flood-proofing measures meet appropriate criteria. Similar variance was required and approved for the original Freight Dock construction. The Proposed Action may also require updates to the FEMA floodplain maps. ARRC will continue to coordinate with the City and FEMA to meet any City code and floodplain mapping requirements.

Mitigation measures for floodplain risks are listed in Section 6.15.

No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements would have no additional impact on the floodplain or flooding risks.

Indirect Effects

No indirect effects are anticipated. Long-term, no impacts to operations of the Dock are expected.

4.1.8 Geology, Soils, & Seismicity

Affected Resource

Resurrection Bay is a steep mountain fjord, 23 miles long and 2.5 to 8 miles wide, with historic and ongoing glacial effects. The Proposed Action is located within a floodplain underlain by recent alluvial soils and older compacted glacial sediments. Alluvial fan deposits are loosely interbedded sand and gravel, with boulders up to 5 ft in length closer to the source and silt lenses closer to the edges. These deposits are overlain by intertidal deposits in the vicinity of the dock consisting primarily of silty sandy gravel near the surface. Deeper intertidal deposits contain more silt and clay (Lemke 1967).

Abundant material sources, especially gravels from retreating glaciers, contribute to a high sediment load and shifting river channels. Common high rainfall events often lead to seasonal flooding on the Resurrection River (USACE 1994).

The 1964 earthquake triggered multiple landslides in the Seward vicinity, including shoreline and submarine slides. A strip of land 50 – 400 ft wide along the old waterfront slid into the bay, along with the town's dock and harbor facilities, wiping out over 90% of Seward's industry. These slides triggered waves as high as 30 ft above mean lower low water (MLLW). Tsunamis from the Gulf of Alaska continued to arrive for several hours following the earthquake. During the recovery period, USACE selected new sites for the City's harbor and the ARRC dock facilities. Alternative sites on the more stable east side of the Bay were considered, but the cost of relocating other infrastructure made those alternatives prohibitively expensive (Lemke 1967).

In September 1995, heavy rainfall in Southcentral Alaska led to extensive flooding. Between September 19th and 22nd, the river rose over 8 ft at the Seward Highway bridge. The floods formed new channels, threatening the airport and delivering large amounts of sediment just west of the Freight Dock (NWS 1996). In 1995, approximately 10,000 cubic yards (cy) of material had to be dredged from the harbor, and so the existing sediment control groin was extended to 1,600 ft in 1996. The groin has slowed the rate of sedimentation in the harbor, but ongoing maintenance dredging is still necessary.

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: The Freight Dock expansion is designed to contemporary standards to reduce the potential for failure due to seismic events (American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) 61-14, Seismic Design of Piers and Wharves and American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) LRFD Bridge Design Specification). These guidelines follow a three-tiered design approach with Operation, Contingency, and Design-level earthquake loads. For this location, an ASCE “low” design classification and AASHTO seismic zone 4 is used. Vibrocompaction is also planned to mitigate the risk of seismic-induced liquefaction and slope failure.

The Proposed Action would make no modifications to the effectiveness of the sediment groin. Relating to soils and seismicity, no long-term operational impacts are anticipated.

Mitigation measures for geologic, soil, and seismic risks are listed in Section 6.16.

No Action Alternative: The existing dock was designed to contemporary standards (seismic design recommendations followed Werner (1998), including a two-tiered design with Operation and Contingency-level earthquake loads). No relevant changes are proposed to the existing structure under this alternative.

Indirect Effects

No indirect effects are anticipated.

4.1.9 Air Quality

Affected Resource

The Clean Air Act (CAA) requires EPA to set National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for six pollutants harmful to human and environmental health. The USEPA has set NAAQS, as contained in the CAA, for the following criteria air pollutants: ozone, particular matter (PM), nitrogen dioxide (NO₂), carbon monoxide (CO), sulfur dioxide (SO₂), and lead (Pb). The CAA Amendments of 1990 define a “non-attainment area” as a locality where air pollution levels persistently exceed NAAQS or that contribute to ambient air quality in a nearby area that fails to meet standards. Maintenance areas are those areas that had a history of non-attainment but are now consistently meeting the NAAQS.

The Kenai Peninsula Borough, which includes Seward, is in attainment status (compliance) with NAAQS (EPA 2023). The General Conformity Rule (40 CFR §93.153) applies only to federal

actions in nonattainment and maintenance areas. Regardless, all criteria air emissions for the Proposed Action are below the federal thresholds set forth by the EPA.

Most criteria air pollutants are a by-product of combustion engines. Consequently, the EPA began regulating manufacturing by requiring emissions tests for new engines and enforcing standards for lead and sulfur levels in fuels. Diesel fuel for Tier IV engines is now manufactured as ultra-low sulfur, reducing nitrogen oxide emissions. Alaska has implemented and required ultra-low sulfur diesel fuel, classified as less than 15 parts per million (ppm) of sulfur, for communities on the road system since 2010 (ADEC 2023). Therefore, the biggest risk of criteria air pollutants from construction activity is the release of PM, typically from excavation and fugitive dust, which would be relatively limited in the Proposed Action.

ADEC established three air quality monitoring stations in Seward to monitor PM between 2011 and 2012. The objective was to collect samples representing the overall air quality in terms of “PM10” (particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of less than or equal to 10 micrometers). Readings were well below EPA National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). The EPA air quality index categorizes this as “good air quality” (ADEC 2013).

More recently, the community-based air monitoring pilot project established by ADEC shows live data of air quality in Seward, updated in 15-minute increments. Seward has low to undetectable concentrations of PM pollution and reads significantly lower than other monitored communities such as Skagway and the Goldstream Valley. Levels of CO, NO₂, and SO₂ are also below air quality thresholds established by the EPA (ADEC 2024). Data for ozone and lead is not included in the community-based air monitoring pilot project, as these criteria air pollutants have decreased significantly due to regulations and changes in fuel.

In addition to criteria air pollutants, the CAA currently identifies 188 Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPs). Most HAPs, such as benzene, are a by-product of fuel combustion. Potential sources of HAP emissions at the freight dock include diesel backup generators, loading/unloading equipment, motor vehicles, ships, and locomotive engines. Emission levels are not predicted to exceed federal limits; thus, reporting would not be mandated. When emission levels exceed federal thresholds, the EPA utilizes the data to determine collective HAP emissions and releases the results publicly every 3 years in the National Emissions Inventory (NEI). The latest NEI from 2020 shows all reported HAPs in Seward coming from the airport (EPA 2020). The HAP emissions for Seward totaled 0.48996 tons annually in 2020.

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: Fugitive dust may increase slightly during construction of the road. Any dust would be localized to the Proposed Action Area and would be mitigated through standard storm water pollution and dust mitigation techniques. This includes practices such as watering exposed areas of dry dust and covering stockpiles when not in use. In addition, Seward has an average annual precipitation of 64.66 inches per year (NOAA 2020), which minimizes duration of fugitive dust particles. Particles of sand and large dust that measure greater than 10 micrometers in diameter are not inhalable and are not monitored by EPA. These large particles also settle quicker due to being heavier.

Emissions from motor vehicles would increase temporarily through transport of materials to the project site. Similarly, these emissions would be localized and can be minimized by shutting off vehicles when not in use rather than idling engines. Motor vehicles and other diesel and gas-powered equipment would be kept up to date on maintenance and inspections to ensure leaks do not happen. The vast majority of on-road and off-road vehicles and equipment now operate with Tier IV engines, meaning they meet the highest quality of emissions standards set forth by the EPA.

Excavation and construction equipment are powered by diesel fuel, as they must be mobile and operate without an external power source. While newer diesel engines are equipped with particle filters, combustion of diesel fuel still releases nitrogen oxides into the atmosphere. All construction equipment and vehicles running on diesel would use ultra-low-sulfur fuel to minimize nitrogen oxide emissions. Nitrogen oxide emissions for all phases of the proposed project are under federal thresholds established by the EPA (Appendix G).

Any emissions impacts from construction are temporary and short-term. Long-term air quality impacts to human health and local ecology are not anticipated. Attainment status for Kenai Peninsula Borough would not change as emission measurements are predicted to remain well under thresholds of concern.

A breakdown of emissions per equipment is detailed in Appendix G. Mitigation measures for air quality are listed in Section 6.17.

No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements exacerbates the issue of wait time for incoming vessels. Traffic has increased at the Dock even without upgrades. Due to limited berthing space, vessels and ships often must idle in Resurrection Bay, burning fuel in the interim. Some vessels have reported idling offshore for multiple days. As this issue is daily and ongoing, long-term negative impacts to air quality are plausible as nearly all marine vessels operate on diesel fuel, resulting in additional nitrogen oxide emissions.

Indirect Effects

No indirect effects are anticipated. Seward is in attainment status and has good air quality with heavy year-round precipitation. Commercial vessel traffic at the Freight Dock does not approach levels significant on a global shipping scale and would remain so after dock expansion.

4.1.10 Hazardous Materials & Waste Management

Affected Resource

The ADEC website for contaminated sites shows four remediated sites on the Reserve, one cleaned up with no remaining institutional controls and three with institutional controls. Two of the remediated sites with institutional controls are located within the Proposed Action Area. The closed (remediated with no institutional controls) site is the Henderlong Building and involved remediation of petroleum-contaminated soils in a floor drain. The three controlled sites involved the removal of five underground storage tanks (USTs) that occurred in 1992.

Some soils in each tank area were removed and thermally treated. Institutional controls involve requirements for the excavation or movement of contaminated soils in the vicinity of the closed sites or off the Reserve (ADEC 2022a). Evaluation of these sites in a 2015 Tier 1 Environmental Site Assessment of proposed dredging determined that most of these sites were too far away or too small for potentially contaminated groundwater to reach the waterfront (Golder 2015). Figures showing the contaminated sites in relation to project elements are included in Appendix A.

The 2015 Tier 1 Assessment analyzed suitability of harbor materials near the Freight Dock for offshore disposal. Various sampling programs have been conducted for dredging operations on the site between 1994 and 2009. All of the sampling programs resulted in the determination that the soils were suitable for unconfined offshore disposal. Sampling of the Seward nearshore area after the 1964 earthquake showed no evidence that major spills caused by that event had reached this portion of the harbor (Golder 2015). Since 2009, ARRC has conducted routine maintenance dredging in the Reserve. Other than routine dock operations, no sources of hazardous materials exist at the facility and no new spills or releases have been reported.

Two permitted operators routinely provide and offload fuels to and from vessels at the Freight Dock. Delta Western Inc. (doing business as Inlet Petroleum Co.) uses trucks or tanks to refuel vessels. Shoreside Petroleum refuels vessels from trucks and offloads fuel from tankers directly via pipeline to their bulk storage facility. Other petroleum products typical to vessel maintenance are used in small quantities. No spills have been reported and no hazardous wastes are generated within the Proposed Action Area (Golder 2015).

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: A Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan would be developed and implemented for the Proposed Action to avoid and minimize the effects of any accidental release of hazardous materials.

The Proposed Action may involve work within the vicinity of Tanks 3 & 4 and potentially contaminated buried soils. Additional coordination with ADEC would be required if contaminated soils or groundwater or free phase petroleum are encountered during construction.

A new fuel system would be installed on the dock extension to interface with the existing bulk fuel offloading infrastructure. BMPs would be implemented during installation to prevent uncontrolled releases.

Mitigation measures for hazardous materials and waste management are listed in Section 6.18. No long-term or operational impacts from hazardous materials are anticipated.

No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements would not increase the likelihood for additional releases. ARRC would continue to operate the facility using best management practices and spill prevention planning.

Indirect Effects

No indirect effects anticipated. At this time, commercial vessel traffic at the Freight Dock does not approach levels significant on a global shipping scale and would remain so after dock expansion. Vessels often have to idle in Resurrection Bay with the current Freight Dock configuration, due to lack of berthing space. The Proposed Action would address this shortcoming without increasing traffic.

The State of Alaska operates programs to protect water quality from the negative effects of shipping with vessel and fuel storage standards, spill prevention planning, monitoring programs, and emergency response.

4.1.11 Land Use & Visual Impacts

Affected Resource

The Reserve is an existing facility that is zoned for industrial use by Seward City Code Title 15 - Planning and Land Use Regulations. The principal use of industrial land is for “business, manufacturing, processing, fabricating, repair, assembly, storage, wholesaling, and distributing operations, which may create some nuisance, and which are not properly associated or compatible with residential land uses.” Current usage of the Reserve includes passenger operations, freight operations, vessel haulout, and other marine industrial uses. Excepting the entrance and passenger facilities, it currently has an industrial appearance and regularly receives large vessels at both docks.

To the east of the Reserve is the Seward Airport; to the west is the Leirer Industrial Subdivision and the Marine Subdivision; and to the north is the Seward Highway right-of-way (ROW) (PND & DOWL 2017a). ARRC properties also include the rail line adjacent to the Seward Highway ROW, the Seward Railroad Depot, and several parcels adjacent to the small boat harbor.

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: The Proposed Action is compatible with existing land use and would have no significant impact on visual landscapes, during construction or operation. There would be no effects to the operational area and function of the Dock.

No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements would have no additional impact on land use or visual landscapes.

Indirect Effects

No indirect effects are anticipated.

4.1.12 USDOT Section 4(f) & Parks/Recreational Resources

Affected Resource

The Seward waterfront area once formed the town’s dock and harbor facilities. The 1964 earthquake triggered multiple landslides in the Seward vicinity, including shoreline and submarine slides. A strip of land 50 – 400 ft wide along the old waterfront slid into the bay,

along with the former harbor. The area is now the Seward Waterfront Park. Primary uses of the park are camping (both for recreational vehicles and tents), playgrounds, and picnic areas.

The U.S. Department of Transportation Act of 1966 Section 4(f) requires consideration of park and recreation lands, wildlife and waterfowl refuges, and historic sites during transportation project development. The Seward Waterfront Park qualifies as a Section 4(f) property for Department project evaluations.

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: The Proposed Action would not modify or make permanent use of the park lands. The Proposed Action is not close enough to severely impact important features of the park, activities or attributes associated with it, or to substantially impair it. Elevated noise levels from construction may be audible from the park, but pile driving activities would be curtailed during nighttime hours, as described in Section 4.1.2. The Proposed Action would make no permanent or constructive use of Section 4(f) properties as there would be no permanent adverse physical impacts, nor any interference with the protected activities, features, or attributes of the property (23 CFR 774.13(d)). No operational impacts are anticipated.

No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements would not increase the likelihood for impacts to park facilities.

Indirect Effects

No indirect effects are anticipated.

4.1.13 Cultural & Tribal Resources

Affected Resource

Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, requires federal agencies to assess the impacts to cultural and historic resources within a proposed project area. Consultation with the Alaska State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) reviewed the project as proposed and concurred with the finding of No Historic Properties Affected. Correspondence with the Alaska SHPO is included in Appendix H.

An assessment of cultural resources within the Reserve was conducted in 2013 by HDR Alaska, Inc. (HDR 2013a). No historic properties are within vicinity of the Proposed Action Area, and no historical resources would be impacted by construction or operations. No tribal resources or traditional uses are known within the Proposed Action Area. Refer to the Reserve's *Cultural Resources Report* for additional information (HDR 2013a).

Seven federally-recognized tribes are found on the Kenai peninsula and around Cook Inlet. Letters initiating government-to-government consultation have been sent to each (see section 7 for details). A similar request has also been sent to the Qutekcak Native Tribe, a local non-profit tribal organization representing the interests of Alaska Natives in the region. Additional letters were sent to Chugachmiut and Chugach Alaska Corporation, the two regional Native corporations. Responses were received from the Salamatof Native Association, Inc. and the

Qutekcak Native Tribe and are included in Appendix H. Tribal correspondence is further summarized in Section 7.

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: No long-term or operational impacts to cultural or tribal resources are anticipated as a result of the Proposed Action. If cultural or tribal resources are discovered during construction, work in the vicinity of the discovery would stop pending evaluation, as described in Section 6.19. Coordination with tribes and tribal organizations would continue as the project develops. In addition, a windshield survey concluded that impacts to viewshed are not anticipated. The Proposed Action would be consistent with existing views and therefore not adverse (HDR 2013a).

No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements would have no impact on cultural or tribal resources.

Indirect Effects

No indirect effects are anticipated. No long-term or operational impacts to cultural or tribal resources would occur as a result of the Proposed Action.

4.1.14 Local and Regional Economies

Affected Resource

Seward is located in the Kenai Peninsula Borough, which is not an Economically Distressed Area (EDA). However, 14 Alaska boroughs qualify as EDAs and receive essential goods and services transferred through the Freight Dock. These include Aleutians East, Bethel, Denali, Dillingham, Hoonah-Angoon, Nome, Northwest Arctic, Petersburg, Prince of Wales-Hyder, Skagway, Southeast Fairbanks, Wade Hampton, Yakutat, and Yukon-Koyukuk. These boroughs represent a combined estimated population (2012) of 79,615 people with an average 24-month unemployment rate of 13.24%. All these boroughs are rural; most are off the road system and accessible only by air or water (ARRC and City of Seward 2014).

The Freight Dock is an essential component of that transfer of goods, and its expansion would ensure the short-term preservation of jobs managed by ARRC, the community of Seward, and the over 60 existing facility customers. Future growth of the Freight Dock would allow greater intermodal flexibility as well as critical space for prospective customers, including the University of Alaska, the U.S. Coast Guard, the U.S. Navy, seafood processors, larger shippers like TOTE Maritime, and oil & gas companies.

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: The dock construction itself would bring opportunities to Seward through contracting and hiring of experienced local professionals to perform the work. ARRC anticipates that the eventual contractor would also contribute to job growth by providing opportunities for local apprenticeships and local subcontractors. Disruption of current Freight

Dock customer operations would be minimized and mitigated through ongoing stakeholder communication.

No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements would not improve local or regional economies or provide new job opportunities.

Indirect Effects

No indirect effects are anticipated. While future employment projections are difficult to quantify, ARRC and the City of Seward believe that the Freight Dock expansion may increase business opportunities and nurture the local economy and employment outlook, while completing a project that would allow ARRC tenants and other dock users to streamline their operations and increase productivity (ARRC and City of Seward 2014).

4.1.15 Transportation Sector

Affected Resource

The ARRC Seward Marine Terminal is one of three major ports in Southcentral Alaska connected to the state's rail system. Formerly, coal export, which was processed through the SLF, was the major operation in the Reserve. The last coal shipment took place in 2016 and the facility was shut down. The Freight Dock was constructed in 2001 to accommodate shipments of freight. The busiest freight season is February through April. The dock remains in good condition and accommodates freight operations for at least 60 customers, moving an average of 33,000 tons of freight annually between 2003 & 2014. It accommodates a range of vessels, including barges, container ships, break bulk, fishing boats, and military craft. The facility is connected directly by rail to Portage and from there to the rest of the rail system (PND & DOWL 2017a, b).

Of the economic trends analyzed for the 2017 Freight Traffic Study, only seafood offers continued growth for export opportunities. Coal, mining, and oil & gas are expected to remain at their current levels or decrease, although the Alaska LNG project could require significant additional imports to Southcentral if it proceeds. Seward accounts for approximately 3% of the state's non-petroleum and non-coal freight (PND & DOWL 2017b).

The existing Freight Dock is too short to accommodate larger or multiple vessels and it is too narrow to efficiently accommodate RO/RO ramps. Secured storage capacity is limited to the fenced permit area and dock. The current fendering and bullrail configuration only allows for one barge to offload at a time. Other aspects of the dock appurtenances such as surfacing or tracks introduce other limitations to offloading operations (PND & DOWL 2017b).

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: The Freight Dock would be expanded to provide improvements designed to make the facility more attractive to freight customers. The expanded dock would provide adequate space for side access to accommodate RO/RO ramps, additional berthing for larger and multiple vessels to avoid idling offshore, and more secure laydown area. Improvements to the tracks would increase flexibility of vessel-to-rail unloading operations. The Proposed Action is consistent with the goals and built upon the recommendations within

the 2017 Master Plan, which received considerable stakeholder and public input. Long-term, impacts to operations from the Proposed Action are a net positive.

No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements would not improve ongoing transportation services or competitiveness. Vessels may be re-routed or required to idle offshore due to lack of berthing space.

Indirect Effects

No indirect effects anticipated. The Proposed Action improves local transportation capabilities and efficiencies. No adverse long-term or operational impacts to transportation would occur as a result of the Proposed Action.

4.1.16 Traffic & Safety

Affected Resource

Primary access to the Freight Dock is south along Port Avenue, past the Passenger Dock and tour bus parking, and through the fenced permit area to the dock. Port Avenue branches off Seward Highway and is an existing public road that leads directly to the Freight and Passenger Docks. Port Avenue is utilized by ARRC employees, Reserve customers, freight operations, passenger operations, other industrial businesses, users of the Small Boat Harbor Northeast Boat Launch Ramp, and the public. Uses include heavy industrial traffic, commercial vehicle traffic, vehicles towing boats, private vehicles, and pedestrian traffic.

Departing the Passenger Dock, a paved pathway 0.2 miles in length runs along the west side of the dock traffic lanes, then crosses Port Avenue to a concrete sidewalk on the north side. From the crossing it is 0.3 miles to 4th Ave. Signage is placed to discourage pedestrian traffic along the south side of Port Ave because of safety risks from vehicular operations.

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: The Proposed Action would relieve a portion of the traffic along Port Avenue by providing improved separation of freight and passenger operations, reducing pedestrian hazards. The new Freight Dock Road would be established within the transportation corridor and traverse north through the Reserve to connect with the existing Airport Road. The new road would provide more direct access to the Seward Highway, avoiding challenging intersection geometry and reducing traffic exiting through other busy Seward Harbor infrastructure. Improving the transportation corridor would enhance intermodal transfer capabilities by providing safer and more efficient roadway transport. Long-term, operational impacts are positive. The Proposed Action is consistent with the goals and built upon the recommendations within the 2017 Master Plan, which received considerable stakeholder and public input.

During construction, traffic may temporarily increase along the primary Freight Dock traffic route. Stakeholder input would be sought as to likely timing of peak traffic congestion, including vessel arrival times, concentrated freight operations, or other activities likely to increase pressures on Port Avenue traffic. A construction site safety plan would be developed including,

at minimum, delineation of contractor and stakeholder storage, operation, and travel areas; site traffic patterns (with attention to potential blind spots); and safety protocols. Required changes to typical traffic patterns during typical construction operations would be communicated to stakeholders in advance and clearly posted with instructional signage. Temporary traffic control devices may be necessary at times to prevent impacts to pedestrians and vehicles (Work Zone Safety Consortium 2016).

Mitigation measures for traffic management and safety are listed in Section 6.20.

No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements would not improve traffic conflicts or safety concerns on Port Ave. Traffic conflicts from construction activities would not occur.

Indirect Effects

No indirect effects are anticipated. The construction of the new Freight Dock Road would improve traffic flow and operations within the Reserve.

4.1.17 Noise & Vibration

Affected Resource

Marine mammals are sensitive to underwater and airborne noise. Recent studies have shown that even moderate levels of underwater noise can cause a temporary loss in hearing sensitivity in some marine mammals (Kastak *et al.* 2005). Increases in noise levels from in-water activities can reduce a marine mammal's capability to hear other noises, like background noise and noise created by their prey and predators, otherwise known as auditory masking (Southall *et al.* 2007). This results in difficulties with communication, predator avoidance, and prey capture, among others. Anthropogenic sounds can also result in behavioral modification, including changes in foraging and habitat use or separation of mother and infant pairs (MMC 2007). Marine mammals can also experience changes in sensitivity to sounds after exposure to intense sounds for long periods. These changes, called threshold shifts, can occur on a temporary or permanent level, depending on the intensity of the sound and length of time to which the animal is exposed to the sound.

Underwater sounds can minimally displace schools of forage fish. Aquatic species may experience some energetic cost from short term dispersal of prey, resulting in short term expenditures while seeking other sources or waiting for prey to re-aggregate.

Construction equipment also has the potential to elevate airborne noise to levels unacceptable to most people in certain situations. Negative impacts can include elevated nighttime noise levels in residential areas, elevated daytime levels in business districts, and disruption of leisure activities (John A. Volpe National Transportation Systems Center 2006). Conventional construction equipment has the potential to reach airborne noise levels between 63 and 95 dBA at 50 ft. Pile driving and similar activities can reach up to 105 dBA at 50 ft (WSDOT 2020). The Reserve is an industrial area; the nearest residential properties are over half a mile to the northwest. The Seward Small Boat Harbor and adjacent uplands are a commercial district, and

the space to the south of the harbor along the Seward waterfront (where harbor infrastructure was located prior to 1964) is now zoned as park.

Anticipated Impacts

Proposed Action Alternative: The Proposed Action would temporarily increase underwater sound levels during construction, potentially resulting in Level B harassment (as defined in the MMPA) of marine mammals. The effects of Level B harassment are temporary in nature. The Proposed Action is not likely to result in Level A (injurious) harassment resulting from increased underwater sound levels. The Proposed Action requires an IHA, which is included in Appendix H. Mitigation measures to prevent Level A harassment and mitigate the effects of Level B harassment are presented in Section 6.5. Impacts to forage fish and other aquatic prey species from increased underwater sound levels would be temporary.

The Proposed Action may affect protected species in the construction impacts area by temporarily disrupting prey species habits and availability. Effects from pile driving would likely be contained to 75 m or less. Impact driving may cause behavioral disturbance for fish up to 4 km away but the disturbance would be of very short duration. Fish within 15 m of the dock during most pile driving activities or within 75 m of all-day sheet pile driving may be injured, but they are not expected to remain in the area after the start of pile driving long enough for this to occur.

The Proposed Action would take place within an industrial area, far from sensitive areas. Airborne noise from the Proposed Action has the potential to reach up to 95 dBA at 50 ft and pile driving up to 105 dBA at 50 ft. Exceptionally loud activities, including pile driving, would only occur during daylight hours.

Mitigation measures for increased noise and vibration are listed in Section 6.

No Action Alternative: Continuing to operate the Freight Dock without improvements would not increase the likelihood for increased underwater or airborne sound.

Indirect Effects

No indirect effects are anticipated. Commercial shipping traffic is a major source of low frequency (5 to 500 Hz) human-generated sound in the oceans (National Research Council 2003). Negative impacts from increases in vessel noise accumulate regionally. At this time, commercial vessel traffic at the Freight Dock does not approach levels significant on a global shipping scale and would remain so after dock expansion.

5 Other Reasonably Foreseeable Effects

ARRC does not anticipate significant long-term changes to port operations or vessel activity as a result of the Proposed Action. Changes in vessel frequency are not anticipated.

ARRC is also planning to replace the adjacent Passenger Dock, but exact details and timing of that project are unknown, and it is not reliant on the Proposed action, nor is the Proposed Action reliant on it.

No other significant marine or nearshore projects are anticipated to coincide with the Proposed Action (City of Seward 2022).

Alaska DOT&PF is working to expand the Seward Airport, with right of way acquisition continuing through 2024. Construction is expected in 2026 but is likely to change (DOT&PF 2024). The airport expansion is located northeast of the Freight Dock and will have no impact on operations or construction plans.

6 Mitigation Measures

Impacts to waters of the U.S. could not be entirely avoided, as the nature of the Proposed Action is dependent on maritime access. Construction of a new dock in another location was rejected early in alternatives analysis as it would result in a greater impact than improving the dock on the same site. The size of the construction footprint was minimized to the smallest footprint possible to provide a safe and functional dock while meeting the goal of increasing the utility of the facility. A compensatory mitigation project is in the planning stages and coordination with USACE is ongoing.

6.1 General Mitigation Measures

1. The Action Proponent will inform NMFS of impending in-water activities a minimum of one week prior to the onset of those activities (email information to akr.prd.records@noaa.gov).
2. If construction activities will occur outside of the time window specified in the consultation, the Action Proponent will notify NMFS of the situation at least 60 days prior to the end of the specified time window to allow for reinitiation of consultation.
3. In-water work will be conducted at the lowest points of the tidal cycle when feasible.
4. Consistent with AS 46.06.080, trash will be disposed of in accordance with state law. All trash bins will be properly secured with locked or secured lids that cannot blow open. The Action Proponent will ensure that all closed loops (e.g., packing straps, rings, bands, etc.) will be cut prior to disposal. In addition, the Action Proponent will secure all ropes, nets, and other marine mammal entanglement hazards so they cannot enter marine waters. Plastic monofilament netting (erosion control matting) or similar material will not be used as part of erosion control activities.

6.2 Protected Species Observer Requirements

5. At least one Protected Species Observer (PSO) will have either prior experience as a PSO in Alaska, or will have taken a NMFS-approved PSO or marine mammal observer training course.
6. PSO training will include:
 - a. field identification of marine mammals and marine mammal behavior;
 - b. ecological information on marine mammals and specifics on the ecology and management concerns of those marine mammals;
 - c. ESA and MMPA regulations;
 - d. proper equipment uses;

- e. methodologies in marine mammal observation and data recording and proper reporting protocols; and,
 - f. an overview of PSO roles and responsibilities.
7. PSOs will be individuals independent from the Action Proponent and must have no other assigned tasks during monitoring periods.
 8. The Action Proponent or its designated non-federal representative will provide resumes or qualifications of PSO candidates to the consultation biologist and akr.prd.records@noaa.gov for approval at least one week prior to in-water work. NMFS will provide a brief explanation in instances where an individual is not approved.
 9. PSOs will:
 - a. collectively be able to effectively observe the entirety of the shutdown zone;
 - b. be able to accurately record the date, time, and species of all observed marine mammals in accordance with project protocols;
 - c. be able to identify listed marine mammals that may occur in the action area, at a distance equal to the outer edge of the applicable shutdown zone and determine the marine mammal’s location and distance from the sound source;
 - d. have the ability to effectively communicate orally, by radio or in person, with project personnel to provide real-time information on listed marine mammals;
 - e. possess a copy of mitigation measures; and,
 - f. possess data forms (electronic or paper).
 10. PSOs will not scan for marine mammals for more than four hours without at least a one-hour break from monitoring duties between shifts. PSOs will not perform PSO duties for more than 12 hours in a 24-hour period.

6.3 PSO Procedures

1. PSOs will have the ability, authority, and obligation to order the appropriate mitigation response, including shutdown, to avoid takes of listed marine mammals.
2. One or more PSOs will perform PSO duties onsite throughout the authorized activity.
3. Where a team of three or more PSOs are required, a lead observer or monitoring coordinator will be designated.
4. For each in-water activity, PSOs will monitor all marine waters within the indicated shutdown zone radius for that activity (Table 1).

TABLE 4 – SHUTDOWN AND MONITORING ZONES.

Activity	Pile Size/Type	Sound Level at 10 m	Shutdown Zone (m)		Monitoring Zone (m)
			Low Frequency Cetaceans	Otariids	
Vibratory Installation and Removal	24-inch steel pipe	163.0 dB rms	50	20	7,360
	PS31 (or similar) sheet pile pairs	160.7 dB rms	50	20	5,170
	HP14 steel H-piles	150.0 dB rms	10	10	1,000

	30-inch steel pipe fender piles	167.0 dB rms	60*	30	13,600
	30-inch steel pipe dolphin piles	167.0 dB rms	40*	20	13,600
Impact Installation	30-inch steel pipe	177.0 dB SEL 190.0 dB rms	940	310	1,000

*The fender piles only require vibratory pile driving and a maximum of four piles will be installed in one day. The dolphin piles require both vibratory and impact methods for installation, and a maximum of two piles will be installed in one day. The smaller number of dolphin piles installed in a day results in a smaller shutdown zone.

5. PSOs will be positioned such that they will collectively be able to monitor the entirety of each activity’s shutdown zone and the monitoring zone to the greatest extent feasible.
6. Prior to commencing any activity listed in Table 1, PSOs will scan waters within the appropriate shutdown zone and confirm no listed marine mammals are within the shutdown zone for at least 30 minutes immediately prior to initiation of the in-water activity. If one or more listed marine mammals are observed within the shutdown zone, the in-water activity will not begin until the listed marine mammals exit the shutdown zone of their own accord, or the shutdown zone has remained clear of listed marine mammals for 30 minutes immediately prior to the commencement of the activities listed in Table 1.
7. The on-duty PSOs will continuously monitor the shutdown zone and adjacent waters during any of the activities listed in Table 1 for the presence of listed marine mammals.
8. Activities listed in Table 1 will only take place:
 - a. between sunrise and sunset;
 - b. during conditions with a Beaufort Sea State of 4 or less; and,
 - c. when the entire shutdown zone and adjacent waters are visible (e.g., monitoring effectiveness is not reduced due to rain, fog, snow, haze, or other environmental/atmospheric conditions).
9. If visibility degrades such that PSOs can no longer ensure that the shutdown zone remains devoid of listed marine mammals during any of the activities listed in Table 1, the crew will stop activities until the entire shutdown zone is visible and the PSOs has indicated that the zone remained devoid of listed marine mammals for 30 minutes.
10. The PSOs will order ongoing activities listed in Table 1 to immediately cease if one or more listed marine mammals has entered, or appears likely to enter, the shutdown zone.
11. If any of the activities listed in Table 1 are shut down for less than 30 minutes due to the presence of listed marine mammals in the shutdown zone, the activities may commence when the PSOs provides assurance that listed marine mammals were observed exiting the shutdown zone. Otherwise, the activities may only commence after the PSO provides assurance that listed marine mammals have not been seen in the shutdown zone for 30 minutes for cetaceans or 15 minutes for pinnipeds.
12. If a listed marine mammal is observed within a shutdown zone or is otherwise harassed, harmed, injured, or disturbed, the PSO will immediately report that occurrence to NMFS using the contact information specified in Table 2.

13. Prior to commencing any activity listed in Table 1, or at changes in watch, PSOs will establish a point of contact with the construction crew. The PSO will brief the point of contact as to the shutdown procedures if the PSO observes that listed marine mammals enter or are likely to enter the shutdown zone. If the point of contact goes “off shift” and delegates their duties, the point of contact must inform the PSO and brief the new point of contact.

6.4 Impact Pile Installation (pipe piles or H piles)

1. Impact pile driving equipment will utilize a pile cushion to mitigate underwater sound impacts from impulsive noise.
2. If no listed marine mammals are observed within the applicable shutdown zone (see Table 1) for 30 minutes immediately prior to pile installation, soft-start procedures will be implemented immediately prior to activities. Soft-start procedures require contractors to provide an initial set of strikes at no more than half the operational power, followed by a 30-second waiting period, then two subsequent reduced-power-strike sets. A soft-start must be implemented:
 - a. at the start of each day’s impact pile installation;
 - b. any time pile installation has been shut down or delayed due to the presence of a listed marine mammal;
 - c. whenever pile installation has temporarily stopped (≤ 30 minutes) and PSO observation has also stopped; or
 - d. whenever pile installation has temporarily stopped for more than 30 minutes and PSO observation has also stopped.
3. Following the soft-start procedure, operational impact pile installation may commence and continue, provided listed marine mammals remain absent from the shutdown zone.
4. Following a lapse of impact pile installation activities of more than 30 minutes, the PSO will authorize resumption of impact pile installation only after the PSO provides assurance that listed species have not been present in the shutdown zone for at least 30 minutes immediately prior to resumption of operations.

6.5 Vibratory and Sheet Pile Installation and Removal

1. If no listed marine mammals are observed within the applicable shutdown zone (see Table 1) for 30 minutes immediately prior to pile removal or installation, vibratory pile removal or installation may commence.
2. Pre-pile removal or installation observation period will take place at the start of each day’s vibratory pile removal or installation, each time pile removal or installation has been shut down or delayed due to the presence of a listed species, and following a cessation of pile driving for a period of 30 minutes or longer.
3. Following a lapse of vibratory pile removal or installation activities of more than 30 minutes, the PSO will authorize resumption of vibratory pile removal or installation only after the PSO provides assurance that listed marine mammals have not been present in the shutdown zone for at least 30 minutes immediately prior to resumption of operations.

6.6 Intertidal Fill/Bank Stabilization and Maintenance

4. Fill material will consist of rock fill that is free of fine sediments to the extent practical, or will come from on-site dredged material.
5. Fill material will be obtained from local sources or will be free of non-native marine and terrestrial vegetation species.
6. A PSO must be present whenever sheet piles are installed and will follow mitigation measures for impact and vibratory pile driving listed above.

6.7 Project-dedicated Vessels (vessel and crew safety should never be compromised)

1. Vessel operators will:
 - a. maintain a watch for marine mammals at all times while underway;
 - b. stay at least 91 m (100 yards; yd) away from listed marine mammals, except that they will remain at least 460 m (500 yd) away from endangered North Pacific right whales;
 - c. travel at less than 5 kt when within 274 m (300 yd) of a whale;
 - d. avoid changes in direction and speed within 274 m (300 yd) of a whale, unless doing so is necessary for maritime safety;
 - e. not position vessel(s) in the path of a whale, and will not cut in front of a whale in a way or at a distance that causes the whale to change direction of travel or behavior (including breathing/surfacing pattern);
 - f. reduce vessel speed to 10 kt or less when weather conditions reduce visibility to 1.6 kilometers (km; 1 mile [mi]) or less.
 - g. adhere to the Alaska Humpback Whale Approach Regulations when vessels are transiting to and from the project site (see 50 CFR 216.18, 223.214 and 224.103(b); these regulations apply to all humpback whales). Specifically, pilot and crew will not:
 - i. approach, by any means, including by interception (i.e., placing a vessel in the path of an oncoming humpback whale), within 91 m (100 yd) of any humpback whale;
 - ii. cause a vessel or other object to approach within 91 m (100 yd) of any humpback whale; or,
 - iii. disrupt the normal behavior or prior activity of a humpback whale by any other act or omission.
2. If a whale's course and speed are such that it will likely cross in front of a vessel that is underway, or approach within 91 m (100 yd) of the vessel, and if maritime conditions safely allow, the engine will be put in neutral and the whale will be allowed to pass beyond the vessel, except that vessels will remain 460 m (500 yd) from North Pacific right whales.
3. Vessels will not allow lines to remain in the water unless both ends are under tension and affixed to vessels or gear.
4. Project vessels in transit to the project site will travel at 12 kt or less.
5. Project vessels in transit to the project site will travel using established navigation channels or commonly recognized vessel traffic corridors and avoid alongshore travel in

shallow water (< 20 m) whenever practicable.

6. All vessels engaged in project construction activities will transit at speeds below 10 kt.

6.7.1 Vessel Transit, North Pacific Right Whales, and their Designated Critical Habitat

1. Vessels will:
 - a. remain at least 460 m (500 yd) from North Pacific right whales; and,
 - b. not travel through designated North Pacific right whale critical habitat if practicable (50 CFR 226.215). If traveling through North Pacific right whale critical habitat cannot be avoided, vessels will:
 - i. travel through North Pacific right whale critical habitat at 5 kt or less (without a PSO on watch); or at 10 kt or less while PSOs maintain a constant watch for listed species from the bridge; and,
 - ii. maintain a log indicating the time and geographic coordinates at which vessels enter and exit North Pacific right whale critical habitat.

6.7.2 Vessel Transit, Western DPS Steller Sea Lions, and their Designated Critical Habitat

2. Vessels will not approach within 5.5 km (3 nautical miles; nm) of rookery sites listed in 50 CFR 224.103(d).
3. Vessels will not approach within 914 m (3,000 ft) of any Steller sea lion haulout or rookery.

6.7.3 Vessel Transit, Cook Inlet Beluga Whales, and their Designated Critical Habitat

1. Vessel(s) transiting through Cook Inlet will maintain a distance of at least 1.5 miles (2.4 km) south of the mean lower low water line (MLLW) in the Susitna Delta (Beluga River to the Little Susitna River; Figure 4) between April 15 and November 15.
2. Project-specific barges will travel 12 kt or less in Cook Inlet.



Figure 4 – MLLW line between the Beluga and Little Susitna Rivers.

6.7.4 Vessel Transit, Southern Resident killer whales, and their Designated Critical Habitat

1. Vessels in transit to the project site will not approach, in any manner, within 914 m (1,000 yd) of any killer whale ([RCW 77.15.740](#)) between Seattle and Southeast Alaska.
 - a. Pilot and crew will not position a vessel to be in the path of a killer whale at any point located within 914 m (1,000 yd). This includes intercepting a whale by positioning a vessel so that the prevailing wind or water current carries the vessel into the path of the whale at any point located within 914 m (1,000 yd) of the whale.
 - b. Pilot and crew will not position a vessel behind a killer whale at any point located within 914 m (1,000 yd).
 - c. Pilot and crew will disengage the transmission of a vessel that is within 366 m (400 yd) of a killer whale.
 - d. Pilot and crew will not cause a vessel or other object to exceed a speed greater than 7 kt over ground at any point located within 914 m (1,000 yd) of a killer whale.

6.8 Sunflower Sea Star

1. Pre-construction surveys will not be conducted on the east side of the sediment groin.

The heavy sediment load in that area will restrict visibility, and the area is not expected to be preferred habitat for sunflower sea stars.

2. Pre-construction surveys for sunflower sea stars will be conducted throughout the project footprint on the west side of the sediment groin.
 - a. Survey transects will run roughly along isobaths, with two-meter separation between each transect line, until the area that will be covered by fill is surveyed.
 - b. Surveys may be done on foot at low tide, or by divers or an ROV in areas where the substrate is not visible during low tide.
 - c. Full-length silt curtains may be installed following surveys to deter sunflower sea stars from re-occupying the area. Follow-up surveys will not be conducted in areas where a silt curtain has been installed.
 - d. In areas without completed sheet pile cells or full-length silt curtains, surveys will occur no more than 24 hours prior to the placement of fill.
3. If sunflower sea stars are detected during the pre-construction surveys, surveys will be repeated as needed prior to filling completed OCSP™ cells.
4. Sunflower sea stars detected in or near the construction footprint will be inspected for signs of sea star wasting syndrome (SSWS).
 - a. Affected sea stars will not be handled or relocated. Any signs of SSWS will be reported to NMFS with a count of affected individuals.
 - b. Sunflower sea stars unaffected by SSWS found in or near the construction footprint will be collected and relocated.
 - i. Sea stars will be collected in mesh bags and housed onshore in a large container filled with fresh sea water for no more than four hours before relocation.
 - ii. Sea stars will be released on the east side of the small boat harbor breakwater on the western edge of the Reserve. Release will either be from the Seward Loading Facility or the shoreline immediately adjacent to the breakwater.
5. If no sunflower sea stars are detected during the pre-construction survey, no further sea star surveys will be performed.
6. A report of survey findings will be submitted to NMFS to akr.prd.records@noaa.gov.

6.9 Data Collection

PSOs have the following responsibilities for data collection:

1. PSOs will record observations on data forms or into electronic data sheets.
2. The project proponent will ensure that PSO data will be submitted electronically in a format that can be queried such as a spreadsheet or database. Digital images of data sheets are not sufficient.
3. PSOs will record the following:
 - a. project name, date, shift start time, shift stop time, and PSO identifier;
 - b. date and time of each reportable event (e.g., a listed marine mammal observation, operation shutdown, reason for operation shutdown, change in weather conditions);

- c. weather parameters (e.g., percent cloud cover, percent glare, visibility) and sea state where the Beaufort Wind Force Scale will be used to determine sea state (<https://www.weather.gov/mfl/beaufort>);
- d. species, numbers, and, if possible, sex and age class of observed listed marine mammal;
- e. the predominant anthropogenic sound-producing activities occurring during each listed marine mammal observation;
- f. observations of listed marine mammal behaviors and reactions to anthropogenic sounds and presence;
- g. geographic coordinates of initial, closest, and last location of listed species, including distance from observer to the listed species, and minimum distance from the predominant sound-producing activity to listed species; and,
- h. whether the presence of a listed species necessitated the implementation of mitigation measures to avoid acoustic impact (i.e., shutdown), and the duration of time that normal operations were affected by the presence of listed species.

6.10 Reporting

6.10.1 Unauthorized Take

1. If a listed marine mammal is determined by the PSO to have been disturbed, harassed, harmed, injured, or killed (e.g., a listed marine mammal is observed entering a shutdown zone before operations can be shut down, or is injured or killed as a direct or indirect result of the action), the PSO will report the incident to NMFS within one business day, with information submitted to akr.prd.records@noaa.gov. These PSO records will include:
 - a. digital, queryable documents containing PSO observations and records, and digital, queryable reports;
 - b. the date, time, and location of each event (provide geographic coordinates);
 - c. description of the event;
 - d. number of individuals of each listed marine mammal species affected;
 - e. the time the animal(s) was first observed or entered the shutdown zone, and, if known, the time the animal was last seen or exited the zone, and the fate of the animal;
 - f. mitigation measures implemented prior to and after the animal was taken;
 - g. if a vessel struck a listed marine mammal, the contact information for the PSO on duty on the vessel or the contact information for the individual piloting the vessel; and,
 - h. photographs or video footage of the animal(s), if available.

6.10.2 Stranded, Injured, Sick or Dead Listed Species (not associated with the project)

2. If the PSO observes an injured, sick, or dead marine mammals (i.e., stranded), they will notify the Alaska Marine Mammal Stranding Hotline at 877-925-7773. The PSOs will submit photos and available data to aid NMFS in determining how to respond to the stranded animal. If possible, data submitted to NMFS in response to stranded marine

mammals will include date/time, location of stranded marine mammal, species and number of stranded individuals, description of the stranded marine mammal's condition, event type (e.g., entanglement, dead, floating), and behavior of live-stranded marine mammals.

6.10.3 *Illegal Activities*

3. If the PSO observes listed marine mammals or other marine mammals being disturbed, harassed, harmed, injured, or killed (e.g., feeding or unauthorized harassment), these activities will be reported to NMFS Alaska Region Office of Law Enforcement (Table 2; 1-800-853-1964).
4. Data submitted to NMFS will include date/time, location, description of the event, and any photos or videos taken.

6.10.4 *North Pacific Right Whales*

5. All observations of North Pacific right whales will be reported to NMFS within 24 hours. Photographs and/or video should be taken, if possible, to aid in photo identification of individual animals. Reports will include all applicable information that will be included in a final report.

6.10.5 *Extralimital Sightings*

6. All observations of ESA-listed marine mammal species not considered in this consultation will be reported to NMFS within 24 hours. Photographs and/or video should be taken, if possible, to aid in photo identification. Reports will include all applicable information that will be included in a final report.

6.10.6 *Monthly Reports*

7. Submit interim monthly PSO monitoring reports, including digital, queryable documents. These reports will include a summary of marine mammal species and behavioral observations, shutdowns or delays, and work completed.
8. Monthly reports will be submitted to akr.prd.section7@noaa.gov by the 15th day of the month following the reporting period. For example, the report for activities conducted in November 2026 will be submitted by December 15, 2026.

6.10.7 *Final Report*

9. A final report will be submitted to NMFS within 90 calendar days of the completion of the Proposed Action summarizing the data recorded by emailing it to akr.prd.records@noaa.gov. The report will summarize all in-water activities associated with the proposed action, and results of PSO monitoring conducted during the in-water activities.
10. The final report for projects will include:
 - a. summaries of monitoring efforts, including dates and times of construction, dates and times of monitoring, dates and times and duration of shutdowns due to listed species presence;

- b. dates and times of listed species observations, geographic coordinates of listed species at their closest approach to the project site, including date, water depth, species, age/size/sex (if determinable), and group sizes;
- c. number of listed species observed, broken out by species, during periods with and without project activities (and other variables that could affect detectability);
- d. observed listed marine mammal behaviors and movement types versus project activity at the time of observation;
- e. numbers of listed species observations/individuals seen versus project activity at time of observation;
- f. any photos or videos taken of listed species;
- g. details of all sunflower sea star surveys and findings, including:
 - i. dates, times, and transect lines of each survey conducted;
 - ii. number of sunflower sea stars observed in each sighting; and,
 - iii. number of sunflower sea stars observed to have sea star wasting syndrome in each sighting, or number of dead sunflower sea stars observed.
- h. digital, queryable documents containing PSO observations and records, and digital, queryable reports.

TABLE 5 – CONTACT INFORMATION

Reason for Contact	Contact Information
Consultation Questions & Unauthorized Take	akr.prd.section7@noaa.gov
Reports & Data Submittal	akr.prd.records@noaa.gov
Stranded, Injured, or Dead Marine Mammals	Stranding Hotline (24/7 coverage) 1-877-925-7773
Oil Spill & Hazardous Materials Response	U.S. Coast Guard National Response Center: 1-800-424-8802 and AKRNMFSspillresponse@noaa.gov
Illegal Activities (<i>not related to project activities; e.g., feeding, unauthorized harassment, or disturbance to marine mammals</i>)	NMFS Office of Law Enforcement (AK Hotline): 1-800-853-1964
In the event that this contact information becomes obsolete	NMFS Anchorage Main Office: 907-271-5006 or NMFS Juneau Main Office: 907-586-7236

6.11 Terrestrial Wildlife

1. Wetlands, vegetated areas, and project construction and storage areas will be clearly delineated at the beginning of the project to prevent unnecessary impacts to habitat.
2. ARRC and its contractors will comply with the USACE and Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (ADEC) permits that will be required for impacts to wetlands and waters of the U.S. under Sections 404 and 401 of the CWA and Section 10 of the RHA.
3. Any signs of Muridae rodent infestation, including tracks, dropping, chew marks, or nests in or around Reserve facilities will be reported to ADF&G within 30 days of detection to initiate the coordination of eradication efforts (ADF&G 2008b).

6.12 Vegetation

4. Construction and project storage areas will be clearly delineated at the beginning of the project to prevent unnecessary clearing.
5. Disturbed areas will be stabilized per ADEC's Construction General Permit for stormwater discharge.
6. Construction equipment will be cleaned of dirt, plants, and foreign materials before entering the Reserve to help prevent the spread of invasive species.
7. Any clearing required for the Proposed Action will be implemented using approved measures for preventing impacts to eagles, migratory birds, and their nests.
 - a. Vegetation clearing will not occur between May 1 and July 15 without surveying for migratory bird nests.
 - b. Vegetation clearing will not occur between March 1 and August 31 without surveying for eagle nests.
 - c. If nesting eagles or migratory birds are discovered before or during construction, ARRC will coordinate with USFWS to establish a no-work buffer, if required.
 - d. If injured, sick, or orphaned eagles are discovered in the project area, they will be reported to the nearest rehabilitation center (Alaska SeaLife Center, 1-888-774-7325).

6.13 Wetlands & Waters of the U.S.

8. ARRC and its contractors will comply with the USACE and Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (ADEC) permits that will be required for impacts to wetlands and waters of the U.S. under Sections 404 and 401 of the CWA and Section 10 of the RHA.
9. Wetland habitat within the vicinity of project activities will be clearly delineated prior to construction to prevent unplanned impacts.
10. Drainage mats will be utilized in wetland areas as appropriate to minimize impacts on vegetation and on natural drainage patterns.
11. Culverts will be installed where necessary to maintain hydrologic flow.
12. Cathodic protection or other corrosion protection will be utilized to protect steel elements in corrosive environments, as needed.
13. Compensatory mitigation may be used to offset impacts to wetlands and waters of the U.S. that cannot be avoided or minimized. Development and final approval of this mitigation plan will be conducted in cooperation with USACE.

6.14 Water Resources & Quality

14. A full-length silt curtain will be used on the south end of the dock expansion between the sheet pile construction and the west side of the sediment groin.
15. No silt curtain will be used on the east side of the sediment groin where turbidity and sedimentation are naturally increased.
16. A project SWPPP will be developed per ADEC's Construction General Permit for stormwater discharge to prevent and mitigate construction sources of stormwater erosion and standard erosion and sedimentation BMPs will be utilized.
 - a. Natural vegetative barriers will be maintained through the early delineation of work areas to prevent unnecessary clearing to the extent practicable.
 - b. Erosion control measures will be regularly inspected and maintained whenever damage is discovered.
 - c. Disturbed areas will be stabilized per ADEC's Construction General Permit for stormwater discharge.
17. Project vessels will be maintained in a manner so as to prevent negative impacts to water quality, including proper servicing of mechanical systems and proper stowage of hazardous materials and debris.

6.15 Floodplains

18. ARRC will comply with the required City of Seward floodplain permitting and FEMA processes.

6.16 Geology, Soils, & Seismicity

19. Vibrocompaction will be performed to mitigate seismic risks from potentially unstable soils.

6.17 Air Quality

20. During construction, short-term and localized exposure to fugitive dust from excavation and fill placement will be mitigated as necessary through the use of standard storm water pollution and dust mitigation techniques, such as watering exposed areas during dry weather.
21. Vehicles and construction equipment will avoid the idling of engines and turn off motors when not in use to minimize emissions.
22. Ultra-low sulfur fuel will be used in all diesel vehicles and equipment in accordance with ADEC regulation and federal law. The ultra-low sulfur fuel greatly reduces nitrogen oxide emissions from diesel engines.
23. Vehicles and equipment will stay up to date on maintenance and repairs to maximize engine efficiency and reduce emissions.

6.18 Hazardous Materials & Waste Management

24. An SPCC Plan will be developed and implemented for the project.

- a. The plan will address the potential for encountering contaminated soils in the vicinity of previously remediated underground storage tanks (USTs) so that appropriate procedures and materials are in place prior to beginning excavation.
25. Oil booms will be readily available for containment should any releases occur.
26. All hazardous materials and debris will be stored above the high tide line (HTL) and secured to prevent being blown offshore.
27. All chemicals and petroleum products will be properly stored to prevent spills. Petroleum products, cement, chemicals, or other deleterious materials will not be allowed to enter surface waters.
28. Fueling and vehicle maintenance will not occur within 100 feet of water bodies and wetlands.
29. The contractor will check for leaks regularly on any equipment, hoses, and fuel storage that occur at the project site.
30. Excavated soils within the vicinity of known contaminated sites will be treated in accordance with the project-specific protocols developed with ADEC. Potentially contaminated soils will not be transported off-site.
31. If contaminated soils or groundwater or free phase petroleum are encountered during construction, additional coordination with ADEC and ARRC will be required.
32. A new fuel system will be installed using appropriate BMPs to prevent uncontrolled releases during integration with the existing system.
 - a. Fuel line materials and coatings will meet accepted standards, as defined in the project specifications.
 - b. The existing fuel system will be drained of product and evacuated where necessary for integration.
 - c. Containment materials will be used as appropriate around exposed pipes.
 - d. New connections will be cleaned and protected during installation to prevent leaks.
 - e. Buried lines, if used, will be installed with cathodic protection and locator tape.
 - f. Completed line installations will be tested using hydrostatic testing. All welds will be inspected by a certified welding inspector.

6.19 Cultural & Tribal Resources

33. If unanticipated cultural, tribal, or archeological resources are discovered during the project, work in the vicinity will stop until the resources can be evaluated by qualified personnel and appropriate consultations held, including with the Alaska SHPO.
 - a. Historical and archaeological resources may be buried deeply or underwater, and fossils are considered cultural resources subject to the Alaska Historic Preservation Act.
34. Periodic updates will be provided to the consulted tribes, as requested.

6.20 Traffic & Safety

35. Stakeholder input will be sought as to likely timing of peak traffic congestion, including vessel arrival times, concentrated freight operations, or other activities likely to increase pressures on Port Avenue traffic.

36. A construction site safety plan will be developed including, at minimum, delineation of contractor and stakeholder storage, operation, and travel areas; site traffic patterns (with attention to potential blind spots); and safety protocols.
37. Required changes to typical traffic patterns during typical construction operations will be communicated to stakeholders in advance and clearly posted with instructional signage.
38. Temporary traffic control devices may be necessary at times to prevent impacts to pedestrians and vehicles

6.21 Noise & Vibration

39. Noise levels will be minimized by the use of appropriately sized piles. Properly sized equipment will be used to drive piles.
40. Exceptionally loud activities, including pile driving, will only occur during daylight hours.
41. All construction equipment will have sound control devices no less effective than those provided on the original equipment.

6.22 Summary of Timing Restrictions

Pile driving will be limited to between the hours of 7 a.m. and 10 p.m. to limit the amount of noise resulting from the project each day.

No impact pile driving will occur July 15 – September 15 to prevent impacts to sport fisheries.

7 Agency Coordination and Public Involvement:

The 2017 Master Planning leading up to the Proposed Action included extensive public involvement. A “visioning” process was conducted to establish mechanisms for stakeholder and public input, documenting needs and demands and gathering ideas for improvement. A total of seven internal and 53 external meetings were held in 2015 and 2016. ARRC also hosted a booth at the Anchorage Transportation Fair in 2016, 2017, and 2023 with project representatives in attendance to present information about the planning efforts and project to answer questions.

7.1.1 State and Federal Coordination

A preliminary scoping meeting with agency representatives from ADF&G, USFWS, NMFS, and USACE was held in May 2022 to identify potential project concerns and begin mitigation planning. Coordination would continue with these agencies and any others identified as project design continues.

A consultation letter regarding cultural and tribal resources was prepared and sent to the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) on December 13, 2022. On January 09, 2023, SHPO responded with concurrence with MARAD's finding of No Historic Properties Affected. SHPO noted that consultation with local governments and tribes may be ongoing. Mitigation measures for cultural and tribal resources are included in Section 6.19.

7.1.2 Tribal Consultation

Tribal consultation letters were prepared and sent to the tribes listed below on December 13, 2022. Responses were received from the Village of Salmatof and the Qutekcak Native Tribe.

- Native Village of Nanwalek
- Ninilchik Village
- Native Village of Port Graham
- Seldovia Village Tribe
- Village of Salmatof
 - A response was received from the Salmatof Native Association on January 18 indicating the tribe has no objection to the project.
- Kenaitze Indian Tribe
- Native Village of Tyonek
- Qutekcak Native Tribe
 - A response was received from the Qutekcak Native Tribe on December 29 indicating an interest in receiving future updates about the project and expressing no other concerns.
- Chugachmiut
- Chugach Alaska Corporation

Consultation requests and responses are included in Appendix H. Mitigation measures for cultural and tribal resources are included in Section 6.19.

7.1.3 Public Outreach

A compilation of stakeholder and public comments received during the 2017 Master Planning process is presented in that document (PND & DOWL 2017a). Comments and outcomes of that process were considered when preparing grant applications and the proposed design for this project. ARRC presented the project at the Kenai Transportation Fair on March 25, 2021. In addition, a project “Fact Sheet” was posted to the public ARRC website in October 2020 and has been available since.

During the Section 401 permitting process, ADEC ran a public notice period from October 21 to November 20, 2024. USACE also ran a public notice period and did not receive any comments. MARAD will not require a public comment period on the published EA. Most recently, ARRC and MARAD presented project plans at the City of Seward Council Meeting on March 24, 2025. No comments were received at the meeting.

8 List of Preparers

- Elizabeth Greer; Alaska Railroad Corporation; Project Manager
- Jeanette Holt; Alaska Railroad Corporation; Environmental Analyst
- Sean Baginski; PND Engineers, Inc.; Project Manager
- Mark Kobylinski; PND Engineers, Inc.; Project Engineer

- Brenna Hughes; PND Engineers, Inc.; Lead Environmental Scientist
- Baila Matthaey; PND Engineers, Inc.; Environmental Scientist

Appendix A – Figures & Project Drawings

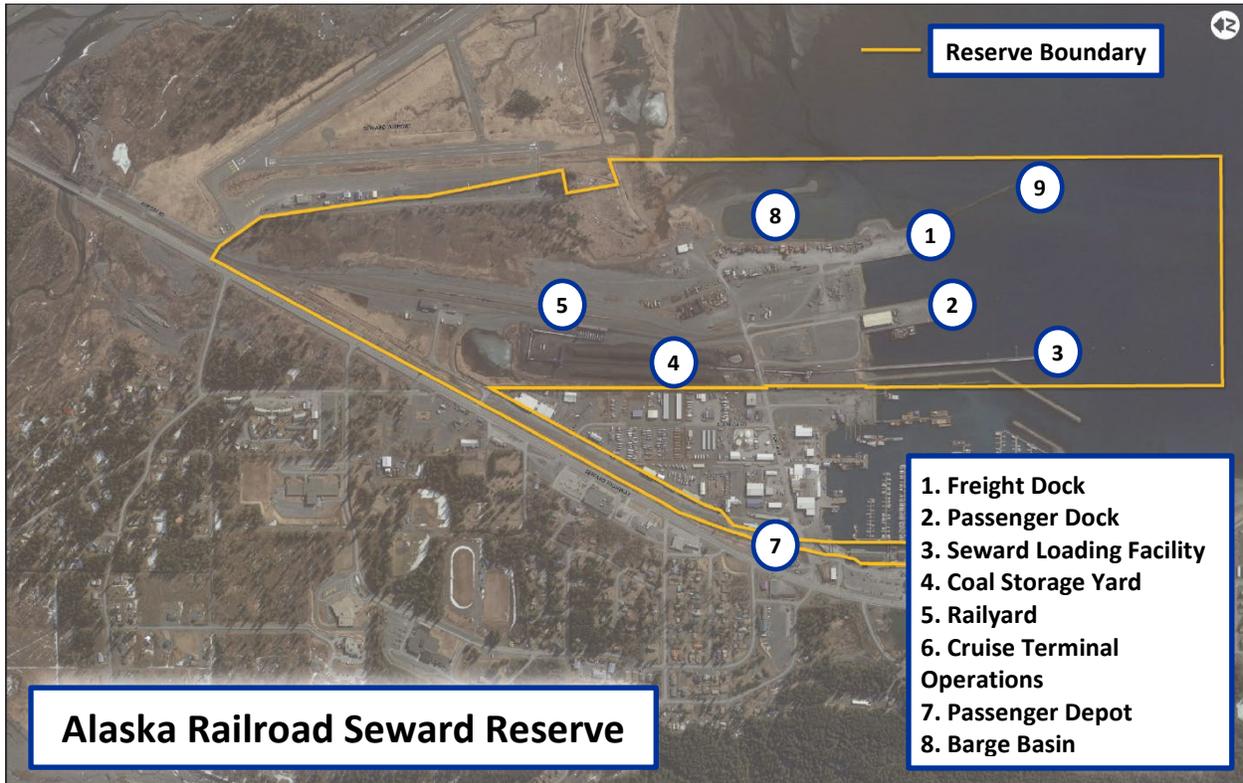


Figure 5 – Seward Reserve Facilities (modified from PND & DOWL 2017)

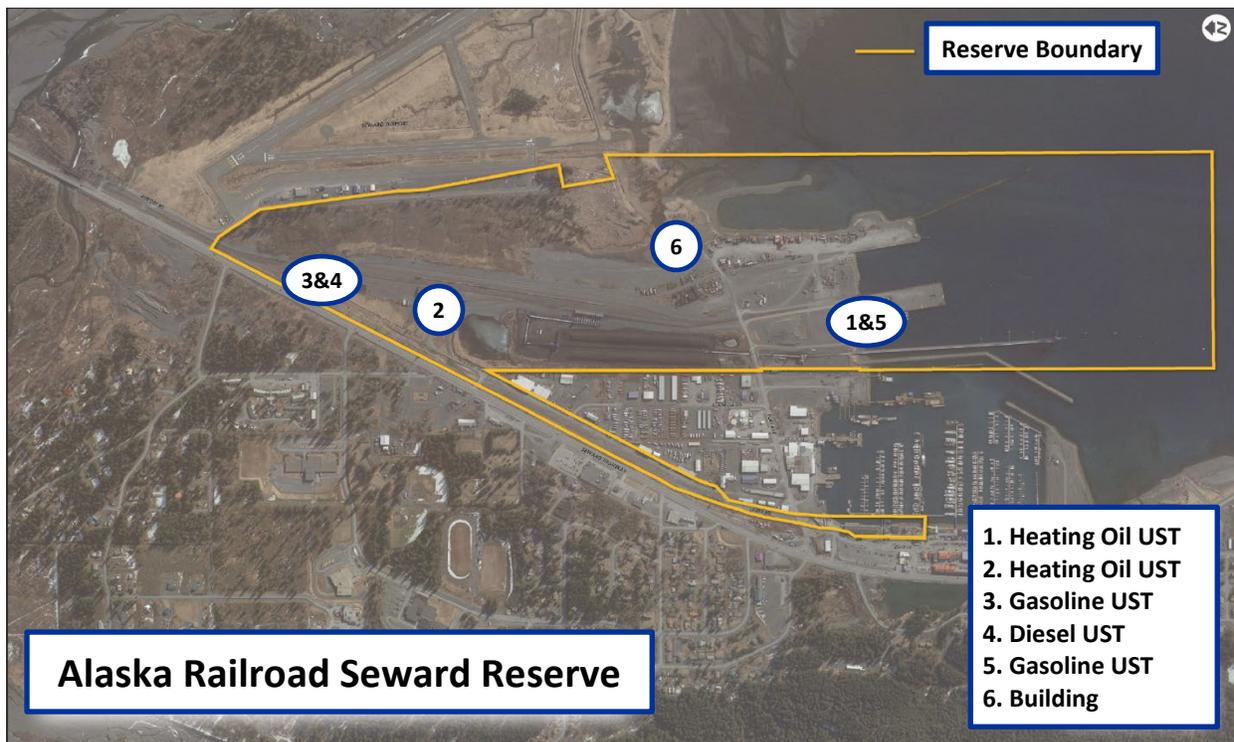
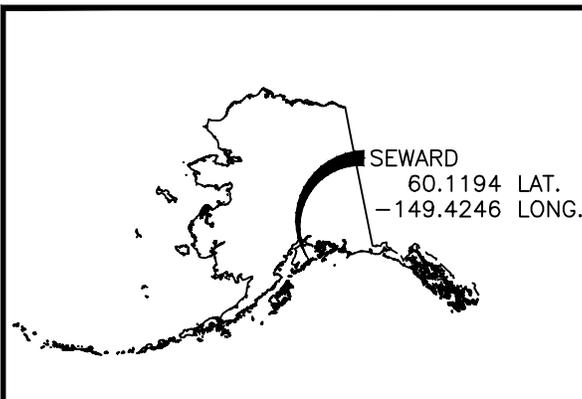
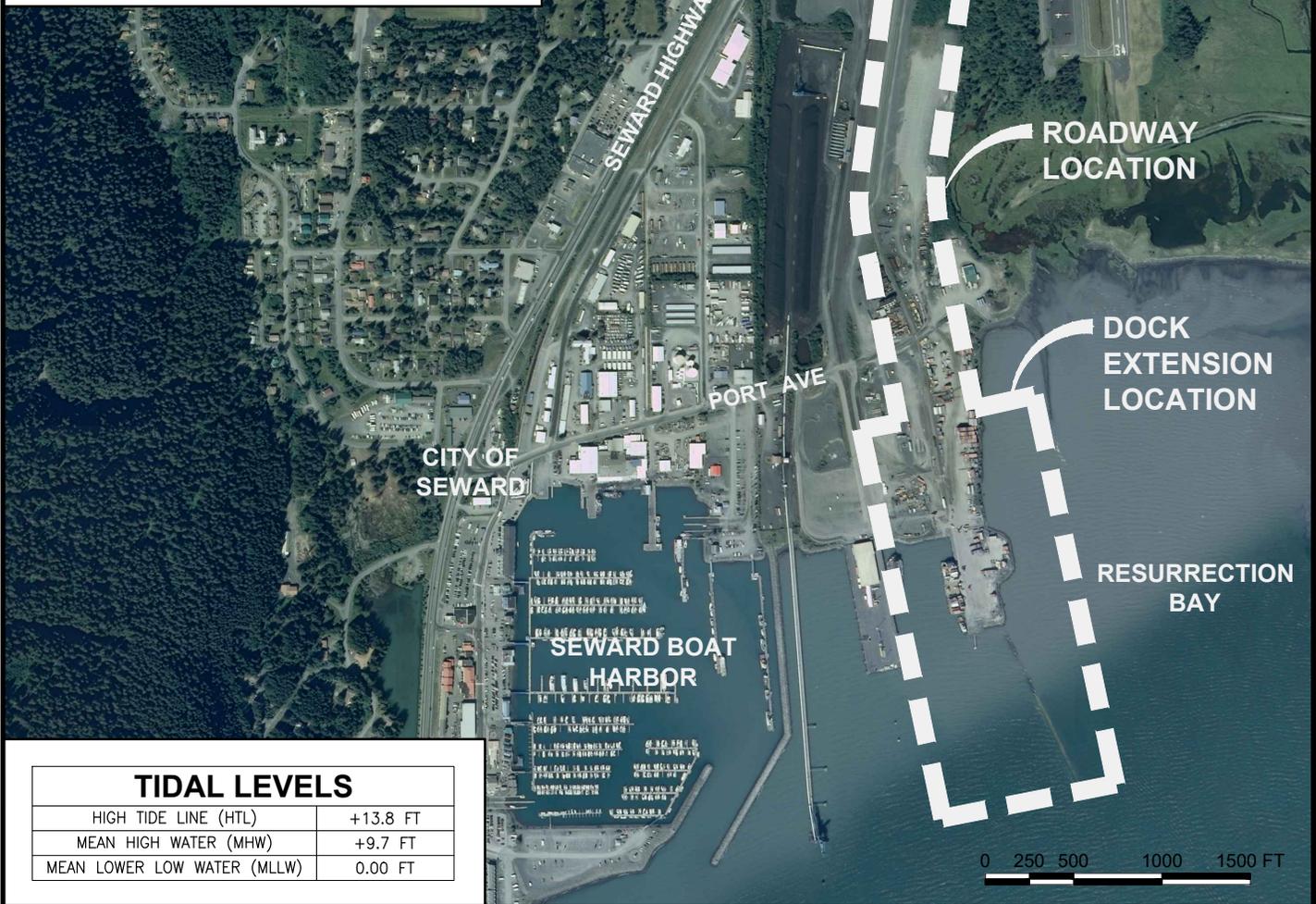


Figure 6 – Previously Remediated Contamination Sites



LOCATION MAP



TIDAL LEVELS

HIGH TIDE LINE (HTL)	+13.8 FT
MEAN HIGH WATER (MHW)	+9.7 FT
MEAN LOWER LOW WATER (MLLW)	0.00 FT

PURPOSE:
EXPAND AND IMPROVE
FREIGHT DOCK AND
TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR

DATUM: MLLW = 0.0'

LAT: 60.119403° N
LONG: 149.424646° W
S: 3 T: 001S R: 001W
SEWARD MERIDIAN

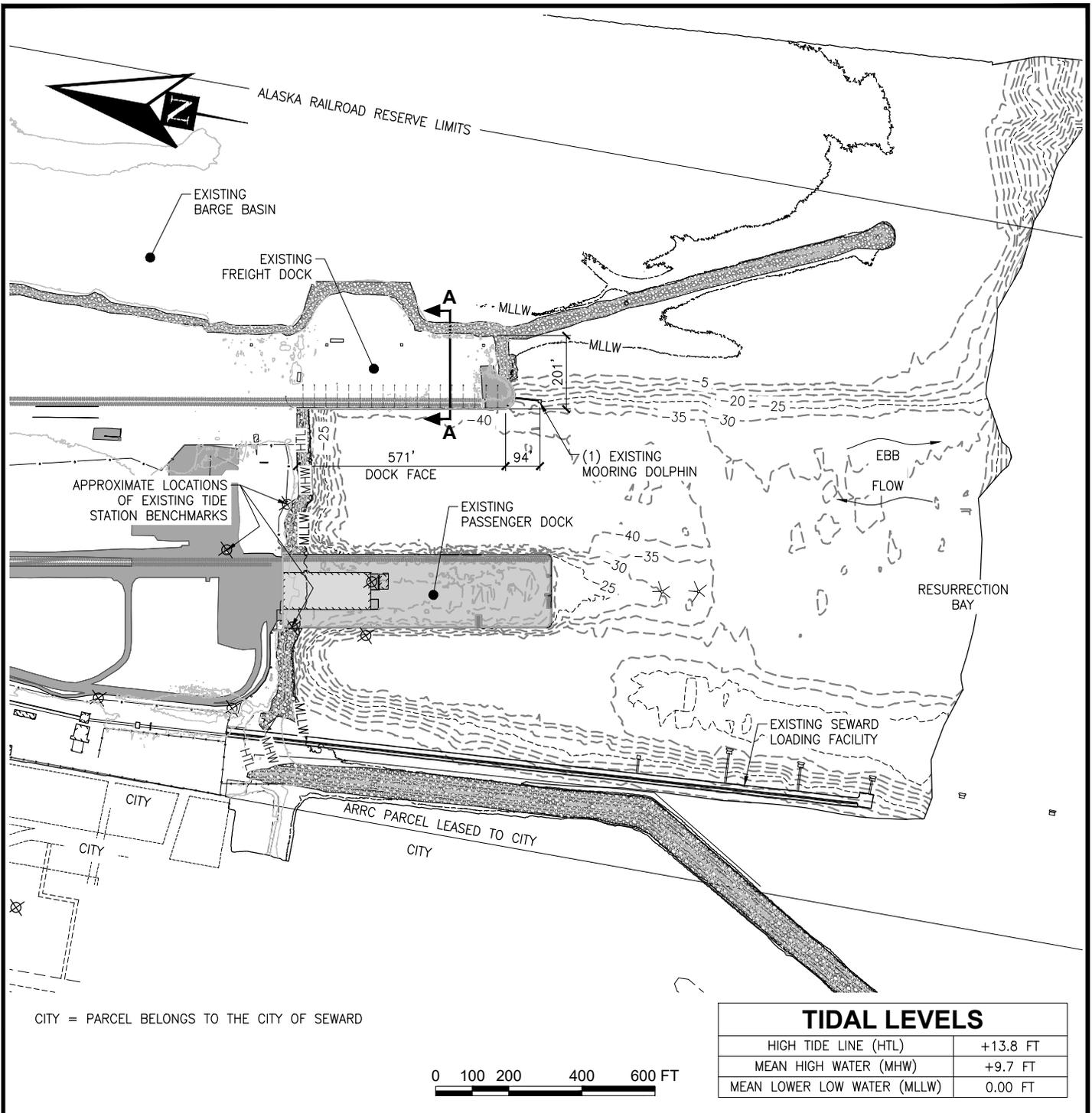
VICINITY MAP

POA-2024-00197

ALASKA RAILROAD
CORPORATION
327 WEST SHIP CREEK AVE
ANCHORAGE, AK 99501

**SEWARD FREIGHT
DOCK IMPROVEMENTS**

IN: RESURRECTION BAY
BY: CITY OF SEWARD



CITY = PARCEL BELONGS TO THE CITY OF SEWARD

PURPOSE:
EXPAND AND IMPROVE
FREIGHT DOCK AND
TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR

DATUM: MLLW = 0.0'

LAT: 60.119403° N
LONG: 149.424646° W
S: 3 T: 001S R: 001W
SEWARD MERIDIAN

EXISTING DOCK SITE PLAN

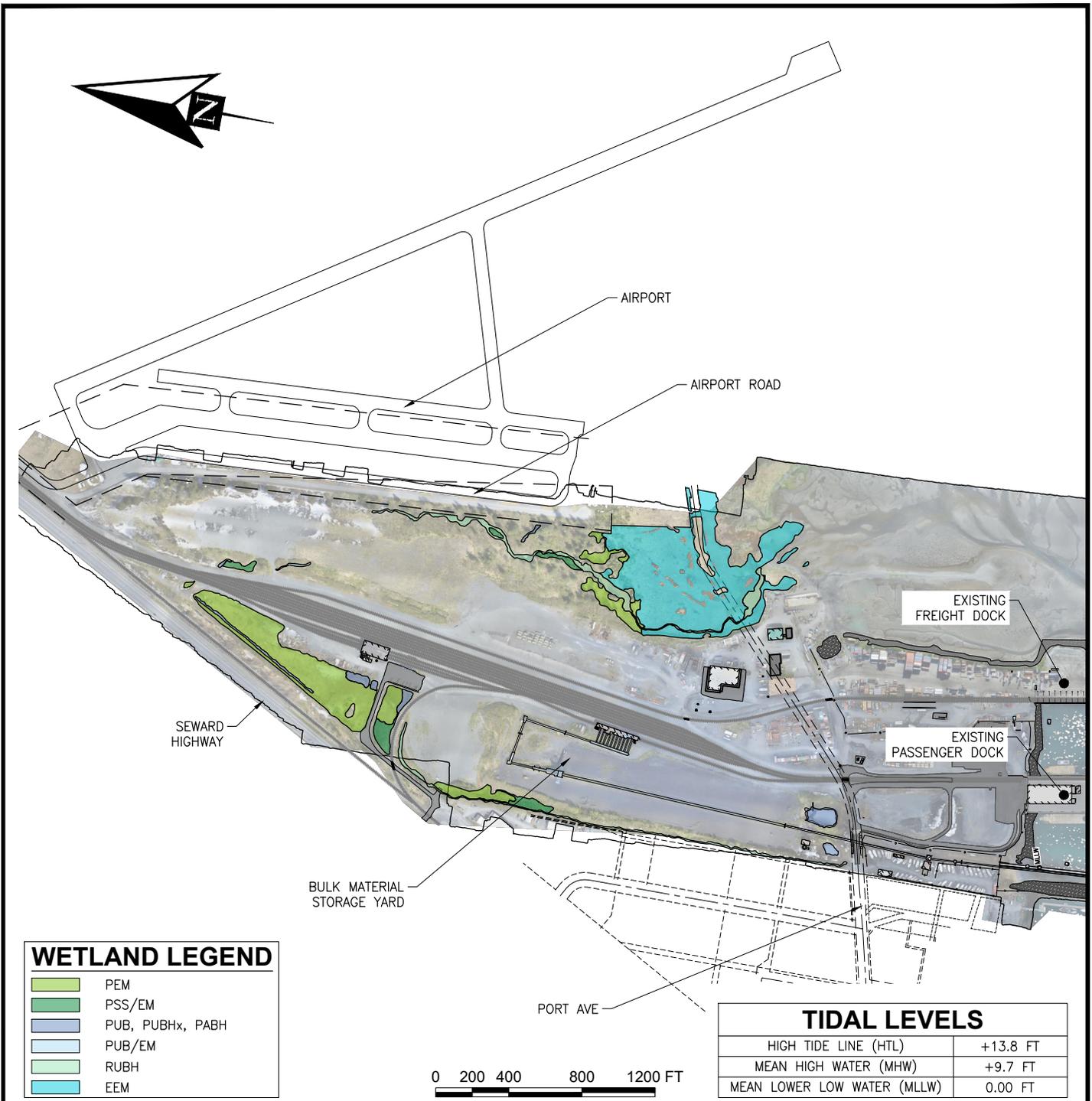
POA-2024-00197

ALASKA RAILROAD
CORPORATION
327 WEST SHIP CREEK AVE
ANCHORAGE, AK 99501

SEWARD FREIGHT DOCK IMPROVEMENTS

IN: RESURRECTION BAY
BY: CITY OF SEWARD

10/12/2024 SHEET **2 of 14**



PURPOSE:
 EXPAND AND IMPROVE
 FREIGHT DOCK AND
 TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR

DATUM: MLLW = 0.0'

LAT: 60.119403° N
 LONG: 149.424646° W
 S: 3 T: 001S R: 001W
 SEWARD MERIDIAN

**EXISTING ONSHORE
 SITE PLAN**

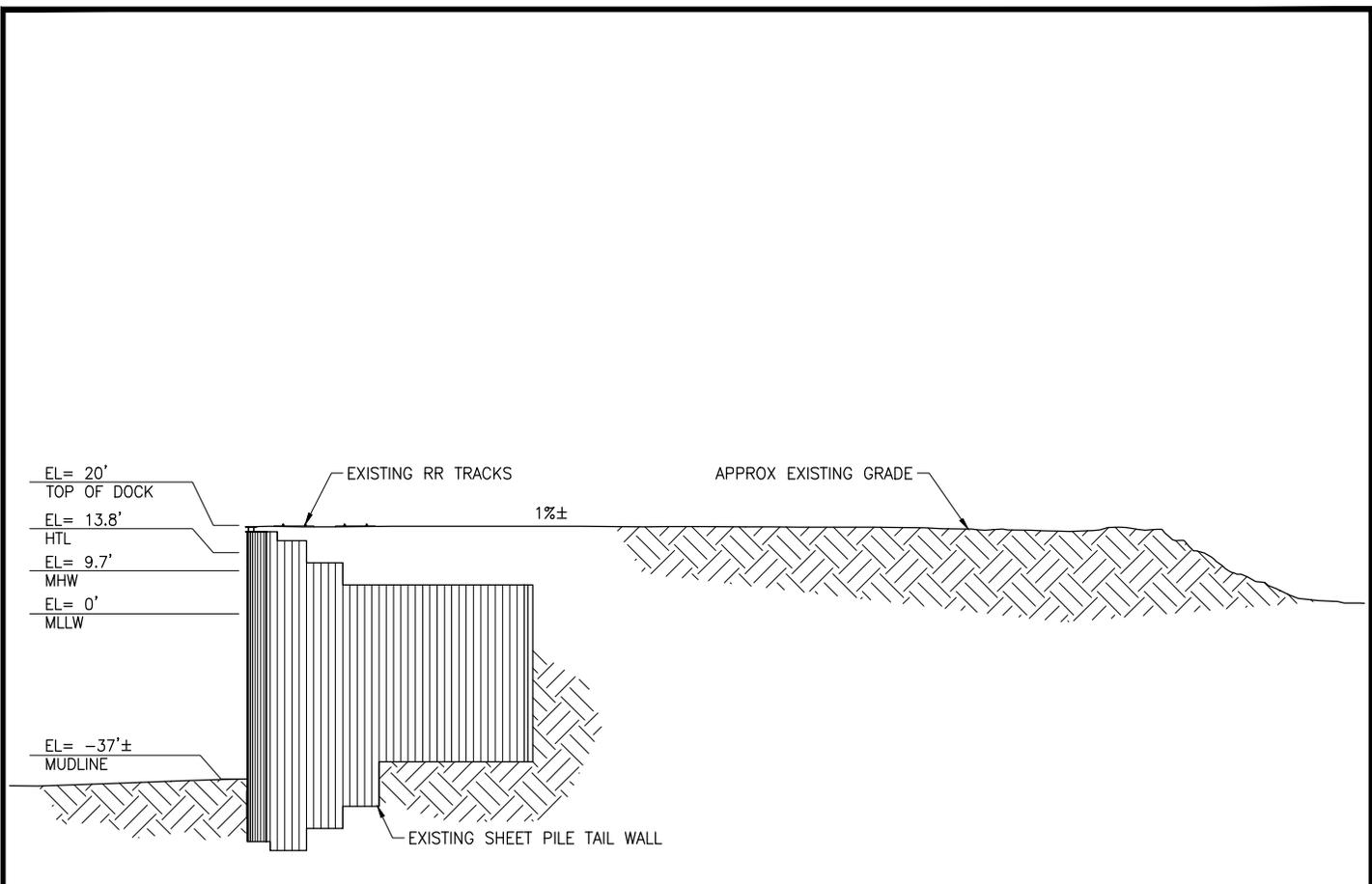
POA-2024-00197

ALASKA RAILROAD
 CORPORATION
 327 WEST SHIP CREEK AVE
 ANCHORAGE, AK 99501

**SEWARD FREIGHT
 DOCK IMPROVEMENTS**

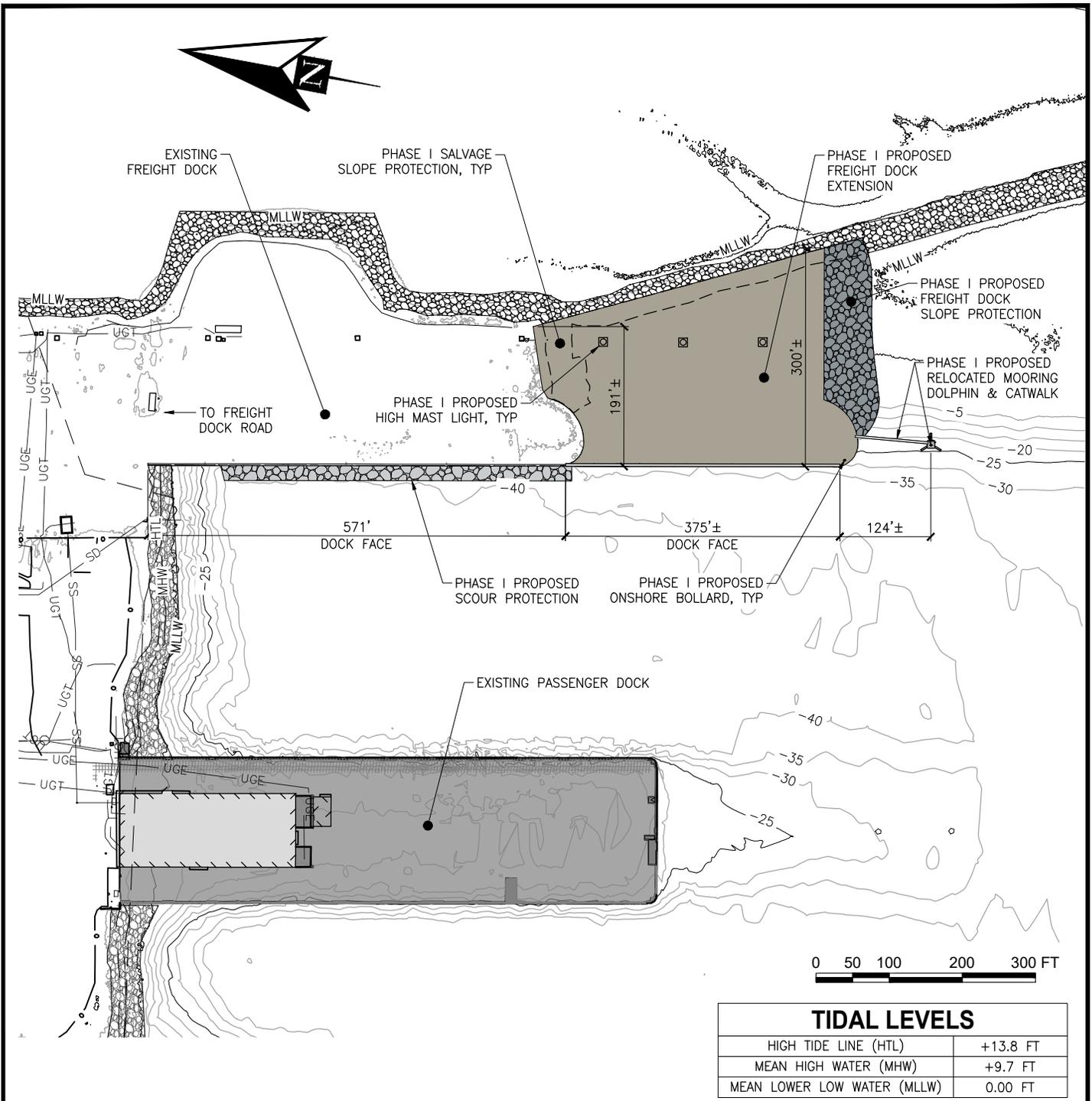
IN: RESURRECTION BAY
 BY: CITY OF SEWARD

10/12/2024 SHEET **3 of 14**



TYPICAL EXISTING DOCK EAST-WEST SECTION A-A
NTS

<p>PURPOSE: EXPAND AND IMPROVE FREIGHT DOCK AND TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR</p> <p>DATUM: MLLW = 0.0'</p> <p>LAT: 60.119403° N LONG: 149.424646° W S: 3 T: 001S R: 001W SEWARD MERIDIAN</p>	<p>TYPICAL EXISTING DOCK SECTION</p> <p>POA-2024-00197</p> <p>ALASKA RAILROAD CORPORATION 327 WEST SHIP CREEK AVE ANCHORAGE, AK 99501</p>	<p>SEWARD FREIGHT DOCK IMPROVEMENTS</p> <p>IN: RESURRECTION BAY BY: CITY OF SEWARD</p> <p>10/12/2024 SHEET 4 of 14</p>
---	--	--



PURPOSE:
 EXPAND AND IMPROVE
 FREIGHT DOCK AND
 TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR

DATUM: MLLW = 0.0'

LAT: 60.119403° N
 LONG: 149.424646° W
 S: 3 T: 001S R: 001W
 SEWARD MERIDIAN

**PHASE I PROPOSED
 DOCK SITE PLAN**

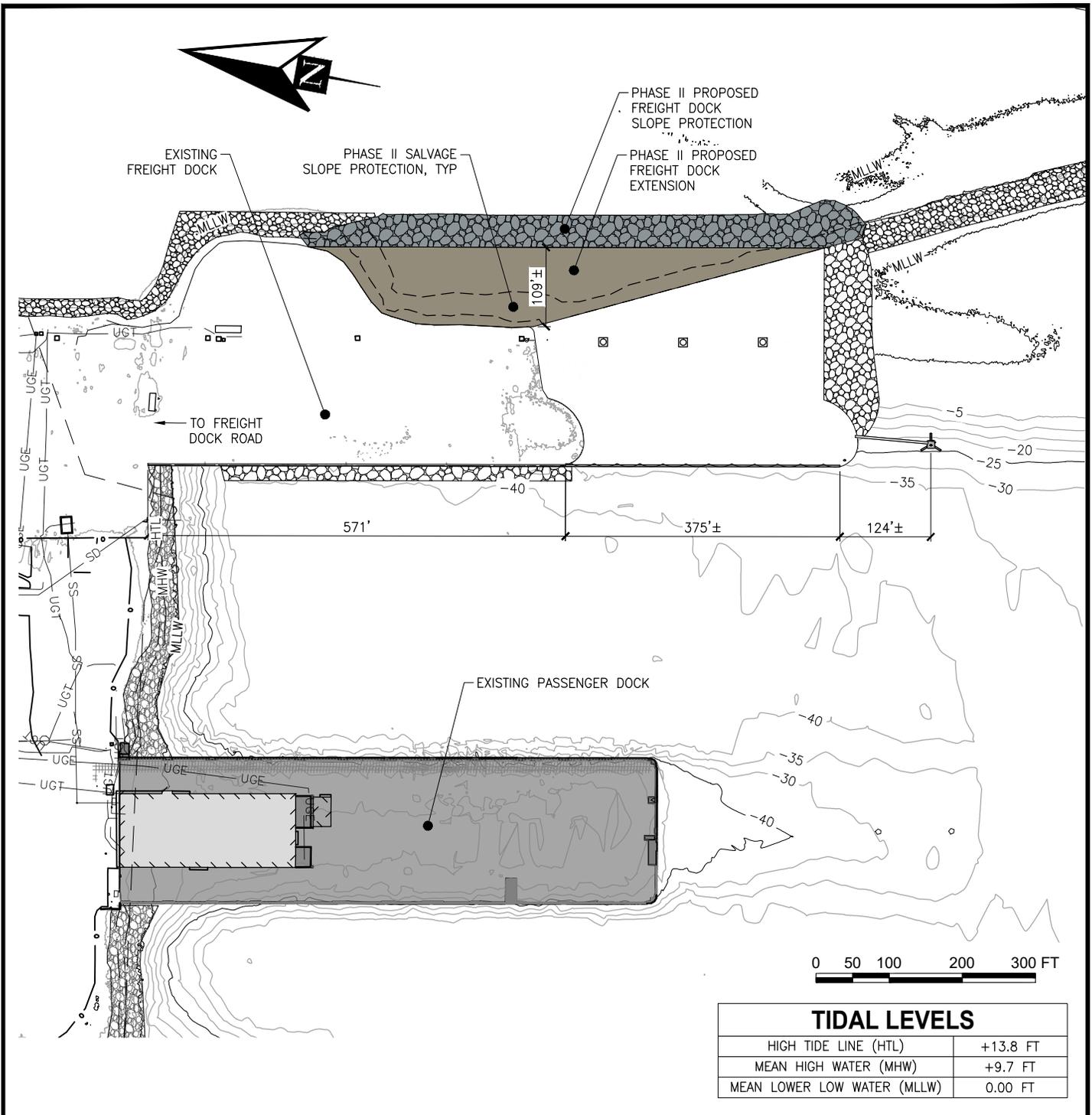
POA-2024-00197

ALASKA RAILROAD
 CORPORATION
 327 WEST SHIP CREEK AVE
 ANCHORAGE, AK 99501

**SEWARD FREIGHT
 DOCK IMPROVEMENTS**

IN: RESURRECTION BAY
 BY: CITY OF SEWARD

10/12/2024 SHEET **5 of 14**



PURPOSE:
 EXPAND AND IMPROVE
 FREIGHT DOCK AND
 TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR

DATUM: MLLW = 0.0'

LAT: 60.119403° N
 LONG: 149.424646° W
 S: 3 T: 001S R: 001W
 SEWARD MERIDIAN

**PHASE II PROPOSED
 DOCK SITE PLAN**

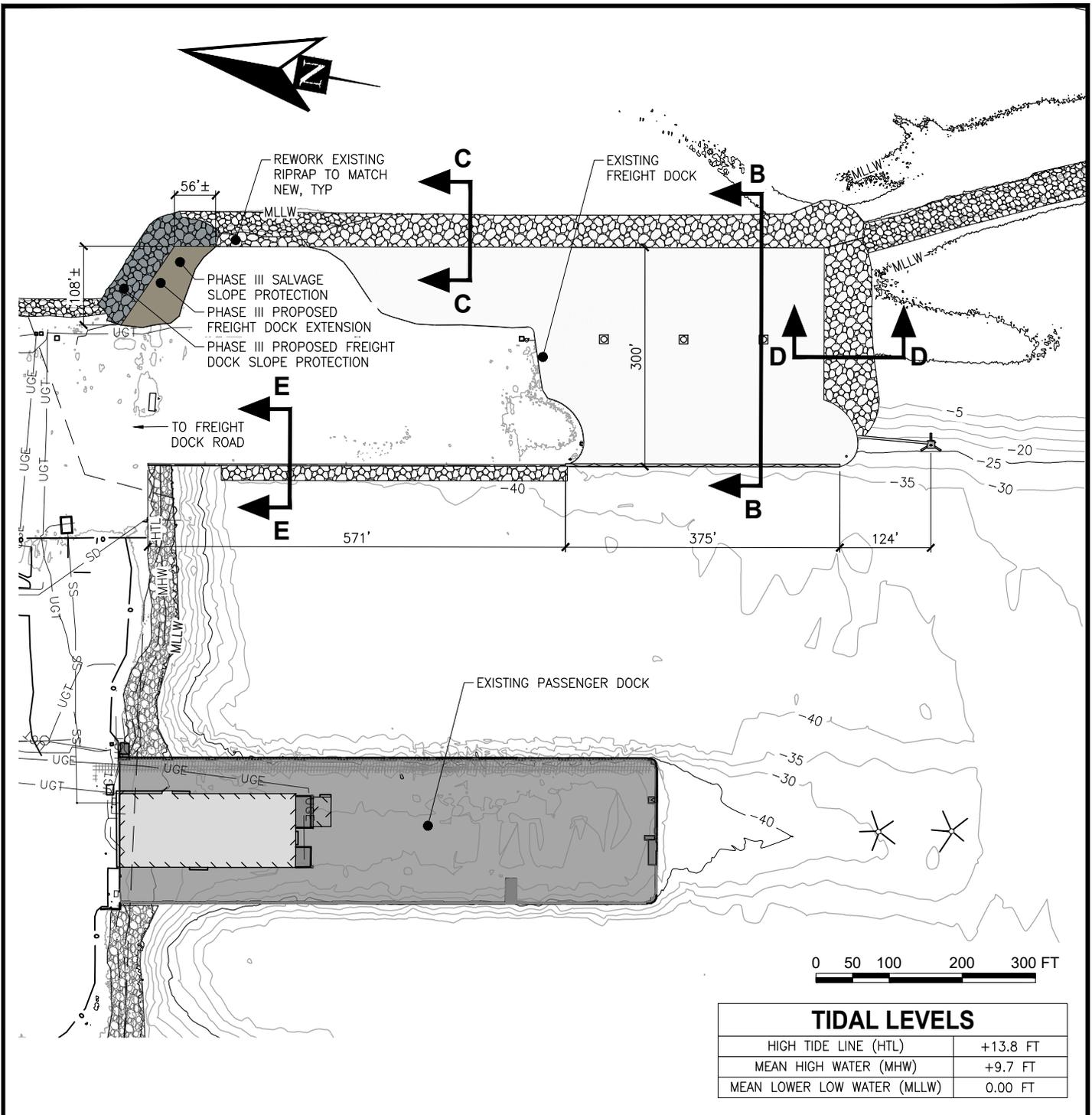
POA-2024-00197

ALASKA RAILROAD
 CORPORATION
 327 WEST SHIP CREEK AVE
 ANCHORAGE, AK 99501

**SEWARD FREIGHT
 DOCK IMPROVEMENTS**

IN: RESURRECTION BAY
 BY: CITY OF SEWARD

10/12/2024 SHEET **6 of 14**



PURPOSE:
 EXPAND AND IMPROVE
 FREIGHT DOCK AND
 TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR

DATUM: MLLW = 0.0'

LAT: 60.119403° N
 LONG: 149.424646° W
 S: 3 T: 001S R: 001W
 SEWARD MERIDIAN

**PHASE III PROPOSED
 DOCK SITE PLAN**

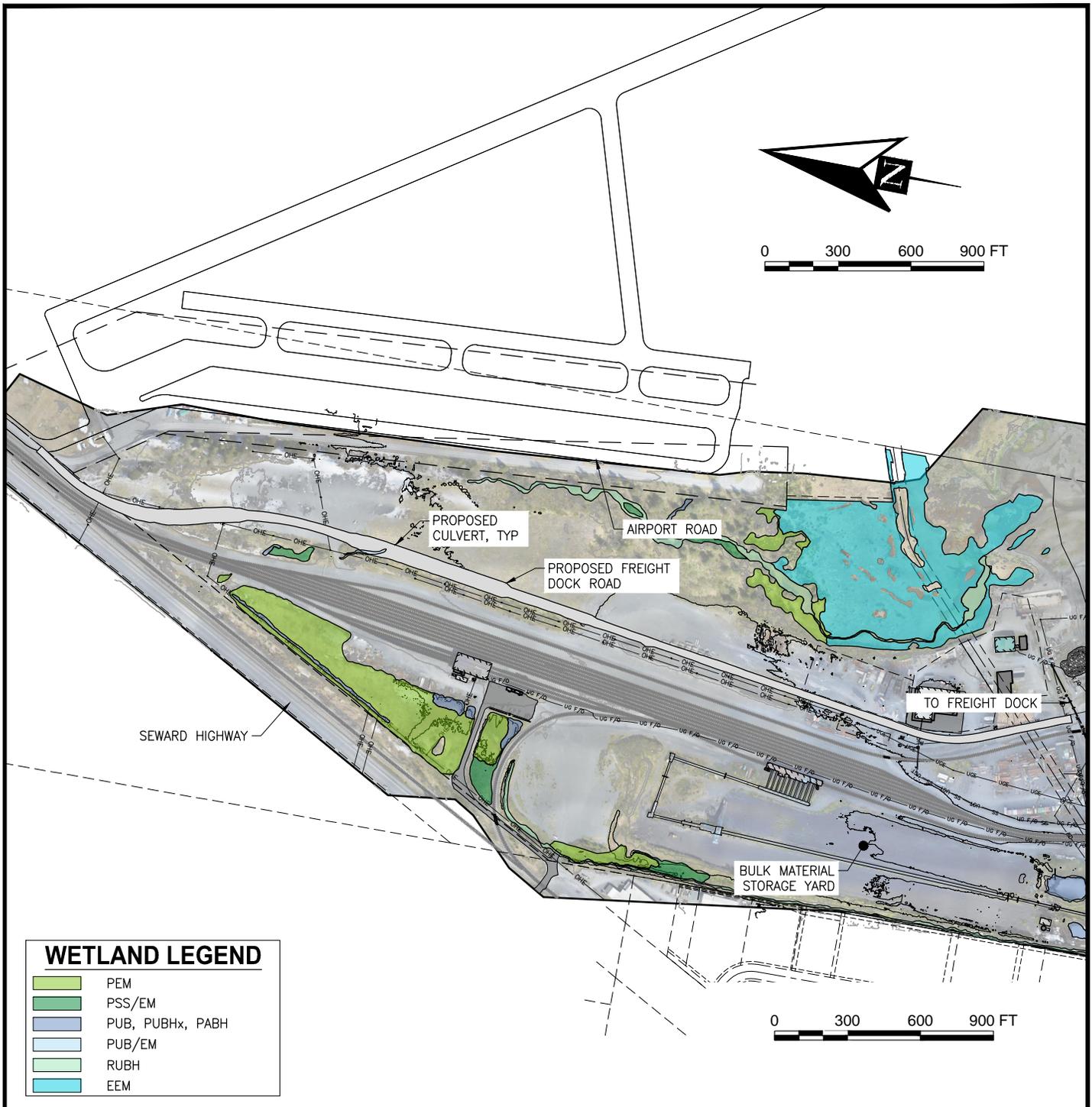
POA-2024-00197

ALASKA RAILROAD
 CORPORATION
 327 WEST SHIP CREEK AVE
 ANCHORAGE, AK 99501

**SEWARD FREIGHT
 DOCK IMPROVEMENTS**

IN: RESURRECTION BAY
 BY: CITY OF SEWARD

10/12/2024 SHEET **7 of 14**



PURPOSE:
 EXPAND AND IMPROVE
 FREIGHT DOCK AND
 TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR

DATUM: MLLW = 0.0'

LAT: 60.119403° N
 LONG: 149.424646° W
 S: 3 T: 001S R: 001W
 SEWARD MERIDIAN

**PROPOSED ROADWAY
 SITE PLAN**

POA-2024-00197

ALASKA RAILROAD
 CORPORATION
 327 WEST SHIP CREEK AVE
 ANCHORAGE, AK 99501

**SEWARD FREIGHT
 DOCK IMPROVEMENTS**

IN: RESURRECTION BAY
 BY: CITY OF SEWARD

10/12/2024 SHEET **8 of 14**

DOCK AND REVETMENT FOOTPRINT QUANTITIES				
IN TIDAL WATERS	PROJECT TOTAL	BELOW HTL	BELOW MHW	BELOW MLLW
NEW FOOTPRINT – PHASE I (ACRES)	2.81	2.80	2.80	1.96
EXISTING FOOTPRINT – PHASE I (ACRES)*	0.27	0.24	0.22	0.00
NEW FOOTPRINT – PHASE II (ACRES)	1.92	1.72	1.63	0.18
EXISTING FOOTPRINT – PHASE II (ACRES)*	0.44	0.36	0.31	0.00
NEW FOOTPRINT – PHASE III (ACRES)	0.28	0.23	0.22	0.04
EXISTING FOOTPRINT – PHASE III (ACRES)*	0.10	0.05	0.02	0.00
NEW FOOTPRINT – FULL PROJECT (ACRES)	5.01	4.75	4.65	2.18
EXISTING FOOTPRINT – FULL PROJECT (ACRES)*	0.81	0.65	0.55	0.00

*NEW FILL ON EXISTING DOCK AND SEDIMENT GROIN FOOTPRINT

DOCK FILL QUANTITIES				
IN TIDAL WATERS	PROJECT TOTAL	BELOW HTL	BELOW MHW	BELOW MLLW
BULK FILL – PHASE I (CY)	50,800	50,800	50,800	28,800
BULK FILL – PHASE II (CY)	7,100	7,100	7,100	0
BULK FILL – PHASE III (CY)	800	800	800	0
BULK FILL – PROJECT TOTAL (CY)	58,700	58,700	58,700	28,800
LAYER FILL – PHASE I (CY)	43,300	35,900	19,900	0
LAYER FILL – PHASE II (CY)	22,800	18,100	12,900	0
LAYER FILL – PHASE III (CY)	2,300	1,800	1,000	0
LAYER FILL – PROJECT TOTAL (CY)	68,400	55,800	33,800	0
SURFACING FILL – PHASE I (CY)	13,800	0	0	0
SURFACING FILL – PHASE II (CY)	7,600	0	0	0
SURFACING FILL – PHASE III (CY)	1,100	0	0	0
SURFACING FILL – PROJECT TOTAL (CY)	22,500	0	0	0

REVETMENT FILL QUANTITIES FOR SLOPE PROTECTION				
IN TIDAL WATERS	PROJECT TOTAL	BELOW HTL	BELOW MHW	BELOW MLLW
FILTER ROCK – PHASE I (CY)	2,100	1,500	1,200	200
FILTER ROCK – PHASE II (CY)	2,100	1,500	1,200	200
FILTER ROCK – PHASE III (CY)	600	400	300	100
FILTER ROCK – PROJECT TOTAL (CY)	4,800	3,400	2,700	500
SLOPE PROTECTION – PHASE I (CY)	6,500	3,200	2,100	1,300
SLOPE PROTECTION – PHASE II (CY)	3,000	2,700	2,300	1,000
SLOPE PROTECTION – PHASE III (CY)	800	700	700	300
SLOPE PROTECTION – PROJECT TOTAL (CY)	10,300	6,600	5,100	2,600
SLOPE PROTECTION REMOVAL/SALVAGE – PHASE I (CY)	2,900	2,300	2,000	1,000
SLOPE PROTECTION REMOVAL/SALVAGE – PHASE II (CY)	7,100	5,200	3,800	700
SLOPE PROTECTION REMOVAL/SALVAGE – PHASE III (CY)	1,000	700	500	0
SLOPE PROTECTION REMOVAL/SALVAGE – PROJECT TOTAL (CY)	11,000	8,200	6,300	1,700
EXCAVATION – PHASE I (CY)	4,400	4,400	4,400	2,400
EXCAVATION – PHASE II (CY)	3,900	3,900	3,900	1,900
EXCAVATION – PHASE III (CY)	1,200	1,200	1,200	300
EXCAVATION – PROJECT TOTAL (CY)	9,500	9,500	9,500	4,600

PURPOSE:
EXPAND AND IMPROVE
FREIGHT DOCK AND
TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR

DATUM: MLLW = 0.0'

LAT: 60.119403° N
LONG: 149.424646° W
S: 3 T: 001S R: 001W
SEWARD MERIDIAN

QUANTITIES

POA-2024-00197

ALASKA RAILROAD
CORPORATION
327 WEST SHIP CREEK AVE
ANCHORAGE, AK 99501

SEWARD FREIGHT DOCK IMPROVEMENTS

IN: RESURRECTION BAY
BY: CITY OF SEWARD

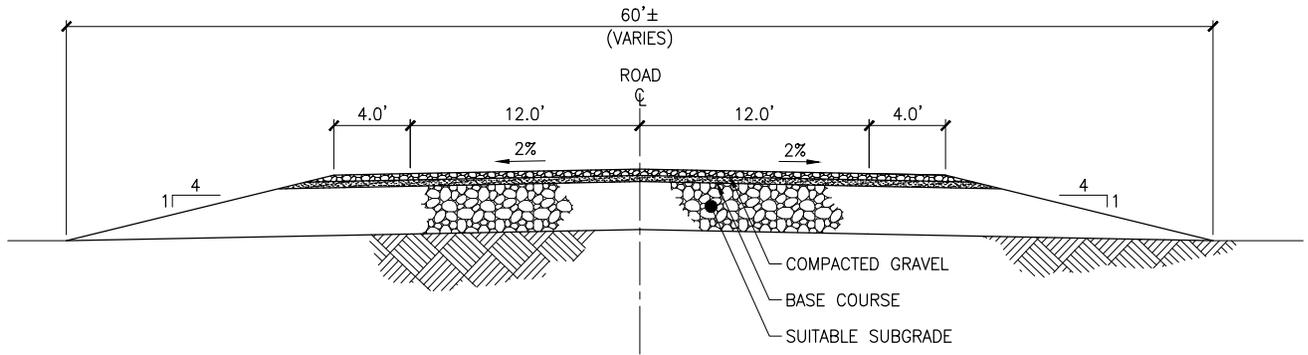
10/12/2024 SHEET **9** of **14**

REVTMENT FILL QUANTITIES FOR SCOUR PROTECTION				
IN TIDAL WATERS	PROJECT TOTAL	BELOW HTL	BELOW MHW	BELOW MLLW
SCOUR PROTECTION FOOTPRINT (ACRES)	0.44	044	0.44	0.44
FILTER ROCK (CY)	700	700	700	700
SCOUR PROTECTION (CY)	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400
EXCAVATION (CY)	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100

PILE QUANTITIES					
	CONSTRUCTION METHOD	PROJECT TOTAL	BELOW HTL	BELOW MHW	BELOW MLLW
PILE REMOVAL					
EXISTING DOLPHIN PILES (24" ROUND STEEL)	VIBRATORY REMOVAL	4	4	4	4
EXISTING ONSHORE BOLLARD (24" ROUND STEEL)	VIBRATORY REMOVAL	1	0	0	0
TEMPORARY PILES					
TEMPORARY TEMPLATE PILES (24" ROUND STEEL OR HP18 STEEL H-PILES)	VIBRATORY INSTALL & REMOVAL	60	60	60	60
VIBROCOMPACTION PROBES (HP14 STEEL H-PILE PROBE)	VIBRATORY INSTALL (UPLANDS)	2,157	0	0	0
NEW PILE INSTALLATION					
SHEET PILES PAIRS (PS31 OR SIMILAR)	VIBRATORY INSTALL	425	425	425	425
ANCHOR PILES (HP14 STEEL H-PILES)	VIBRATORY INSTALL	14	14	14	14
NEW FENDER PILES (30" ROUND STEEL)	VIBRATORY INSTALL	14	14	14	14
BOLLARD PILES (30" ROUND STEEL)	VIBRATORY INSTALL (UPLANDS)	2	0	0	0
HIGH MAST LIGHT PILES (30" ROUND STEEL)	VIBRATORY INSTALL (UPLANDS)	3	0	0	0
DOLPHIN PILES (30" ROUND STEEL)	VIBRATORY INSTALL	4	4	4	4
	IMPACT PROOFING	4	4	4	4

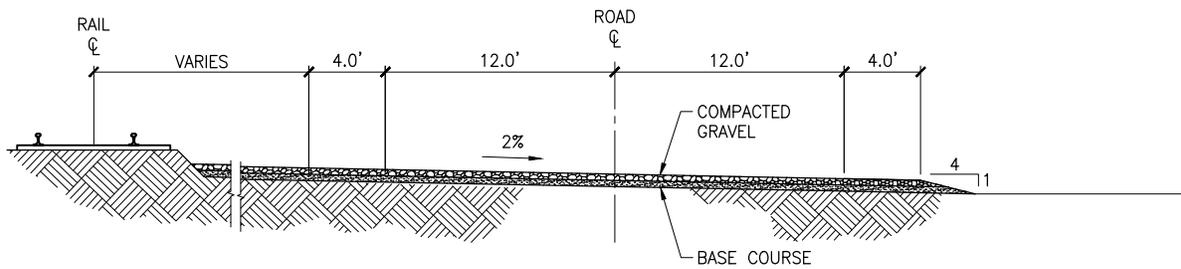
ROADWAY FILL QUANTITIES				
BY WETLAND CLASSIFICATIONS	PROJECT TOTAL	PUB/EM1H WETLANDS	PSS1F/EM1B WETLANDS	PUBH WETLANDS
ROAD FOOTPRINT (ACRES)	7.5	0.06	0.20	0.005
ROAD CUT (CY)	14,500	290	970	195
ROAD FILL (CY)	17,500	390	1,290	260

<p>PURPOSE: EXPAND AND IMPROVE FREIGHT DOCK AND TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR</p> <p>DATUM: MLLW = 0.0'</p> <p>LAT: 60.119403° N LONG: 149.424646° W S: 3 T: 001S R: 001W SEWARD MERIDIAN</p>	<p>QUANTITIES</p> <p>POA-2024-00197</p> <p>ALASKA RAILROAD CORPORATION 327 WEST SHIP CREEK AVE ANCHORAGE, AK 99501</p>	<p>SEWARD FREIGHT DOCK IMPROVEMENTS</p> <p>IN: RESURRECTION BAY BY: CITY OF SEWARD</p> <p>10/12/2024 SHEET 10 of 14</p>
---	---	--



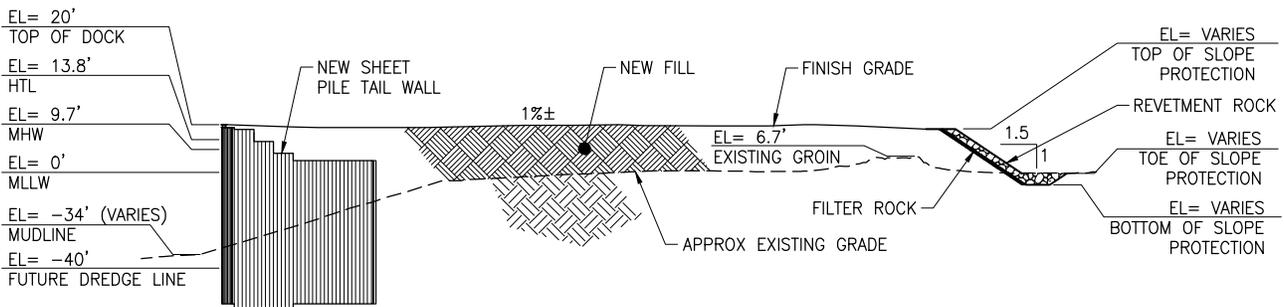
TYPICAL ROAD SECTION - UNDEVELOPED AREA

NTS



TYPICAL ROAD SECTION - DEVELOPED AREA

NTS



TYPICAL OPEN CELL SHEET PILE DOCK SECTION B-B

NTS

PURPOSE:
EXPAND AND IMPROVE
FREIGHT DOCK AND
TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR

DATUM: MLLW = 0.0'

LAT: 60.119403° N
LONG: 149.424646° W
S: 3 T: 001S R: 001W
SEWARD MERIDIAN

TYPICAL SECTIONS

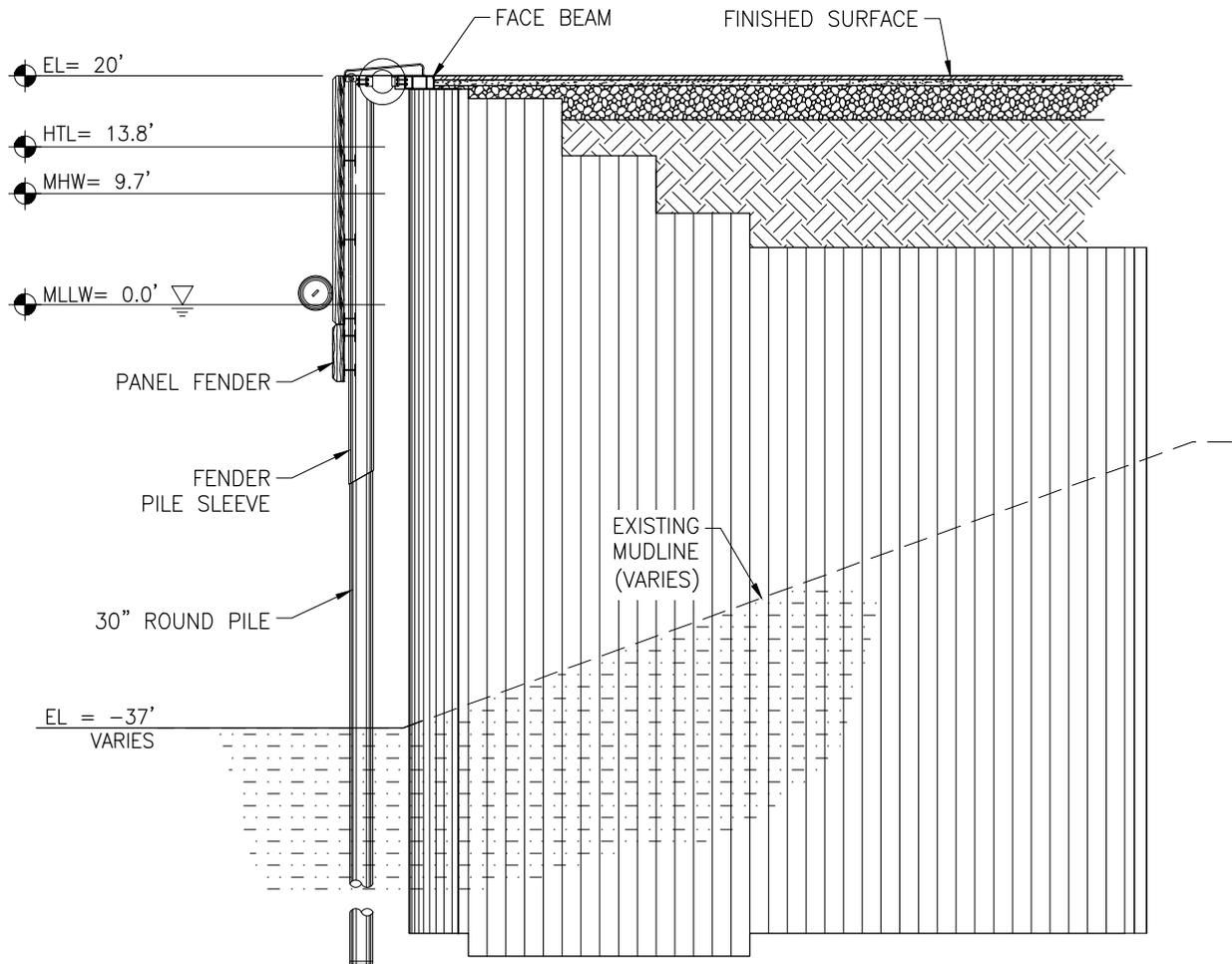
POA-2024-00197

ALASKA RAILROAD
CORPORATION
327 WEST SHIP CREEK AVE
ANCHORAGE, AK 99501

**SEWARD FREIGHT
DOCK IMPROVEMENTS**

IN: RESURRECTION BAY
BY: CITY OF SEWARD

10/12/2024 SHEET **11** of **14**



PANEL FENDER TYPICAL SECTION

NTS

PURPOSE:
EXPAND AND IMPROVE
FREIGHT DOCK AND
TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR

DATUM: MLLW = 0.0'

LAT: 60.119403° N
LONG: 149.424646° W
S: 3 T: 001S R: 001W
SEWARD MERIDIAN

NEW FENDERS

POA-2024-00197

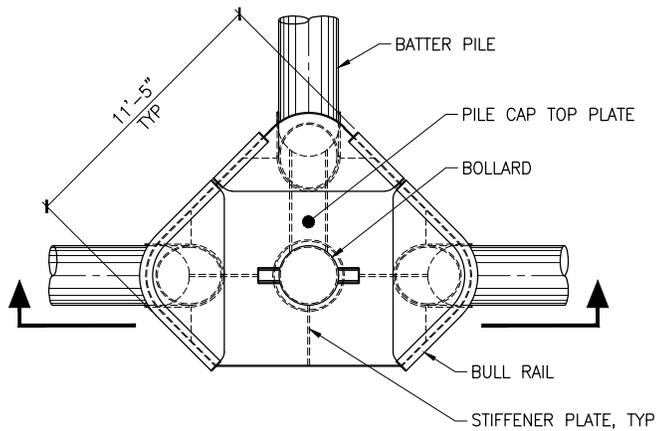
ALASKA RAILROAD
CORPORATION
327 WEST SHIP CREEK AVE
ANCHORAGE, AK 99501

**SEWARD FREIGHT
DOCK IMPROVEMENTS**

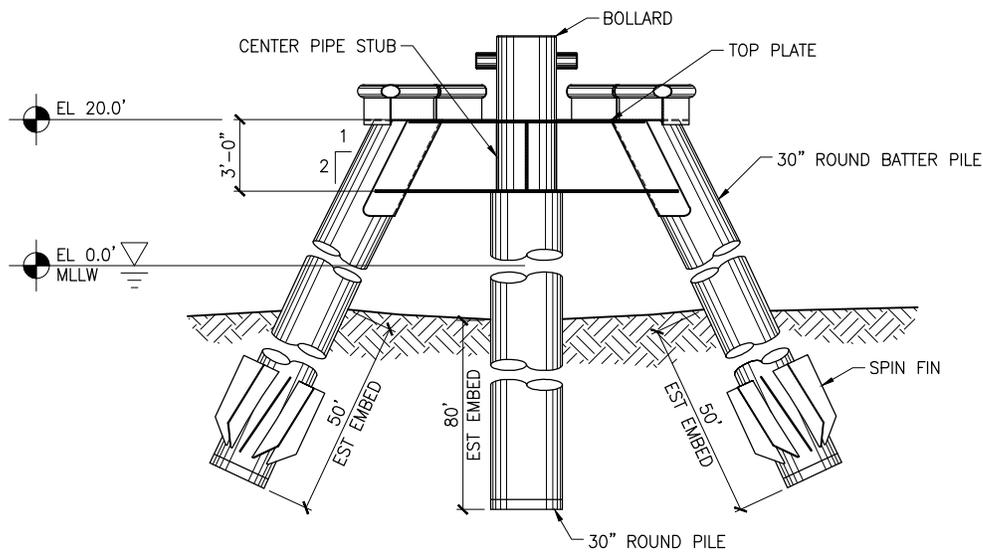
IN: RESURRECTION BAY
BY: CITY OF SEWARD

10/12/2024

SHEET **12** of **14**



PLAN



SECTION

4 PILE DOLPHIN

NTS

PURPOSE:
EXPAND AND IMPROVE
FREIGHT DOCK AND
TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR

DATUM: MLLW = 0.0'

LAT: 60.119403° N
LONG: 149.424646° W
S: 3 T: 001S R: 001W
SEWARD MERIDIAN

4 PILE DOLPHIN DETAILS

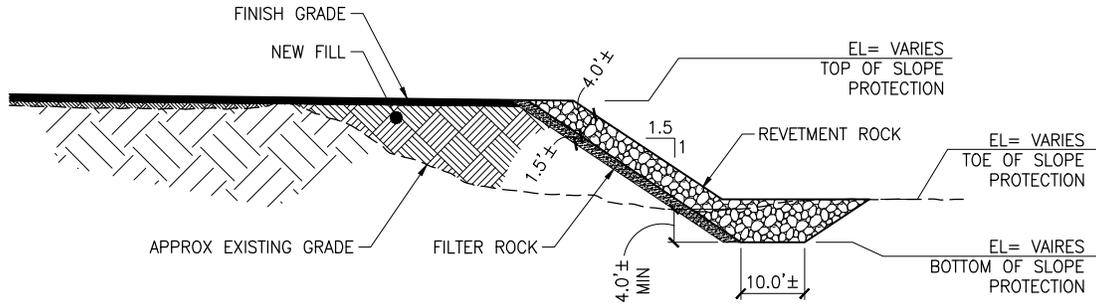
POA-2024-00197

ALASKA RAILROAD
CORPORATION
327 WEST SHIP CREEK AVE
ANCHORAGE, AK 99501

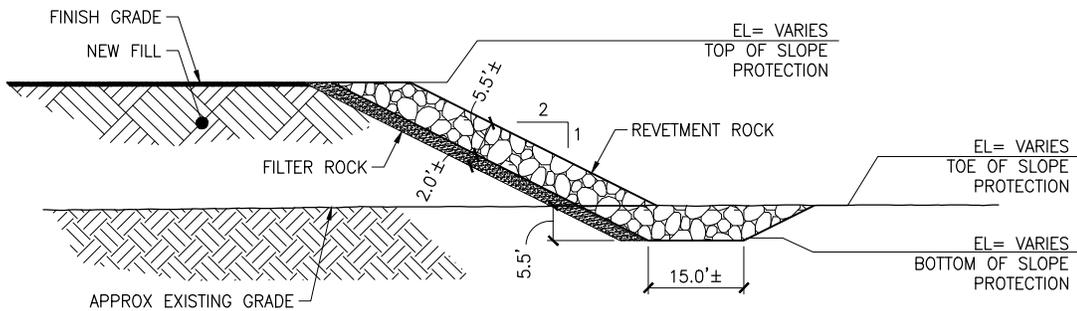
**SEWARD FREIGHT
DOCK IMPROVEMENTS**

IN: RESURRECTION BAY
BY: CITY OF SEWARD

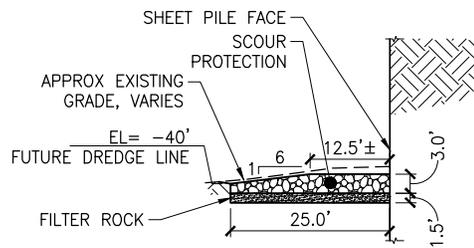
10/12/2024 SHEET **13** of **14**



TYPICAL EAST REVETMENT SECTION C-C



TYPICAL SOUTH REVETMENT SECTION D-D



TYPICAL SCOUR PROTECTION SECTION E-E

PURPOSE:
EXPAND AND IMPROVE
FREIGHT DOCK AND
TRANSPORTATION CORRIDOR

DATUM: MLLW = 0.0'

LAT: 60.119403° N
LONG: 149.424646° W
S: 3 T: 001S R: 001W
SEWARD MERIDIAN

**TYPICAL REVETMENT
SECTIONS**

POA-2024-00197

ALASKA RAILROAD
CORPORATION
327 WEST SHIP CREEK AVE
ANCHORAGE, AK 99501

**SEWARD FREIGHT
DOCK IMPROVEMENTS**

IN: RESURRECTION BAY
BY: CITY OF SEWARD

Appendix B – Detailed Project Description

(Attached on the following page)

Alaska Railroad Corporation

Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements

Project Description & Mitigation Measures

Purpose

The Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) proposes to expand and improve the existing Seward Alaska Marine Terminal (Terminal) Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor within the Alaska Railroad Terminal Reserve (Reserve). The project will improve safety and efficiency for the movement of goods by better separating pedestrian traffic from freight and heavy truck traffic, enhance safety and efficiency of stevedoring activities, preserve the intermodal operations of commercial freight customers, accommodate larger vessels, and enhance the long-term utility of the dock.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) will partially fund the project with a Port Infrastructure Development Program (PIDP) grant. Additional support is provided by a partnership with the City of Seward. As this project is intended to facilitate vessel-related operations, it would not be possible to site it away from the water.

Need

ARRC's Freight Dock was constructed in 2001 to relieve the aging passenger dock and separate freight and passenger operations. The dock moves over 30,000 tons of freight annually, including containerized, general, and bulk cargoes. The dock provides a secured and monitored facility for over 40 tenants connected directly by rail to the rest of the ARRC rail network.

The Freight Dock requires additional berthing capacity to accommodate current vessel operations and modern marine transport system demands. The existing dock only accommodates berthing of up to two small-sized vessels or a single medium vessel and other mooring options at the facility are limited. The adjacent Passenger Dock is fully utilized for other activities and cannot accommodate heavy commercial use.

Because of the limited berthing space at the Freight Dock, many local service-area vessels that could dock long-term in Seward must now travel to Seattle for the winter or for services. This reduces long-term service delivery in the region, increases fuel consumption and pollution, and negatively impacts shipping company schedules and bottom lines.

The existing Freight Dock's operational area is limited; therefore, it restricts secured cargo storage and staging area. This compromises the safe and efficient use of the dock and has resulted in the loss of tenant customers. Typical barge service to Alaska utilizes larger vessels and often side-access roll-on/roll-off (RO/RO) capabilities that improve the efficiency of loading and unloading. The dock width does not provide adequate space for side-access RO/RO ramps, nor is it long enough to fully service cargo ships delivering consumer goods and groceries to Alaska. For this reason, vessel operators providing trailer and containerized services to Alaska have identified the Freight Dock as a contingency facility only.

Current freight truck access to the Seward Highway via Port Avenue is indirect, has vehicular congestion with cruise ship and freight operator traffic, routes heavy freight traffic through the busy Seward Harbor industrial area, and increases hazards for pedestrians travelling between the Passenger Dock and the town. The Reserve needs an improved roadway connection to reduce hazards.

Solution

ARRC proposes the following improvements in order to meet the project needs:

- Expanding the existing Freight Dock will:
 - Provide additional berthing and storage capacities to accommodate larger modern vessels, a wider range of vessel types, and multiple-vessel berthing.
 - Expand capabilities for freight and cargo unloading.
 - Relieve dock and port congestion and reduce idle time for vessels waiting to berth and load or unload.
 - Provide for contingency docking for passenger or cruise ships during times when vessel traffic requires additional capacity.
 - Increase available long-term moorage space, allowing some local service area vessels to avoid costly out-of-state voyages.
 - Address several deficiencies, including improved storage efficiencies; increased secure cargo storage, staging, and transfer area; and safer and more efficient loading and unloading operations.
- Improving the transportation corridor will enhance intermodal transfer capabilities by providing safer and more efficient roadway transport. A new Freight Dock Road will traverse north through the Reserve to connect with Airport Road.
 - Provide a more direct route from the Freight Dock to the Seward Highway and provide for improved separation of freight and passenger operations.

Location

Latitude	Longitude	USGS Quad	Hydrologic Unit Code
60.119403°N	149.424646°W	Seward A-7	HUC10 - 1902020205

Section(s)	Township	Range	Meridian
3	001S	001W	Seward

Tide Station	Station Datums (elevation, ft.)		
	HTL	MHW	MLLW
NOAA station 9455090 (Seward, AK)	+13.8'	+9.7'	0'

Driving Instructions

From the Seward Highway (AK-9), turn east onto Port Avenue. Drive east 0.54 miles to arrive at the ARRC Seward Marine Terminal. At the end of Port Avenue, the Freight Dock will be immediately to the south and the road corridor will extend to the north.

Adjacent Land Ownership

The project is located primarily within the ARRC Seward Terminal Reserve. The adjacent Seward Passenger Dock (to the west) is owned by ARRC. The project tidelands and uplands are within the Reserve. The new road will connect into Airport Road, which is owned and maintained by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities. An agreement for the road connection will be accomplished between ARRC and ADOT&PF.

Description of Proposed Action

ARRC proposes to construct an expansion of their existing Freight Dock in Seward, Alaska. The new dock extension will be an OPEN CELL SHEET PILE™ (OCSP™) bulkhead backed by a rock revetment, consistent with the existing dock. This type of bulkhead is a flexible steel sheet pile membrane supported by soil contact with the embedded steel sheet pile tail walls.

The dock face will be extended by 375 feet (ft); the usable width of the new extension will be 300 ft. The existing dock uplands will also be widened to 300 ft, further expanding the fill footprint and revetment to the east. The widening of the uplands, both the existing and new upland portions, will take place in up to three (3) phases. Dock upland facilities will be improved, including the installation and upgrades of dock utilities, rails, etc. The dock extension will include typical components, such as fenders, mooring bollards, sacrificial anodes, and bullrail. South of the new dock extension, a salvaged mooring dolphin and catwalk (new or salvaged) will be installed.

A detailed description of the components of the dock expansion is provided in the following sections.

In addition to the dock expansion, this project entails improvements to the transportation corridor connecting the dock to Alaska's rail and road networks. The proposed road replaces an existing gravel rail yard access route with a two-lane gravel roadway. The new road will be approximately 4,500 ft long with a 24-ft-wide driving surface and a 4:1 foreslope with a base width spanning up to 60 ft. The road will be constructed of subgrade and base course material with a compacted gravel surfacing. Four (4) 24" culverts will also be installed in the North section of the roadway to facilitate cross drainage considering the adjacent wetlands.

A detailed description of the components of the corridor improvements follows the description of the dock expansion.



Figure 1 – Existing OCSP™ Freight Dock

Mobilization

Project materials will be transported to Seward via barge, rail, and road. Origination of project vessel(s) will depend on the selected contractor's means and methods, but would likely be from Anchorage, Unalaska, or Seattle. Project vessels will comply with all pertinent regulations, including protocols for marine mammal impact avoidance and minimization measures listed in this document.

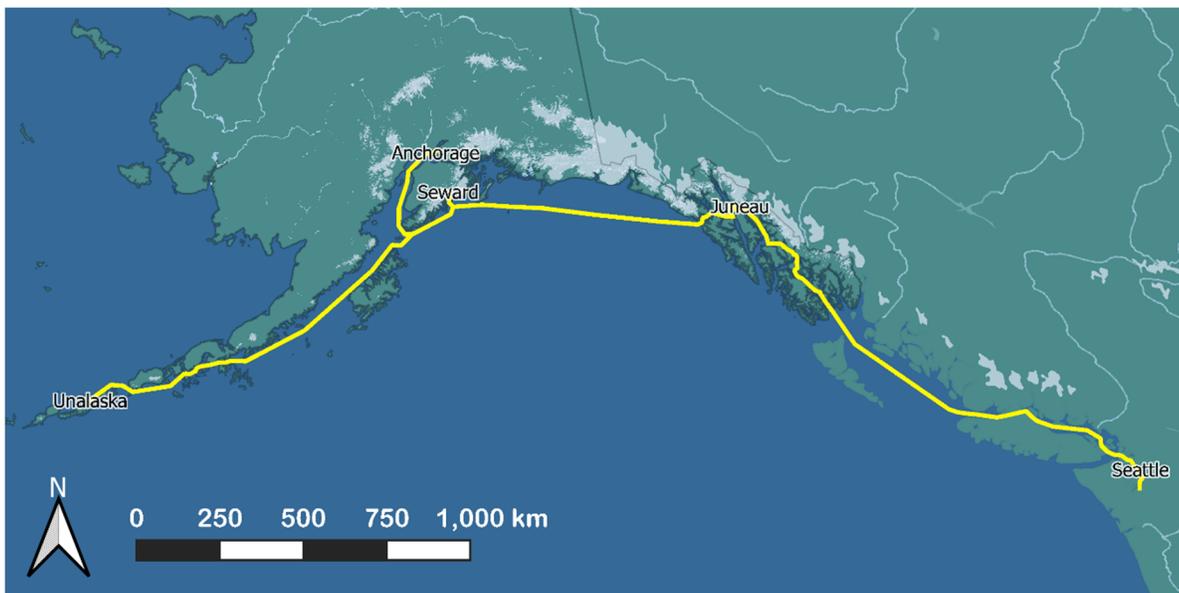


Figure 2 – Potential project vessel mobilization routes

Vessel operations in support of this project are anticipated to include:

1. 150' x 50' Crane Barge (transit to/from the port of origin one time)
2. 220' x 60' Material Barge (transit to/from the port of origin one time)
3. 80' tugboat (2000 hp) – up to 8 knots (transit to/from the port of origin one time)
4. 50' tugboat (800 hp) – up to 6 knots (onsite adjustments)
5. Work Skiff (200 hp) – up to 10 knots (operational support within the ARRC Seward Reserve)

Dock Expansion

Dock expansion plans are shown in three phases in the project permit drawings. One or more or all of the dock construction phases may be constructed during the in-water work year, depending upon project funding and contractor means and methods. Phase I (Sheet 5) extends and armors the existing dock on the west side of the sediment groin. Phases II (Sheet 6) and III (Sheet 7) widen and extend the dock on the east side of the sediment groin within the barge basin. For impacts assessment, it was assumed that all of the dock will be constructed.

For the activities described below, only a single pile-driving hammer will be operational at any given time. This assumption was utilized in the assessment of potential effects to protected species.

Template Piles

Prior to construction of the OCSP™ dock, a temporary template will be constructed to aid in sheet pile cell installation. Temporary template piles will be either steel pipe piles or H-piles driven using vibratory pile-driving equipment. The template will be removed using similar methods after the sheet pile cells are constructed. Quantities noted in Table 5 are either for pipe piles or for H-piles, not cumulative.

Sheet Piles

The dock extension will be an OCSP™ structure (bulkheads using flat-web sheet piles, fabricated connector wyes, and anchor piles). This type of bulkhead is a flexible wall constructed of steel sheet piles with embedded tailwall diaphragms supported by the soil. Piles will be installed with vibratory pile-driving equipment. Interlocking sheets will be driven in pairs to the required embedment until each cell is complete.

Anchor Piles

Anchor piles fabricated from H-piles with welded connectors will be installed at the end of each sheet pile tailwall using vibratory pile-driving equipment to further support the structure.



Figure 3 – Installing sheet piles

Fill Placement & Vibrocompaction

Gravel fill will be sourced by ARRC from a competitive source, existing stockpiles of materials, or a previously existing permitted source and may be stockpiled for the project at a designated bulk materials storage area within the Reserve or placed directly in the fill location. Fill materials will be transported from the bulk materials storage area to the project site as necessary.

Following completion of each cell, fill materials will be placed behind the sheet pile with traditional earth-moving equipment (loaders, dump trucks, bulldozers, etc.) up to an elevation of +5' MLLW. Vibrocompaction will take place within the fill and existing soils down to -60 ft MLLW. Vibrocompaction uses an H-pile with “displacement angles” probed with vibratory pile-driving equipment to consolidate and compact fill. Above the vibrocompacted section, fill will be placed in lifts with dump trucks and bulldozers and compacted with vibratory roller compactors.

To mitigate short-term localized turbidity resulting from fill placement, a full-length silt curtain will be used on the south end of the dock expansion between the sheet pile construction and the west side of the sediment groin. No silt curtain will be used on the east side of the sediment groin where turbidity and sedimentation are naturally increased.

Rock Revetment Scour Protection

Rock revetment will reinforce the face of the existing sheet pile wall to prevent scouring. New sheet pile walls will be driven to depths not expected to require additional rock revetment for scour protection. Materials will be placed with a land- or barge-based excavator or crane.

Rock Revetment Apron Expansion

A rock revetment protects the east and south sides of the existing dock and provides additional upland laydown capacity. Two previous expansions of the revetment were permitted and only partially constructed. An existing sediment groin, constructed following major Resurrection River flooding in 1995, protects the vessel basin from rapid sedimentation.

During this project, areas of the dock that have not yet been expanded will be widened to match the dock extension. Gravel fill will be placed, followed by a layer of filter rock, and finally rock revetment. The existing sediment groin will be removed in sections using a land- or barge-based excavator or crane. Existing rock revetment will be salvaged for reuse in the expansion, as feasible.

Mooring Dolphin

The existing mooring dolphin and access catwalk at the south end of the Freight Dock will be removed and salvaged prior to dock extension. The catwalk will be lifted off with the aid of a crane. The existing mooring dolphin is constructed with SPIN FIN™ piles. Extraction of dolphin piles will be performed with a vibratory hammer.



Figure 4 – Existing dolphin

After the dock extension is complete, the salvaged mooring dolphin will be installed. The dolphin will be connected to the dock via a new or salvaged catwalk to facilitate access during mooring operations. All dolphin piles will be installed with vibratory pile driving equipment and capacity-tested with impact pile driving equipment.

Fenders

New heavy-duty fenders with two fender piles each will be installed along the dock face to protect the dock from moored vessels. Installation will use vibratory pile-driving equipment.

Bollards

A steel face beam with bullrails, ladders, and new heavy-duty bollards is planned along the entire face of the new structure. Seven (7) of the new 18" pipe pile bollards will be welded to the face beam. One (1) existing 24" pipe pile onshore mooring bollard at the south end of the existing dock face will be removed and salvaged. Two (2) new 30" pipe pile onshore mooring bollards will be installed in uplands at the new southern extent of the dock face. The bollard piles will be driven into completed, compacted cell fill using vibratory pile-driving equipment.

Dock Appurtenances

In addition to the main structural components and fill, the expanded dock facility will include necessary appurtenances to meet the current and future needs of the port. The existing rail lines will be extended onto the new dock. Utilities (fuel and water service lines, electrical hookups, and lighting), fenders, mooring bollards, sacrificial dock anodes, and bullrail will also be installed.

New high-mast lights with buried electrical lines will be supported by 30" upland pipe pile foundations at three (3) new locations (seven (7) total locations counting existing and new high-mast lights) along the centerline of the existing and new dock sections. The high-mast light foundation piles will be driven into completed, compacted fill using vibratory pile-driving equipment.

Dock Quantities

This project, in total, will fill 4.75 acres of waters of the U.S. (WOTUS) across three phases. 134,800 cubic yards (CY) of new and salvaged fill will be placed below the high tide line (HTL).

Table 1 – Dock and Revetment Footprint Areas

	Project Total	Below HTL	Below MHW	Below MLLW
New Footprint – Phase I (acres)	2.81	2.8	2.8	1.96
Existing Footprint – Phase I (acres)*	0.27	0.24	0.22	0
New Footprint – Phase II (acres)	1.92	1.72	1.63	0.18
Existing Footprint – Phase II (acres)*	0.44	0.36	0.31	0
New Footprint – Phase III (acres)	0.28	0.23	0.22	0.04
Existing Footprint – Phase III (acres)*	0.1	0.05	0.02	0
New Footprint – Full Project (acres)	5.01	4.75	4.65	2.18
Existing Footprint – Full Project (acres)*	0.81	0.65	0.55	0

*New fill on existing dock and sediment groin footprint

Table 2 – Gravel Fill Quantities in Tidal Waters (includes OCSP™ Dock Fill and Apron Expansion)¹

	Project Total	Below HTL	Below MHW	Below MLLW
Bulk Fill – Phase I (CY)	50,800	50,800	50,800	28,800
Bulk Fill – Phase II (CY)	7,100	7,100	7,100	0
Bulk Fill – Phase III (CY)	800	800	800	0
Bulk Fill – Project Total (CY)	58,700	58,700	58,700	28,800
Layer Fill – Phase I (CY)	43,300	35,900	19,900	0
Layer Fill – Phase II (CY)	22,800	18,100	12,900	0
Layer Fill – Phase III (CY)	2,300	1,800	1,000	0
Layer Fill – Project Total (CY)	68,400	55,800	33,800	0
Surfacing Fill – Phase I (CY)	13,800	0	0	0
Surfacing Fill – Phase II (CY)	7,600	0	0	0
Surfacing Fill – Phase III (CY)	1,100	0	0	0
Surfacing Fill – Project Total (CY)	22,500	0	0	0
Total Gravel Fill – Phase I (CY)	107,900	86,700	70,700	28,800
Total Gravel Fill – Phase II (CY)	37,500	25,200	20,000	0
Total Gravel Fill – Phase III (CY)	4,200	2,600	1,800	0
Total Gravel Fill – Project Total (CY)	149,600	114,500	92,500	28,800

Table 3 – Rock Revetment Quantities in Tidal Waters (for Slope Erosion Protection)

	Project Total	Below HTL	Below MHW	Below MLLW
Filter Rock – Phase I (CY)	2,100	1,500	1,200	200
Filter Rock – Phase II (CY)	2,100	1,500	1,200	200
Filter Rock – Phase III (CY)	600	400	300	100
Filter Rock – Project Total (CY)	4,800	3,400	2,700	500
Slope Protection – Phase I (CY)	6,500	3,200	2,100	1,300
Slope Protection – Phase II (CY)	3,000	2,700	2,300	1,000
Slope Protection – Phase III (CY)	800	700	700	300
Slope Protection – Project Total (CY)	10,300	6,600	5,100	2,600
Slope Protection Removal/Salvage – Phase I (CY)	2,900	2,300	2,000	1,000

¹ Fill volumes are provided in cubic yards (CY)

	Project Total	Below HTL	Below MHW	Below MLLW
Slope Protection Removal/Salvage – Phase II (CY)	7,100	5,200	3,800	700
Slope Protection Removal/Salvage – Phase III (CY)	1,000	700	500	0
Slope Protection Removal/Salvage – Project Total (CY)	11,000	8,200	6,300	1,700
Excavation – Phase I (CY)	4,400	4,400	4,400	2,400
Excavation – Phase II (CY)	3,900	3,900	3,900	1,900
Excavation – Phase III (CY)	1,200	1,200	1,200	300
Excavation – Project Total (CY)	9,500	9,500	9,500	4,600
Total Revetment Fill – Phase I (CY)	11,500	7,000	5,300	2,500
Total Revetment Fill – Phase II (CY)	12,200	9,400	7,300	1,900
Total Revetment Fill – Phase III (CY)	2,400	1,800	1,500	400
Total Revetment Fill – Project Total (CY)	26,100	18,200	14,100	4,800

Table 4 – Rock Revetment Quantities in Tidal Waters (for Dock Scour Protection)

	Project Total	Below HTL	Below MHW	Below MLLW
Scour Protection Footprint – Phase I/Project Total (acres)	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.44
Filter Rock – Phase I/Project Total (CY)	700	700	700	700
Rip Rap Scour Protection – Phase I/Project Total (CY)	1,400	1,400	1,400	1,400
Excavation – Phase I/Project Total (CY)	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100
Total Scour Protection Fill* – Phase I (CY)	2,100	2,100	2,100	2,100

Table 5 – Pile quantities and installation²

	Construction Method	Project Total	Below HTL (EL=12.8')	Below MHW (EL=9.2')	Below MLLW (EL=0.0')
Pile Removal					
Existing dolphin piles (24" round steel)	Vibratory removal	4	4	4	4
Existing onshore bollard piles (24" round steel)	Vibratory removal (uplands)	1	0	0	0

² Project quantities are provided in total, below the high tide line (HTL), below mean high water (MHW), and below mean lower low water (MLLW)

	Construction Method	Project Total	Below HTL (EL =12.8')	Below MHW (EL=9.2')	Below MLLW (EL=0.0')
Temporary Piles					
Template piles (24" steel pipe or equivalent)	Vibratory installation & removal	60	60	60	60
Vibrocompaction probes (HP14 steel H-pile probe)	Vibratory installation & removal (uplands)	2157	0	0	0
New Pile Installation					
Sheet pile pairs (PS31 or similar)	Vibratory installation	425	425	425	425
Anchor piles (HP14 steel H-piles)	Vibratory installation	14	14	14	14
New fender piles (30" round steel)	Vibratory installation	14	14	14	14
Bollard piles (30" round steel)	Vibratory installation (uplands)	2	0	0	0
High mast light piles (30" round steel)	Vibratory installation (uplands)	3	0	0	0
Dolphin piles (30" round steel)	Vibratory & impact installation	4	4	4	4

Corridor Improvements

The proposed project also facilitates travel from the Freight Dock to Airport Road via a new Freight Dock Road. Most of the road alignment is already an existing gravel route through the Terminal that will be upgraded to an improved gravel road for freight trucks. The new road alignment will minimize impacts to railroad tracks; avoids pedestrian traffic from the Passenger Dock and Port Ave to the west; and provides traffic calming, speed mitigation, and appropriate access to the Seward Highway for freight vehicles.

The selected alignment avoids the significant wetland and floodplain impacts of other alternatives considered at the south end of the airport as well as addressing feedback regarding the potential impacts to airport operations along that route. A new intersection with Airport Road will be created northwest of the airport’s infrastructure, avoiding additional traffic through airport facilities. Exact placement of the road may vary slightly as construction advances.

The proposed road replaces an existing gravel rail yard access route with a two-lane gravel roadway. The new road will be approximately 4,500 ft long with a 24-ft-wide driving surface, 4-ft-wide shoulders, and a 4:1 foreslope, with a total base width spanning up to 60 ft. The road will be constructed of subgrade

and base course material with a compacted gravel surfacing. Four (4) 24" culverts will also be installed in the North section of the roadway to facilitate cross drainage considering the adjacent wetlands.

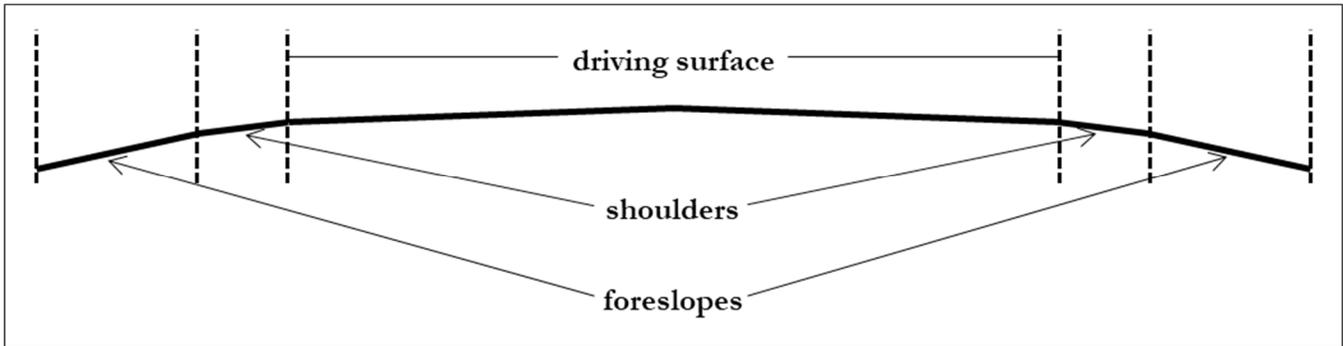


Figure 5 – Roadway elements section (dimensions shown on project drawings attachment)

Road Quantities

Table 6 – Roadway Fill quantities by wetland classification⁶

	Project Total	PUB/EM1H Wetlands	PSS1F/EM1B Wetlands	PUBH Wetlands
Road Footprint (acres)	7.5	0.06	0.20	0.04
Road Cut (CY)	14,500	290	970	195
Road Fill (CY)	17,500	390	1,290	260

⁶ Fill volumes are provided in cubic yards (CY)

Demobilization

Refuse and excess materials from the project will be reclaimed, recycled, or disposed of as necessary in accordance with applicable regulations. Project equipment will be demobilized to the port of origin according to the contractor’s needs and means.

Schedule and Duration

The project is scheduled to be constructed between 2026 and 2028. The total project duration is expected to be approximately 18 months. Pile driving and in-water work on the Freight Dock will require approximately 12 months beginning in November 2026. Upland vibrocompaction operations are expected to need three months, overlapping the in-water work period. Initial set-up and completion of upland appurtenances are anticipated to require two to three months. Construction of the road will require one month.

Dock expansion plans are shown in three phases in the project permit drawings. One or more or all of the dock construction phases may be constructed during the in-water work year, depending upon the outcome of the project award process and contractor means and methods. Phase I extends and armors the existing dock on the west side of the sediment groin. Phases II and III widen and extend the dock on

the east side of the sediment groin within the barge basin. For impacts assessment, it was assumed that all of the dock will be constructed.

Table 7 – Pile driving schedule details

	Construction Method	Project Total	Max Piles Per Day	Mins./ (Strikes) Per Pile	Days of Effort	Avg. Piles Per Day
Uplands Removal/Installation						
Existing onshore bollard piles (24" round steel)	Vibratory removal (uplands)	1	1	30	1	1
Vibrocompaction probes (HP14 steel H-pile probe)	Vibratory installation & removal (uplands)	2157	20	30	100	21.6
Bollard piles (30" round steel)	Vibratory installation (uplands)	2	1	60	2	1
High mast light piles (30" round steel)	Vibratory installation (uplands)	3	3	30	3	1
In-water Removal/Installation						
Existing dolphin piles (24" round steel)	Vibratory removal	4	4	90	4	1
Temporary template piles (24" steel pipe or equivalent)	Vibratory installation & removal	60	6	60	50	1.2
Sheet pile pairs (PS31 or similar)	Vibratory installation	425	20	30	75	5.7
Anchor piles (HP14 steel H-piles)	Vibratory installation	14	2	60	15	0.9
New fender piles (30" round steel)	Vibratory installation	14	4	60	6	2.3
Dolphin piles (30" round steel)	Vibratory & impact installation	4	2	60	5	0.8

Impact Avoidance and Minimization Measures

Impacts to waters of the U.S. could not be entirely avoided, as the nature of this project is dependent on maritime access. Construction of a new dock in another location was rejected early in alternatives analysis as it would result in a greater impact than replacing the dock on the same site. The size of the construction footprint was minimized to the smallest footprint possible to provide a safe and functional dock while meeting the goal of increasing the utility of the facility.

In addition to the conservation measures in the project's ESA consultation documents, the following best management practices (BMPs) will be incorporated by the applicant in order to minimize impacts to waters of the U.S.:

General Mitigation Measures

1. The project proponent will inform NMFS of impending in-water activities a minimum of one week prior to the onset of those activities (email information to akr.prd.records@noaa.gov).
2. If construction activities will occur outside of the time window specified in this letter, the applicant will notify NMFS of the situation at least 60 days prior to the end of the specified time window to allow for reinitiation of consultation.
3. In-water work will be conducted at the lowest points of the tidal cycle when feasible.
4. Consistent with AS 46.06.080, trash will be disposed of in accordance with state law. All trash bins will be properly secured with locked or secured lids that cannot blow open. The project proponent will ensure that all closed loops (e.g., packing straps, rings, bands, etc.) will be cut prior to disposal. In addition, the project proponent will secure all ropes, nets, and other marine mammal entanglement hazards so they cannot enter marine waters. Plastic monofilament netting (erosion control matting) or similar material will not be used as part of erosion control activities.

PSO Requirements

1. At least one PSO will have either prior experience as a PSO in Alaska, or will have taken a NMFS-approved PSO or marine mammal observer training course.
2. PSO training will include:
 - a. field identification of marine mammals and marine mammal behavior;
 - b. ecological information on marine mammals and specifics on the ecology and management concerns of those marine mammals;
 - c. ESA and MMPA regulations;
 - d. proper equipment use;
 - e. methodologies in marine mammal observation and data recording and proper reporting protocols; and,
 - f. an overview of PSO roles and responsibilities.

3. PSOs will be individuals independent from the project proponent and must have no other assigned tasks during monitoring periods.
4. The action agency or its designated non-federal representative will provide resumes or qualifications of PSO candidates to the consultation biologist and akr.prd.records@noaa.gov for approval at least one week prior to in-water work. NMFS will provide a brief explanation in instances where an individual is not approved.
5. PSOs will:
 - a. collectively be able to effectively observe the entirety of the shutdown zone;
 - b. be able to accurately record the date, time, and species of all observed marine mammals in accordance with project protocols;
 - c. be able to identify listed marine mammals that may occur in the action area, at a distance equal to the outer edge of the applicable shutdown zone and determine the marine mammal’s location and distance from the sound source;
 - d. have the ability to effectively communicate orally, by radio or in person, with project personnel to provide real-time information on listed marine mammals;
 - e. possess a copy of mitigation measures; and,
 - f. possess data forms (electronic or paper).
6. PSOs will not scan for marine mammals for more than four hours without at least a one-hour break from monitoring duties between shifts. PSOs will not perform PSO duties for more than 12 hours in a 24-hour period.

PSO Procedures

1. PSOs will have the ability, authority, and obligation to order the appropriate mitigation response, including shutdown, to avoid takes of listed marine mammals.
2. One or more PSOs will perform PSO duties onsite throughout the authorized activity.
3. Where a team of three or more PSOs are required, a lead observer or monitoring coordinator will be designated.
4. For each in-water activity, PSOs will monitor all marine waters within the indicated shutdown zone radius for that activity (Table 8).

Table 8. Shutdown and monitoring zones.

Activity	Pile Size/Type	Sound Level at 10 m	Shutdown Zone (m)		Monitoring Zone (m)
			Low Frequency Cetaceans	Otariids	
Vibratory Installation and Removal	24-inch steel pipe	163.0 dB rms	50	20	7,360
	PS31 (or similar)	160.7 dB rms	50	20	5,170

	sheet pile pairs				
	HP14 steel H-piles	150.0 dB rms	10	10	1,000
	30-inch steel pipe fender piles	167.0 dB rms	60*	30	13,600
	30-inch steel pipe dolphin piles	167.0 dB rms	40*	20	13,600
Impact Installation	30-inch steel pipe	177.0 dB SEL 190.0 dB rms	940	310	1,000

*The fender piles only require vibratory pile driving and a maximum of four piles will be installed in one day. The dolphin piles require both vibratory and impact methods for installation, and a maximum of two piles will be installed in one day. The smaller number of dolphin piles installed in a day results in a smaller shutdown zone.

5. PSOs will be positioned such that they will collectively be able to monitor the entirety of each activity's shutdown zone and the monitoring zone to the greatest extent feasible.
6. Prior to commencing any activity listed in Table 8, PSOs will scan waters within the appropriate shutdown zone and confirm no listed marine mammals are within the shutdown zone for at least 30 minutes immediately prior to initiation of the in-water activity. If one or more listed marine mammals are observed within the shutdown zone, the in-water activity will not begin until the listed marine mammals exit the shutdown zone of their own accord, or the shutdown zone has remained clear of listed marine mammals for 30 minutes immediately prior to the commencement of the activities listed in Table 8.
7. The on-duty PSOs will continuously monitor the shutdown zone and adjacent waters during any of the activities listed in Table 8 for the presence of listed marine mammals.
8. Activities listed in Table 8 will only take place:
 - a. between sunrise and sunset;
 - b. during conditions with a Beaufort Sea State of 4 or less; and,
 - c. when the entire shutdown zone and adjacent waters are visible (e.g., monitoring effectiveness is not reduced due to rain, fog, snow, haze, or other environmental/atmospheric conditions).
9. If visibility degrades such that PSOs can no longer ensure that the shutdown zone remains devoid of listed marine mammals during any of the activities listed in Table 8, the crew will stop activities until the entire shutdown zone is visible and the PSOs has indicated that the zone remained devoid of listed marine mammals for 30 minutes.
10. The PSOs will order ongoing activities listed in Table 8 to immediately cease if one or more listed marine mammals has entered, or appears likely to enter, the shutdown zone.
11. If any of the activities listed in Table 8 are shut down for less than 30 minutes due to the presence of listed marine mammals in the shutdown zone, the activities may commence when the PSOs provides assurance that listed marine mammals were observed exiting the shutdown zone. Otherwise, the activities may only commence after the PSO provides assurance that listed marine

mammals have not been seen in the shutdown zone for 30 minutes for cetaceans or 15 minutes for pinnipeds.

12. If a listed marine mammal is observed within a shutdown zone or is otherwise harassed, harmed, injured, or disturbed, the PSO will immediately report that occurrence to NMFS using the contact information specified in Table 9.
13. Prior to commencing any activity listed in Table 8, or at changes in watch, PSOs will establish a point of contact with the construction crew. The PSO will brief the point of contact as to the shutdown procedures if the PSO observes that listed marine mammals enter or are likely to enter the shutdown zone. If the point of contact goes “off shift” and delegates their duties, the point of contact must inform the PSO and brief the new point of contact.

Impact Pile Installation (pipe piles or H piles)

1. Impact pile driving equipment will utilize a pile cushion to mitigate underwater sound impacts from impulsive noise.
2. If no listed marine mammals are observed within the applicable shutdown zone (see Table 8) for 30 minutes immediately prior to pile installation, soft-start procedures will be implemented immediately prior to activities. Soft-start procedures require contractors to provide an initial set of strikes at no more than half the operational power, followed by a 30-second waiting period, then two subsequent reduced-power-strike sets. A soft-start must be implemented:
 - a. at the start of each day’s impact pile installation;
 - b. any time pile installation has been shut down or delayed due to the presence of a listed marine mammal;
 - c. whenever pile installation has temporarily stopped (≤ 30 minutes) and PSO observation has also stopped; or
 - d. whenever pile installation has temporarily stopped for more than 30 minutes and PSO observation has also stopped.
3. Following the soft-start procedure, operational impact pile installation may commence and continue, provided listed marine mammals remain absent from the shutdown zone.
4. Following a lapse of impact pile installation activities of more than 30 minutes, the PSO will authorize resumption of impact pile installation only after the PSO provides assurance that listed species have not been present in the shutdown zone for at least 30 minutes immediately prior to resumption of operations.

Vibratory and Sheet Pile Installation and Removal

1. If no listed marine mammals are observed within the applicable shutdown zone (see Table 8) for 30 minutes immediately prior to pile removal or installation, vibratory pile removal or installation may commence.
2. Pre-pile removal or installation observation period will take place at the start of each day’s

vibratory pile removal or installation, each time pile removal or installation has been shut down or delayed due to the presence of a listed species, and following a cessation of pile driving for a period of 30 minutes or longer.

3. Following a lapse of vibratory pile removal or installation activities of more than 30 minutes, the PSO will authorize resumption of vibratory pile removal or installation only after the PSO provides assurance that listed marine mammals have not been present in the shutdown zone for at least 30 minutes immediately prior to resumption of operations.

Intertidal Fill/Bank Stabilization and Maintenance

4. Fill material will consist of rock fill that is free of fine sediments to the extent practical, or will come from on-site dredged material
5. Fill material will be obtained from local sources or will be free of non-native marine and terrestrial vegetation species.
6. A PSO must be present whenever sheet piles are installed and will follow mitigation measures for impact and vibratory pile driving listed above.

Project-dedicated Vessels (vessel and crew safety should never be compromised)

1. Vessel operators will:
 - a. maintain a watch for marine mammals at all times while underway;
 - b. stay at least 91 m (100 yards; yd) away from listed marine mammals, except that they will remain at least 460 m (500 yd) away from endangered North Pacific right whales;
 - c. travel at less than 5 kt when within 274 m (300 yd) of a whale;
 - d. avoid changes in direction and speed within 274 m (300 yd) of a whale, unless doing so is necessary for maritime safety;
 - e. not position vessel(s) in the path of a whale, and will not cut in front of a whale in a way or at a distance that causes the whale to change direction of travel or behavior (including breathing/surfacing pattern);
 - f. reduce vessel speed to 10 kt or less when weather conditions reduce visibility to 1.6 kilometers (km; 1 mile [mi]) or less.
 - g. adhere to the Alaska Humpback Whale Approach Regulations when vessels are transiting to and from the project site (see 50 CFR 216.18, 223.214 and 224.103(b); these regulations apply to all humpback whales). Specifically, pilot and crew will not:
 - i. approach, by any means, including by interception (i.e., placing a vessel in the path of an oncoming humpback whale), within 91 m (100 yd) of any humpback whale;
 - ii. cause a vessel or other object to approach within 91 m (100 yd) of any humpback whale; or,
 - iii. disrupt the normal behavior or prior activity of a humpback whale by any other

act or omission.

2. If a whale's course and speed are such that it will likely cross in front of a vessel that is underway, or approach within 91 m (100 yd) of the vessel, and if maritime conditions safely allow, the engine will be put in neutral and the whale will be allowed to pass beyond the vessel, except that vessels will remain 460 m (500 yd) from North Pacific right whales.
3. Vessels will not allow lines to remain in the water unless both ends are under tension and affixed to vessels or gear.
4. Project vessels in transit to the project site will travel at 12 kt or less.
5. Project vessels in transit to the project site will travel using established navigation channels or commonly recognized vessel traffic corridors and avoid alongshore travel in shallow water (< 20 m) whenever practicable.
6. All vessels engaged in project construction activities will transit at speeds below 10 kt.

Vessel Transit, North Pacific Right Whales, and their Designated Critical Habitat

1. Vessels will:
 - a. remain at least 460 m (500 yd) from North Pacific right whales; and,
 - b. not travel through designated North Pacific right whale critical habitat if practicable (50 CFR 226.215). If traveling through North Pacific right whale critical habitat cannot be avoided, vessels will:
 - i. travel through North Pacific right whale critical habitat at 5 kt or less (without a PSO on watch); or at 10 kt or less while PSOs maintain a constant watch for listed species from the bridge; and,
 - ii. maintain a log indicating the time and geographic coordinates at which vessels enter and exit North Pacific right whale critical habitat.

Vessel Transit, Western DPS Steller Sea Lions, and their Designated Critical Habitat

2. Vessels will not approach within 5.5 km (3 nautical miles; nm) of rookery sites listed in 50 CFR 224.103(d).
3. Vessels will not approach within 914 m (3,000 ft) of any Steller sea lion haulout or rookery.

Vessel Transit, Cook Inlet Beluga Whales, and their Designated Critical Habitat

1. Project vessel(s) transiting through Cook Inlet will maintain a distance of at least 1.5 miles (2.4 km) south of the mean lower low water line (MLLW) in the Susitna Delta (Beluga River to the Little Susitna River; Figure 6) between April 15 and November 15.
2. Project-specific barges will travel 12 kt or less in Cook Inlet.

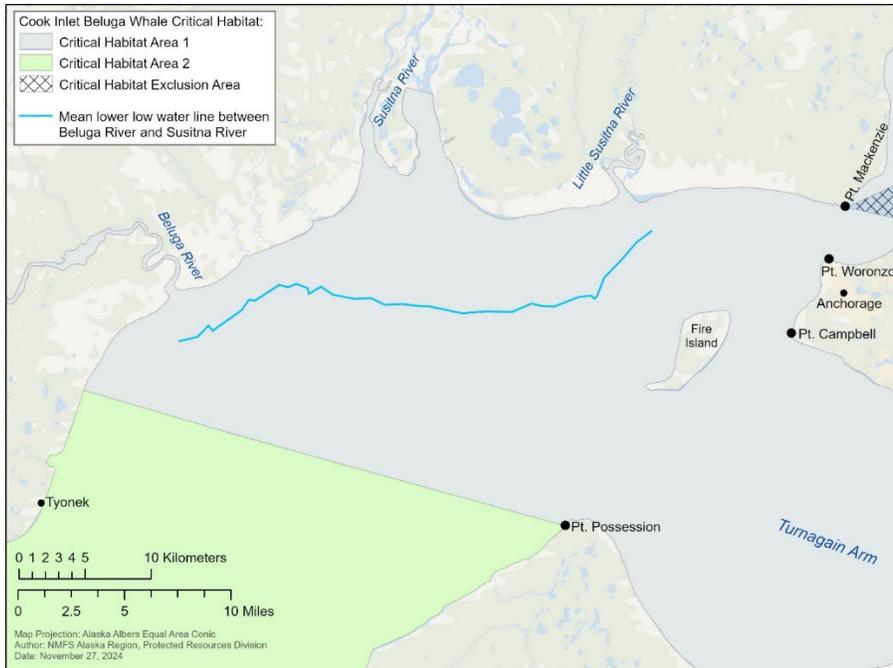


Figure 6. MLLW line between the Beluga and Little Susitna Rivers.

Vessel Transit, Southern Resident killer whales, and their Designated Critical Habitat

1. Vessels in transit to the project site will not approach, in any manner, within 914 m (1,000 yd) of any killer whale ([RCW 77.15.740](#)) between Seattle and Southeast Alaska.
 - a. Pilot and crew will not position a vessel to be in the path of a killer whale at any point located within 914 m (1,000 yd). This includes intercepting a whale by positioning a vessel so that the prevailing wind or water current carries the vessel into the path of the whale at any point located within 914 m (1,000 yd) of the whale.
 - b. Pilot and crew will not position a vessel behind a killer whale at any point located within 914 m (1,000 yd).
 - c. Pilot and crew will disengage the transmission of a vessel that is within 366 m (400 yd) of a killer whale.
 - d. Pilot and crew will not cause a vessel or other object to exceed a speed greater than 7 kt over ground at any point located within 914 m (1,000 yd) of a killer whale.

Sunflower Sea Star

1. Pre-construction surveys will not be conducted on the east side of the sediment groin. The heavy sediment load in that area will restrict visibility, and the area is not expected to be preferred habitat for sunflower sea stars.
2. Pre-construction surveys for sunflower sea stars will be conducted throughout the project footprint on the west side of the sediment groin.
 - a. Survey transects will run roughly along isobaths, with two-meter separation between each

- transect line, until the area that will be covered by fill is surveyed.
- b. Surveys may be done on foot at low tide, or by divers or an ROV in areas where the substrate is not visible during low tide.
 - c. Full-length silt curtains may be installed following surveys to deter sunflower sea stars from re-occupying the area. Follow-up surveys will not be conducted in areas where a silt curtain has been installed.
 - d. In areas without completed sheet pile cells or full-length silt curtains, surveys will occur no more than 24 hours prior to the placement of fill.
3. If sunflower sea stars are detected during the pre-construction surveys, surveys will be repeated as needed prior to filling completed OCSP cells.
 4. Sunflower sea stars detected in or near the construction footprint will be inspected for signs of sea star wasting syndrome (SSWS).
 - a. Affected sea stars will not be handled or relocated. Any signs of SSWS will be reported to NMFS with a count of affected individuals.
 - b. Sunflower sea stars unaffected by SSWS found in or near the construction footprint will be collected and relocated.
 - i. Sea stars will be collected in mesh bags and housed onshore in a large container filled with fresh sea water for no more than four hours before relocation.
 - ii. Sea stars will be released on the east side of the small boat harbor breakwater on the western edge of the Reserve. Release will either be from the Seward Loading Facility or the shoreline immediately adjacent to the breakwater.
 5. If no sunflower sea stars are detected during the pre-construction survey, no further sea star surveys will be performed.
 6. A report of survey findings will be submitted to NMFS to akr.prd.records@noaa.gov.

Data Collection

PSOs have the following responsibilities for data collection:

1. PSOs will record observations on data forms or into electronic data sheets.
2. The project proponent will ensure that PSO data will be submitted electronically in a format that can be queried such as a spreadsheet or database. Digital images of data sheets are not sufficient.
3. PSOs will record the following:
 - a. project name, date, shift start time, shift stop time, and PSO identifier;
 - b. date and time of each reportable event (e.g., a listed marine mammal observation, operation shutdown, reason for operation shutdown, change in weather conditions);
 - c. weather parameters (e.g., percent cloud cover, percent glare, visibility) and sea state where the Beaufort Wind Force Scale will be used to determine sea state

(<https://www.weather.gov/mfl/beaufort>);

- d. species, numbers, and, if possible, sex and age class of observed listed marine mammal;
- e. the predominant anthropogenic sound-producing activities occurring during each listed marine mammal observation;
- f. observations of listed marine mammal behaviors and reactions to anthropogenic sounds and presence;
- g. geographic coordinates of initial, closest, and last location of listed species, including distance from observer to the listed species, and minimum distance from the predominant sound-producing activity to listed species; and,
- h. whether the presence of a listed species necessitated the implementation of mitigation measures to avoid acoustic impact (i.e., shutdown), and the duration of time that normal operations were affected by the presence of listed species.

Reporting

Unauthorized Take

1. If a listed marine mammal is determined by the PSO to have been disturbed, harassed, harmed, injured, or killed (e.g., a listed marine mammal is observed entering a shutdown zone before operations can be shut down, or is injured or killed as a direct or indirect result of the action), the PSO will report the incident to NMFS within one business day, with information submitted to akr.prd.records@noaa.gov. These PSO records will include:
 - a. digital, queryable documents containing PSO observations and records, and digital, queryable reports;
 - b. the date, time, and location of each event (provide geographic coordinates);
 - c. description of the event;
 - d. number of individuals of each listed marine mammal species affected;
 - e. the time the animal(s) was first observed or entered the shutdown zone, and, if known, the time the animal was last seen or exited the zone, and the fate of the animal;
 - f. mitigation measures implemented prior to and after the animal was taken;
 - g. if a vessel struck a listed marine mammal, the contact information for the PSO on duty on the vessel or the contact information for the individual piloting the vessel; and,
 - h. photographs or video footage of the animal(s), if available.

Stranded, Injured, Sick or Dead Listed Species (not associated with the project)

2. If the PSO observes an injured, sick, or dead marine mammals (i.e., stranded), they will notify the Alaska Marine Mammal Stranding Hotline at 877-925-7773. The PSOs will submit photos and available data to aid NMFS in determining how to respond to the stranded animal. If possible, data submitted to NMFS in response to stranded marine mammals will include date/time, location of stranded marine mammal, species and number of stranded individuals, description of the stranded marine mammal's condition, event type (e.g., entanglement, dead,

floating), and behavior of live-stranded marine mammals.

Illegal Activities

3. If the PSO observes listed marine mammals or other marine mammals being disturbed, harassed, harmed, injured, or killed (e.g., feeding or unauthorized harassment), these activities will be reported to NMFS Alaska Region Office of Law Enforcement (1-800-853-1964).
4. Data submitted to NMFS will include date/time, location, description of the event, and any photos or videos taken.

North Pacific Right Whales

5. All observations of North Pacific right whales will be reported to NMFS within 24 hours. Photographs and/or video should be taken, if possible, to aid in photo identification of individual animals. Reports will include all applicable information that will be included in a final report.

Extralimital Sightings

6. All observations of ESA-listed marine mammal species not considered in this consultation will be reported to NMFS within 24 hours. Photographs and/or video should be taken, if possible, to aid in photo identification. Reports will include all applicable information that will be included in a final report.

Monthly Reports

7. Submit interim monthly PSO monitoring reports, including digital, queryable documents. These reports will include a summary of marine mammal species and behavioral observations, shutdowns or delays, and work completed.
8. Monthly reports will be submitted to akr.prd.section7@noaa.gov by the 15th day of the month following the reporting period. For example, the report for activities conducted in November 2026 will be submitted by December 15, 2026.

Final Report

9. A final report will be submitted to NMFS within 90 calendar days of the completion of the project summarizing the data recorded by emailing it to akr.prd.records@noaa.gov. The report will summarize all in-water activities associated with the proposed action, and results of PSO monitoring conducted during the in-water activities.
10. The final report for projects will include:
 - a. summaries of monitoring efforts, including dates and times of construction, dates and times of monitoring, dates and times and duration of shutdowns due to listed species presence;
 - b. dates and times of listed species observations, geographic coordinates of listed species at their closest approach to the project site, including date, water depth, species, age/size/sex (if determinable), and group sizes;

- c. number of listed species observed, broken out by species, during periods with and without project activities (and other variables that could affect detectability);
- d. observed listed marine mammal behaviors and movement types versus project activity at the time of observation;
- e. numbers of listed species observations/individuals seen versus project activity at time of observation;
- f. any photos or videos taken of listed species;
- g. details of all sunflower sea star surveys and findings, including:
 - i. dates, times, and transect lines of each survey conducted;
 - ii. number of sunflower sea stars observed in each sighting; and,
 - iii. number of sunflower sea stars observed to have sea star wasting syndrome in each sighting, or number of dead sunflower sea stars observed.
- h. digital, queryable documents containing PSO observations and records, and digital, queryable reports.

11. Table 9. Summary of agency contact information

Reason for Contact	Contact Information
Consultation Questions & Unauthorized Take	akr.prd.section7@noaa.gov
Reports & Data Submittal	akr.prd.records@noaa.gov
Stranded, Injured, or Dead Marine Mammals	Stranding Hotline (24/7 coverage) 1-877-925-7773
Oil Spill & Hazardous Materials Response	U.S. Coast Guard National Response Center: 1-800-424-8802 and AKRNMFSspillResponse@noaa.gov
Illegal Activities (<i>not related to project activities; e.g., feeding, unauthorized harassment, or disturbance to marine mammals</i>)	NMFS Office of Law Enforcement (AK Hotline): 1-800-853-1964
In the event that this contact information becomes obsolete	NMFS Anchorage Main Office: 907-271-5006 or NMFS Juneau Main Office: 907-586-7236

Terrestrial Wildlife

1. Wetlands, vegetated areas, and project construction and storage areas will be clearly delineated at the beginning of the project to prevent unnecessary impacts to habitat.

2. ARRC and its contractors will comply with the USACE and Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (ADEC) permits that will be required for impacts to wetlands and waters of the U.S. under Sections 404 and 401 of the CWA and Section 10 of the RHA.
3. Any signs of Muridae rodent infestation, including tracks, dropping, chew marks, or nests in or around Reserve facilities will be reported to ADF&G within 30 days of detection to initiate the coordination of eradication efforts (ADF&G 2008b).

Vegetation

4. Construction and project storage areas will be clearly delineated at the beginning of the project to prevent unnecessary clearing.
5. Disturbed areas will be stabilized per ADEC's Construction General Permit for stormwater discharge.
6. Construction equipment will be cleaned of dirt, plants, and foreign materials before entering the Reserve to help prevent the spread of invasive species.

Wetlands & Waters of the U.S.

7. ARRC and its contractors will comply with the USACE and Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (ADEC) permits that will be required for impacts to wetlands and waters of the U.S. under Sections 404 and 401 of the CWA and Section 10 of the RHA.
8. Wetland habitat within the vicinity of project activities will be clearly delineated prior to construction to prevent unplanned impacts.
9. Drainage mats will be utilized in wetland areas as appropriate to minimize impacts on vegetation and on natural drainage patterns.
10. Culverts will be installed where necessary to maintain hydrologic flow.
11. Cathodic protection or other corrosion protection will be utilized to protect steel elements in corrosive environments, as needed.
12. Compensatory mitigation may be used to offset impacts to wetlands and waters of the U.S. that cannot be avoided or minimized. Development and final approval of this mitigation plan will be conducted in cooperation with USACE.

Water Resources & Quality

13. A full-length silt curtain will be used on the south end of the dock expansion between the sheet pile construction and the west side of the sediment groin.
14. No silt curtain will be used on the east side of the sediment groin where turbidity and sedimentation are naturally increased.
15. A project SWPPP will be developed per ADEC's Construction General Permit for stormwater discharge to prevent and mitigate construction sources of stormwater erosion and standard erosion and sedimentation BMPs will be utilized.
 - a. Natural vegetative barriers will be maintained through the early delineation of work areas to prevent unnecessary clearing to the extent practicable.
 - b. Erosion control measures will be regularly inspected and maintained whenever damage is discovered.
 - c. Disturbed areas will be stabilized per ADEC's Construction General Permit for stormwater discharge.

16. Project vessels will be maintained in a manner so as to prevent negative impacts to water quality, including proper servicing of mechanical systems and proper stowage of hazardous materials and debris.

Floodplains

17. ARRC will comply with the required City of Seward floodplain permitting and FEMA processes.

Geology, Soils, & Seismicity

18. Vibrocompaction will be performed to mitigate seismic risks from potentially unstable soils.

Air Quality

19. During construction, short-term and localized exposure to fugitive dust from excavation and fill placement will be mitigated as necessary through the use of standard storm water pollution and dust mitigation techniques, such as watering exposed areas during dry weather.
20. Vehicles and construction equipment will avoid the idling of engines and turn off motors when not in use to minimize emissions.
21. Ultra-low sulfur fuel will be used in all diesel vehicles and equipment in accordance with ADEC regulation and federal law. The ultra-low sulfur fuel greatly reduces nitrogen oxide emissions from diesel engines.
22. Vehicles and equipment will stay up to date on maintenance and repairs to maximize engine efficiency and reduce emissions.

Hazardous Materials & Waste Management

23. An SPCC Plan will be developed and implemented for the project.
 - a. The plan will address the potential for encountering contaminated soils in the vicinity of previously remediated underground storage tanks (USTs) so that appropriate procedures and materials are in place prior to beginning excavation.
24. Oil booms will be readily available for containment should any releases occur.
25. All hazardous materials and debris will be stored above the high tide line (HTL) and secured to prevent being blown offshore.
26. All chemicals and petroleum products will be properly stored to prevent spills. Petroleum products, cement, chemicals, or other deleterious materials will not be allowed to enter surface waters.
27. Fueling and vehicle maintenance will not occur within 100 feet of water bodies and wetlands.
28. The contractor will check for leaks regularly on any equipment, hoses, and fuel storage that occur at the project site.
29. Excavated soils within the vicinity of known contaminated sites will be treated in accordance with the project-specific protocols developed with ADEC. Potentially contaminated soils will not be transported off-site.
30. If contaminated soils or groundwater or free phase petroleum are encountered during construction, additional coordination with ADEC and ARRC will be required.
31. A new fuel system will be installed using appropriate BMPs to prevent uncontrolled releases during integration with the existing system.

- a. Fuel line materials and coatings will meet accepted standards, as defined in the project specifications.
- b. The existing fuel system will be drained of product and evacuated where necessary for integration.
- c. Containment materials will be used as appropriate around exposed pipes.
- d. New connections will be cleaned and protected during installation to prevent leaks.
- e. Buried lines, if used, will be installed with cathodic protection and locator tape.
- f. Completed line installations will be tested using hydrostatic testing. All welds will be inspected by a certified welding inspector.

Cultural & Tribal Resources

32. If unanticipated cultural, tribal, or archeological resources are discovered during the project, work in the vicinity will stop until the resources can be evaluated by qualified personnel and appropriate consultations held, including with the Alaska SHPO.
 - a. Historical and archaeological resources may be buried deeply or underwater, and fossils are considered cultural resources subject to the Alaska Historic Preservation Act.
33. Periodic updates will be provided to the consulted tribes, as requested.

Traffic & Safety

34. Stakeholder input will be sought as to likely timing of peak traffic congestion, including vessel arrival times, concentrated freight operations, or other activities likely to increase pressures on Port Avenue traffic.
35. A construction site safety plan will be developed including, at minimum, delineation of contractor and stakeholder storage, operation, and travel areas; site traffic patterns (with attention to potential blind spots); and safety protocols.
36. Required changes to typical traffic patterns during typical construction operations will be communicated to stakeholders in advance and clearly posted with instructional signage.
37. Temporary traffic control devices may be necessary at times to prevent impacts to pedestrians and vehicles

Noise & Vibration

38. Noise levels will be minimized by the use of appropriately sized piles. Properly sized equipment will be used to drive piles.
39. Exceptionally loud activities, including pile driving, will only occur during daylight hours.
40. All construction equipment will have sound control devices no less effective than those provided on the original equipment.

Summary of Timing Restrictions

Pile driving will be limited to between the hours of 7 a.m. and 10 p.m. to limit the amount of noise resulting from the project each day.

No impact pile driving will occur July 15 – September 15 to prevent impacts to sport fisheries.

Appendix C – Acronyms & Abbreviations

AAC.....	Alaska Administrative Code	HP	horsepower
AASHTO ...	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials	HTL.....	High Tide Line
Administration	Maritime Administration	Hz.....	hertz
ADEC.....	Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation	i.e.....	“in other words”
ADF&G.....	Alaska Department of Fish & Game	IHA.....	Incidental Harassment Authorization
ADOT&PF ..	Alaska Department. of Transportation & Public Facilities	m.....	meter(s)
ARRC.....	Alaska Railroad Corporation	MAO	Manual of Orders
AS	Alaska Statute	MARAD	Maritime Administration
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers	MBTA.....	Migratory Bird Treaty Act
BCC.....	birds of conservation concern	MHW	Mean High Water
BGEPA	Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act	MLLW	Mean Lower Low Water
BMP.....	best management practice	mm	millimeter(s)
CAA.....	Clean Air Act	MMPA.....	Marine Mammal Protection Act
CEQ.....	Council on Environmental Quality	MPRSA.....	Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	N ₂ O	nitrous oxide
City	City of Seward	NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
CO.....	carbon monoxide	NAVD88	North American Vertical Datum (1988)
CWA ...	Federal Water Pollution Control Act (Clean Water Act)	NEI	National Emissions Inventory
cy	cubic yard(s)	NEPA.....	National Environmental Policy Act
CZMA.....	Coastal Zone Management Act	NF ₃	nitrogen trifluoride
dB	decibel	nm	nautical mile
dBA.....	A-weighted decibel	NMFS.....	National Marine Fisheries Service
Department....	U.S. Department of Transportation	NOAA.....	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
EA	Environmental Assessment	NO ₂	nitrogen dioxide
EDA.....	Economically Distressed Area	NO _x	nitrogen oxides
e.g.....	“for example”	OCSP™	OPEN CELL SHEET PILE™
EO.....	Executive Order	PFC.....	perfluorocarbon(s)
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency	PIDP	Port Infrastructure Development Program
ESA	Endangered Species Act	PM	particulate matter
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat	PM10	particulate matter ≤ 10mm diameter
EIS.....	Environmental Impact Statement	PM2.5	particulate matter ≤ 2.5mm diameter
et al.	“and others”	PND.....	PND Engineers, Inc.
et seq.....	“and what follows”	ppm	parts per million
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency	PSMMP.....	Protected Species Monitoring and Mitigation Plan
FIRM.....	Flood Insurance Rate Maps	PSO	protected species observer
FONSI.....	Finding of No Significant Impact	psf.....	pounds per square foot
FR	Federal Register	Pub. L.....	public law
ft.....	foot/feet	Reserve	Seward Reserve Property
GFMP	Gulf of Alaska Fishery Management Plan	RHA.....	Rivers and Harbors Act
H-pile.....	H-shaped pile	ROW	right-of-way
HAP.....	Hazardous Air Pollutant	RO/RO	roll-on/roll-off
HFC.....	hydrofluorocarbon(s)	SF ₆	sulfur hexafluoride
		SO ₂	sulfur dioxide

Environmental Assessment

SO_x.....sulfur oxides
SPCC Spill Prevention, Control, and
Countermeasure
sq ftsquare foot
State Historic Preservation Office SHPO
SWPPPStorm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
tpyton(s) per year
USACE..... United States Army Corps of Engineers

ARRC Seward Freight Dock & Corridor

U.S.C United States Code
USDOT United States Department of
Transportation
USFWS United States Fish and Wildlife Service
USTunderground storage tank
VOC.....volatile organic compounds
§..... section (of a law or code)

Appendix D – Other Applicable Statutes, Executive Orders, & Regulations

<p>Fish & Wildlife</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1361-1423; 50 CFR Parts 216 - 219 • Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 1531-1544; 36 CFR Part 13; 50 CFR Parts 10, 17, 23, 81, 217, 222, 225, 402, and 450 • Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 668-668c, 50 CFR 22 • Migratory Bird Treaty Act, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 703-712; 50 CFR Parts 10, 12, 20, and 21 • Executive Order 13186 – Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds, 66 FR 3853 (2001) • Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976, as amended, 16 U.S.C. § 1801, et seq. 	<p>The potential for protected species in the action area, including marine mammals, endangered species, bald and golden eagles, migratory birds, and essential fish habitat, was evaluated through this environmental assessment process and related and cited studies.</p> <p>Formal consultation was completed with NMFS in May of 2025. The Biological Opinion is included in Appendix H. An IHA was also received and is included.</p> <p>Informal consultation with USFWS was completed in May of 2025 and is included in Appendix H.</p> <p>Mitigation measures proposed for the project are included in this document in Section 6.</p>
<p>Water Resources</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) of 1972, 16 U.S.C. § 1451, et seq.; 15 CFR Parts 923, 930, 933 • Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972 (commonly referred to as Clean Water Act), 33 U.S.C. § 1251, et seq.; 33 CFR Parts 320-330; 40 CFR Parts 110, 112, 116, 117, 230-232, 323, and 328 • Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, as amended, 33 U.S.C. § 401, et seq.; 33 CFR Parts 114, 115, 116, 321, 322, and 333 	<p>The State of Alaska failed to renew its participation in the CZMA in 2011, resulting in a withdrawal from the program, therefore consistency evaluation is no longer required for projects in Alaska.</p> <p>The project will result in impacts to waters of the U.S. that will require authorization under the CWA, RHA, and MPRSA. Preliminary consultation with USACE began in May 2022 and will continue throughout the project permitting process until final permits are received.</p> <p>Mitigation measures for water quality and water resources are included in Section 6.14.</p>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act (MPRSA); 33 U.S.C. § 1401, et seq. • Executive Order 11990 – Protection of Wetlands, 42 FR 26961 (1977) • Executive Order 11988 – Floodplain Management, 42 FR 26951 (1977) • State of Alaska 18 AAC 70 – Water Quality • State of Alaska 18 AAC 83 – Alaska Pollution Discharge Elimination System Program • Seward City Code §§15.25 – Floodplain Management 	
<p>Natural Resources</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q; 40 CFR Parts 23, 50, 51, 52, 58, 60, 61, 82, and 93; 48 CFR Part 23 • Executive Order 13112 – Invasive Species, 64 FR 6183 (1999) 	<p>The potential for natural resources in the action area was evaluated through this environmental assessment process and the related and cited studies.</p> <p>Mitigation for natural resources can be found in Section 6.</p>
<p>Hazardous Materials</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) of 1976; 42 U.S.C. § 6901, et seq. 	<p>RCRA provides a framework for the safe disposal and management of hazardous and solid wastes. An SPCC Plan will be developed and implemented for the project to avoid and minimize the effects of any accidental release of hazardous materials.</p>
<p>Land Use</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Seward City Code Title 15 – Planning and Land Use Regulations. 	<p>The Reserve is an existing facility that is zoned for industrial use.</p>
<p>Transportation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • U.S. Department of Transportation Act of 1966 Section 4(f) 	<p>Projects that receive funding from or require approval by USDOT cannot be approved unless the Department determines there is no feasible and prudent alternative that avoids the Section 4(f) properties and that the project includes all possible mitigation or the Department makes a finding that the project has a de minimis impact on the Section 4(f) property.</p>

	<p>The D-3tricult will make no permanent use of Section 4(f) properties as there will be no permanent adverse physical impacts, nor any interference with the protected activities, features, or attributes of the property (23 CFR 774.13(d)).</p>
<p>Cultural Resources</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • American Indian Religious Freedom Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 1996–1996a; 43 CFR Part 7 • Antiquities Act of 1906, 16 U.S.C. 431-433; 43 CFR Part 3 • Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979, 16 U.S.C. 470aa–470mm; 18 CFR Part 1312; 32 CFR Part 229; 36 CFR Part 296; 43 CFR Part 7 • National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 470-470x-6; 36 CFR Parts 60, 63, 78, 79, 800, 801, and 810 • Executive Order 13175 – Tribal Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments • Paleontological Resources Protection Act, 16 U.S.C. 470aaa–470aaa-11 • Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act, 25 U.S.C. 3001-3013; 43 CFR Part 10 • Executive Order 11593 – Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment, 36 FR 8921 (1971) • Executive Order 13007 – Indian Sacred Sites, 61 FR 26771 (1996) 	<p>The potential for cultural and tribal resources in the action was evaluated through the environmental assessment process and related and cited studies. No such resources were identified within the action area.</p> <p>USDOT (MARAD) has initiated consultation with seven federally-recognized tribes as well as one tribal organization and two native corporations with interests in the area. A letter was prepared and sent to the tribes and SHPO on December 13, 2022. Response to that letter and any incorporated changes will be updated with the final EA.</p> <p>Mitigation measures for potential cultural and tribal resources are included in Section 6.19.</p>

Appendix E – References

40 CFR 1500 – 1508. 2022. Council on Environmental Quality. Code of Federal Regulations. 1500-1508. As amended through 7/11/2022. U.S. Congress. Accessed via <https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-40/chapter-V/subchapter-A>.

ADEC. 2013. Seward PM10 Air Monitoring Program; January 2011 to May 2012. Final Report. Seward, AK: Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, Air Quality Division, Air Monitoring and Quality Assurance Program. Accessed via <https://dec.alaska.gov/air/air-monitoring/data-summaries/>.

ADEC. 2022a. Alaska DEC Contaminated Sites Mapper. Division of Spill Prevention and Response; Contaminated Sites Program. 2022. Accessed via <https://www.arcgis.com/apps/mapviewer/index.html?webmap=315240bfba84aa0b8272ad1cef3cad3>.

ADEC. 2022b. Integrated Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment Report. Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. Division of Water. Accessed via <https://dec.alaska.gov/water/water-quality/integrated-report/>.

ADEC. 2023. Ultra-Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD). Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation Division of Air Quality: Air Non-Point & Mobile Sources. Accessed via <https://dec.alaska.gov/air/anpms/ultra-low-sulfur-diesel/>.

ADEC. 2024. Air Quality Real-Time Data. Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation Division of Air Quality: Monitoring and Quality Assurance. Accessed via <https://dec.alaska.gov/air/air-monitoring/responsibilities/database-management/E-1tricu-air-quality-real-time-data/>.

ADEC. 2025. Cruise Ship Program. Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation: Division of Water. Accessed via <https://dec.alaska.gov/water/cruise-ships>.

ADF&G. 2008a. Alaska Wildlife Notebook Series. Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Accessed via <https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=educators.notebookseries>.

ADF&G. 2008b. Alaska Rodent Laws. Juneau, AK: Alaska Department of Fish & Game.

ADF&G. 2022. Anadromous Waters Catalog. Alaska Fish Resource Monitor. Alaska Department of Fish & Game. Accessed 2022 via <https://adfg.maps.arcgis.com/apps/MapSeries/index.html?appid=a05883caa7ef4f7ba17c99274f2c198f>.

ADOT&PF. 1999. Categorical Exclusion for the Seward Dock Intermodal Improvements. 74617, RS-0400(1). Seward, AK: Alaska Department of Transportation & Public Facilities.

ADOT&PF. 2024. Seward Airport Improvements Project. Alaska Department of Transportation & Public Facilities; Central Region. Accessed via https://dot.alaska.gov/creg/sewardairport/schedule_team.shtml.

Ahrens, M., and D. Morrisey. 2005. *Biological Effects of Unburnt Coal in the Marine Environment*. *Oceanography and Marine Biology* 43 (June): 69–122. Accessed via <https://doi.org/10.1201/9781420037449.ch3>.

Alcántara, J., D. de la Fuente, B. Chico, J. Simancas, I. Díaz, and M. Morcillo. 2017. Marine Atmospheric Corrosion of Carbon Steel: A Review. *Materials* 10 (4): 406. Accessed via <https://doi.org/10.3390/ma10040406>.

ARRC. 2014. Seward Terminal Reserve – Dock Facilities Master Plan. Seward, AK: Alaska Railroad Corporation.

ARRC. 2020. Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements; FY 2020 PIDP Grant Application. Project Narrative. Seward, AK: Alaska Railroad Corporation; City of Seward.

ARRC and City of Seward. 2014. TIGER Discretionary Grant – Application Narrative; Seward East Dock Expansion. Seward, AK: Alaska Railroad Corporation.

Atwood, D. 2022. Personal Communication; Seward Port Otters, August 18, 2022.

Bunch, B. W., J. Childs, and P. Schroeder. 2011. Confinement of Contaminated Dredged Material Utilizing the OPEN CELL SHEET PILE SYSTEM®. U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center, Environmental Laboratory.

Davis, J. C., and G. A. Davis. 2020. Water Quality Measures in Alaska’s Ports and Shipping Lanes: 2020 Annual Report. *The Aquatic Restoration and Research Institute*. Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Water.

Davis, J. C., and G. A. Davis. 2022. Water Quality Measures in Alaska’s Ports and Shipping Lanes: 2021 Annual Report. *The Aquatic Restoration and Research Institute*. Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, Division of Water.

eBird. 2022. eBird: An online database of bird distribution and abundance [web application]. eBird, Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, New York. Accessed September 2022 from <http://www.ebird.org>.

ENSR Consulting and Engineering. 1993. Underground Storage Tank Removals and Site Characterization. 0092–009. Seward, AK: Alaska Railroad Corporation. Accessed via <https://dec.alaska.gov/Applications/SPAR/PublicMVC/CSP/SiteReport/1529>.

EPA. 2020. NEI Data Retrieval Tool. Seward, AK. Accessed via <https://awsedap.epa.gov/public/>.

EPA. 2023. Current Nonattainment Counties for All Criteria Pollutants. Accessed via <https://www3.epa.gov/airquality/greenbook/ancl.html>.

FEMA. 2016. Flood Insurance Rate Map. Kenai Peninsula Borough, Alaska and Incorporated Areas. Map Numbers 02122C5006E and 02122C4543E. Revised October 2016. Accessed via <https://msc.fema.gov/>.

Fritz, L. W., K. M. Sweeney, R. G. Towell, and T. S. Gelatt. 2015. Steller Sea Lion Haulout and Rookery Locations in the United States for 2016-05-14 (NCEI Accession 0129877). NOAA National Centers for Environmental Information (NCEI). 2015. Accessed via <https://doi.org/10.7289/v58c9t7v>.

Golder Associates, Inc. 2015. Tier 1 Evaluation. Site History Report for Dredging; Seward Freight Dock Expansion Project. Seward, AK: Alaska Railroad Corporation.

HDR Alaska, Inc. 2013a. Cultural Resources Report. *Seward Freight Dock Expansion*; Seward, AK: Alaska Railroad Corporation.

HDR Alaska, Inc. 2013b. Environmental Characterization Memorandum. *Seward Freight Dock Expansion*. Seward, AK: Alaska Railroad Corporation.

HDR Alaska, Inc. 2013c. Essential Fish Habitat Assessment. *Seward Freight Dock Expansion*. Seward, AK: Alaska Railroad Corporation.

HDR Alaska, Inc. 2013d. Jurisdictional Determination Report and Wetland Functional Assessment. *Seward Freight Dock Expansion*. Seward, AK: Alaska Railroad Corporation.

John A. Volpe National Transportation Systems Center. 2006. Construction Noise Handbook. Handbook FHWA-HEP-06-015. Cambridge, MA: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration. Accessed via https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/environment/noise/construction_noise/handbook/.

Kastak, D., B. L. Southall, R. J. Schusterman, and C. R. Kastak. 2005. Underwater temporary threshold shift in pinnipeds: Effects of noise level and duration. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 118 (5): 3154–63. Accessed via <https://doi.org/10.1121/1.2047128>.

Klint, C. 2016. Cruise company “not liable” in collision death of endangered whale near Seward. Anchorage Daily News, December 28, 2016, sec. Wildlife. Accessed via <https://www.adn.com/E-3tricu-news/wildlife/2016/12/28/cruise-company-not-liable-in-collision-death-of-endangered-whale-near-seward/>.

Koehler, R.D., 2013, Quaternary Faults and Folds (QFF): Alaska Division of Geological & Geophysical Surveys Digital Data Series 3, <https://doi.org/10.14509/24956>

Lemke, R. W. 1967. Effects of the Earthquake of March 27, 1964, At Seward, Alaska. Professional Paper 542-E. Seward, AK: U.S. Department of the Interior, Geological Survey. Accessed via https://pubs.usgs.gov/pp/0542e/pp542e_text.pdf.

(Marine Mammal Commission) MMC. 2007. Marine Mammals and Noise: A Sound Approach to Research and Management.

Morris, R. J. NOAA Protected Resources Project Comment. 1994. RE: Resurrection Bay 26 R-650034, January 7, 1994.

National Research Council (NRC). 2003. Ocean Noise and Marine Mammals. Washington, DC: National Academies Press. Accessed via <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK221262/>.

NOAA. 2022. National Centers for Environmental Information. U.S. Climate Normals Quick Access. Alaska. Seward AP: 2006-2020. Accessed via <https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/access/us-climate-normals/>.

NOAA Fisheries. 2021. Nearshore Fish Atlas of Alaska. NOAA. Alaska. 2021. Accessed via <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/E-4tricu/habitat-conservation/nearshore-fish-atlas-alaska>.

NOAA Fisheries. 2022. Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Program's National Stranding Database. Stranding data subset for Resurrection Bay vicinity, 2000 – 2022. Provided by Mandy Keogh. September 2022.

(National Weather Service) NWS. 1996. South Central Alaska Floods: September 19 – October 2, 1995. Flood Report. Anchorage, AK: U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Weather Service. Accessed via <https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/15636>.

(North Pacific Fisheries Management Council) NPFMC. 2020. Fishery Management Plan for Groundfish of the Gulf of Alaska. Accessed via <https://www.npfmc.org/wp-content/PDFdocuments/fmp/GOA/GOAfmp.pdf>.

PND Engineers, Inc. 1994. Response to Request for Additional Information, Permit Modification R-650034, Resurrection Bay 26. Seward Railroad Dock Dredging Project. Seward, AK: Peratrovich, Nottingham & Drage, Inc.

PND Engineers, Inc. and DOWL HKM. 2017a. Seward Marine Terminal Expansion Planning, Master Plan. Seward, AK: Alaska Railroad Corporation. Accessed via https://www.alaskarailroad.com/sites/default/files/Communications/MASTER_PLAN.pdf.

PND Engineers, Inc. and DOWL HKM. 2017b. Freight Traffic Study. *Seward Marine Terminal Expansion Planning*. Seward, AK: Alaska Railroad Corporation. Accessed via http://www.railportseward.com/sites/default/files/updates/SEWARD_FREIGHT_STUDY_V4.pdf.

Saupe, S., J. Gendron, and D. Dasher. 2005. The Condition of Southcentral Alaska Coastal Bays and Estuaries. A Statistical Summary for the National Coastal Assessment Program. Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation.

Sea Level Rise Organization. 2024. As Lands Rise, Alaska's Sea Level is Sinking. Accessed via <https://sealevelrise.org/states/E-4tricu/>

ShoreZone Partners. 2022 ShoreZone. Accessed 2022 via <https://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/mapping/sz/>.

Shuster, William C. 1999. Personal Communication on March 3, 1999 (via HDR 2013b). Fish, Wildlife, Timber Staff Officer. U.S. Forest Service. Seward, AK.

Solutio Environmental, Inc. 2022a. Methods for Estimating Emissions of Air Pollutants for Stationary Sources at U.S. Air Force Installations. San Antonio, TX: Air Force Civil Engineer Center, Compliance Technical Support Branch.

Solutio Environmental, Inc. 2022b. Methods for Estimating Emissions of Air Pollutants for Mobile Sources at United States Air Force Installations. San Antonio, TX: Air Force Civil Engineer Center, Compliance Technical Support Branch.

Southall, B. L., A. E. Bowles, W. T. Ellison, J. J. Finneran, R. L. Gentry, C. R. Greene Jr., D. Kastak, D. R. Ketten, J. H. Miller, P. E. Nachtigall, W. J. Richardson, J. A. Thomas, and P. L. Tyack. 2007. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: initial scientific recommendations. *Aquatic Mammals* 33 (4): 409–521.

USACE. 1982. Detailed Project Report and Final Environmental Impact Statement; Proposed Small Boat Harbor Navigational Improvements; Seward, Alaska. Seward, AK: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Alaska District. Accessed via <https://www.poa.usace.army.mil/Portals/34/docs/civilworks/archive/sewardalaskasmallboatharbor.pdf>.

USACE. 1994. Seward Area Rivers; Flood Damage Prevention Interim Reconnaissance Report. Seward, AK: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Alaska District.

USACE. 1998. Harbor Improvements Final Interim Feasibility Report and Environmental Assessment; Seward, Alaska, Vol. 1. Seward, AK: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Alaska District. Accessed via <https://www.poa.usace.army.mil/Portals/34/docs/civilworks/reports/SewardHarborFeasibilityReportAndEA1998.pdf>.

U.S. Census Bureau. 2020. 2020 Census Demographic Data Map Viewer. 2020. Accessed via <https://mtgis-portal.geo.census.gov/arcgis/apps/MapSeries/index.html?appid=2566121a73de463995ed2b2fd7ff6eb7>.

USFS CNF. 2016. Chugach National Forest Species of Conservation Concern. 2670. Juneau, AK: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Chugach National Forest. Accessed via https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fseprd658675.pdf.

USFWS. 2022a. Alaska Bald Eagle Nest Sites (USFWS). Dataset. State of Alaska Open Data Portal. Accessed 2022 via <https://gis.data.alaska.gov/datasets/seakgis::documented-eagle-nest-sites/about>.

USFWS. 2022b. IpaC: Information for Planning and Consultation. United States Fish and Wildlife Service. Accessed 2022 via ipac.ecosphere.fws.gov/.

Werner, S.D. (Ed.). 1998. Seismic Guidelines for Ports, ASCE-TCLEE Monograph No. 12, ASCE, Reston, VA

Work Zone Safety Consortium. 2016. Developing Internal Traffic Control Plans (ITCPs) for Work Zones. U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration. Accessed via https://workzonesafety-media.s3.amazonaws.com/workzonesafety/files/documents/training/courses_programs/rsa_program/RSP_Guidance_Documents_Download/RSP_ITCP_Guidance_Download.pdf.

WSDOT. 2020. Construction Noise Impact Assessment. Chapter 7. *Biological Assessment Preparation Manual*. Seattle, WA: Washington State Department of Transportation. Accessed via https://wsdot.wa.gov/sites/default/files/2021-10/Env-FW-BA_ManualCH07.pdf.

Appendix F – Project Area Species

TABLE 6 – TERRESTRIAL WILDLIFE EXPECTED IN OR NEAR THE PROJECT AREA

American mink [^] <i>Neovison vison</i>	Red Squirrel [^] <i>Tamiasciurus hudsonicus</i>
Black bear* <i>Ursus americanus</i>	Shrew [^] <i>Sorex sp.</i>
Coyote [^] <i>Canis latrans</i>	Snowshoe hare [^] <i>Lepus americanus</i>
Ermine [^] <i>Mustela erminea</i>	Weasel [^] <i>Mustela nivalis</i>
Lynx* <i>Lynx canadensis</i>	Wolf* <i>Canis lupus</i>
Moose* <i>Alces alces</i>	Vole [^] <i>Clethrionomys sp.; Microtus sp.</i>
Porcupine [^] <i>Erethizon dorsatum</i>	

*HDR 2013b, [^]ADF&G 2008a

TABLE 7 – ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT LISTED SPECIES EXPECTED IN OR NEAR THE PROJECT AREA

Chinook/king salmon <i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>	Pacific cod <i>Gadus macrocephalus</i>
coho/silver salmon <i>O. kisutch</i>	flathead sole <i>Hippoglossoides elassodon</i>
red/sockeye salmon <i>O. nerka</i>	Sand sole <i>Psettichthys melanostictus</i>
pink/humpback salmon <i>O. gorbuscha</i>	English sole <i>Pleuronectes vetulus</i>
chum/dog salmon <i>O. keta</i>	Yellowfin sole <i>Pleuronectes asper</i>
walleye pollock <i>Gadus chalcogrammus</i>	Starry flounder <i>Platichthys stellatus</i>

TABLE 8 – PROTECTED ENDANGERED OR THREATENED SPECIES EXPECTED IN OR NEAR THE PROJECT AREA

Humpback whale <i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>	Steller sea lion <i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>
Sperm whale <i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>	Steller’s eider <i>Polysticta stelleri</i>
Fin whale <i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>	Short-Tailed Albatross <i>Phoebastria albatrus</i>

TABLE 9 – OTHER PROTECTED MARINE MAMMALS EXPECTED IN OR NEAR THE PROJECT AREA

Minke whale <i>Balaenoptera acutorostrata</i>	Dall’s porpoise <i>Phocoenoides dalli dalli</i>
Gray whale <i>Eschrichtius robustus</i>	Steller sea lion <i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>
Killer whale <i>Orcinus orca</i>	California sea lion <i>Zalophus californianus</i>
Pacific white-sided dolphin <i>Lagenorhynchus obliquidens</i>	Northern elephant seal. <i>Mirounga angustirostris</i>
Harbor porpoise <i>Phocoena phocoena</i>	Harbor seal <i>Phoca vitulina richardii</i>
	Northern sea otter <i>Enhydra lutris kenyoni</i>

TABLE 10 – MIGRATORY BIRDS OF CONSERVATION CONCERN EXPECTED IN OR NEAR THE PROJECT AREA

Aleutian tern† <i>Sterna aleutica</i>	Lesser yellowlegs† <i>Tringa flavipes</i>
Black oystercatcher† <i>Haematopus bachmani</i>	Marbled godwit† <i>Limosa fedoa</i>
Black turnstone† <i>Arenaria melanocephala</i>	Olive-sided flycatcher† <i>Contopus cooperi</i>
Black-footed albatross† <i>Phoebastria nigripes</i>	Rufous hummingbird† <i>Selasphorus rufus</i>
Cassin’s auklet† <i>Ptychoramphus aleuticus</i>	Short-billed dowitcher† <i>Limnodromus griseus</i>
Cassin’s finch† <i>Carpodacus cassinii</i>	Steller’s eider* <i>Polysticta stelleri</i>
Dusky Canada goose [^] <i>Branta canadensis</i>	Tufted puffin† <i>Fratercula cirrhata</i>
	Yellow-billed loon† <i>Gavia adamsii</i>
Kittlitz’s murrelet† .. <i>Brachyramphus brevirostris</i>	

*HDR 2013b †USFWS 2022b, ^USFS CNF 2016

TABLE 11 – MIGRATORY BIRDS NOT OF CONSERVATION CONCERN LIKELY TO OCCUR IN OR NEAR THE PROJECT AREA

American widgeon^ <i>Anas americana</i>	Horned puffin^ <i>Fratercula F-2triculate</i> F-2
Arctic tern^ <i>Sterna paradisaea</i>	Lesser scaup^ <i>Aythya affinis</i>
Barrow’s goldeneye^ <i>Bucephala islandica</i>	Long-tailed duck† <i>Clangula hyemalis</i>
Black guillemot† <i>Cephus F-2tricu</i>	Mallard duck^ <i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>
Black scoter† <i>Melanitta nigra</i>	Mew gull^ <i>Larus canus</i>
Black-legged kittiwake† <i>Rissa tridactyla</i>	Northern pintail^ <i>Anas acuta</i>
Black brant^ <i>Branta bernicla nigricans</i>	Northern shoveler^ <i>Spatula clypeata</i>
Bufflehead^ <i>Bucephala albeola</i>	Pomarine jaeger† <i>Stercorarius pomarinus</i>
Common eider† <i>Somateria mollissima</i>	Red-breasted merganser† <i>Mergus serrator</i>
Common loon† <i>Gavia immer</i>	Red-necked phalarope† <i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>
Common merganser^ <i>Mergus merganser</i>	Red-throated loon† <i>Gavia stellata</i>
Common murre† <i>Uria aalge</i>	Semipalmated plover^ <i>Charadrius</i> <i>semipalmatus</i>
Double-crested cormorant^ <i>Phalacrocorax</i> <i>auritus</i>	Surf scoter†^ <i>Melanitta perspicillata</i>
Glaucous-winged gull^ <i>Larus glaucescens</i>	Thick-billed murre† <i>Uria lomvia</i>
Green-winged teal^ <i>Anas crecca</i>	White-winged scoter†^ <i>Melanitta fusca</i>
Harlequin duck^ <i>Histrionicus histrionicus</i>	

†USFWS 2022b; ^ADF&G via USACE 1982

TABLE 12 – VEGETATION EXPECTED IN OR NEAR THE PROJECT AREA

Trees	
Sitka spruce* <i>Picea sitchensis</i>	Cottonwood* <i>Populus trichocarpa</i>
Shrubs	
Sitka alder* <i>Alnus F-2tricul</i>	Diamond willow*° <i>Salix pulchra</i>
Thin leaf alder* <i>Alnus tenuifolia</i>	Scouler’s willow* <i>Salix scouleriana</i>
Devil’s club* <i>Oplopanax horridus</i>	Red elderberry* <i>Sambucus racemosa</i>
Barclay’s willow* <i>Salix barclayi</i>	Meadow rue* <i>Thalictrum sparsiflorum</i>
Gray-leaf willow* <i>Salix glauca</i>	High-bush cranberry* <i>Viburnum edule</i>
Forbs/Herbs	
Arctic dock* <i>Rumex arcticus</i>	Kneeling angelica* <i>Angelica genuflexa</i>
Arctic raspberry* <i>Rubus arcticus</i>	Largeleaf avens* <i>Geum macrophyllum</i>
Arctic starflower* <i>Trientalis europaea</i>	Marsh cinquefoil* <i>Comarum palustre</i>
Beachhead Iris* <i>Iris setosa</i>	Monkeyflower* <i>Mimulus sp.</i>
Common mare’s tail* <i>Hippuris vulgaris</i>	Nootka lupine* <i>Lupinus nootkatensis</i>
Cow parsnip* <i>Heracleum maximum</i>	Northern starwort* <i>Stellaria calycantha</i>
Enchanter’s nightshade* <i>Circaea alpina</i>	Norwegian cinquefoil* <i>Potentilla norvegica</i>
Fireweed* <i>Chamerion angustifolium</i>	Pacific hemlock-parsley* .. <i>Conioselinum gmelinii</i>
Five-leaved bramble* <i>Rubus pedatus</i>	Pacific silverweed*° <i>Argentina egedii</i>
Four-leaf mare’s tail* <i>Hippuris tetraphylla</i>	Sea arrowgrass* <i>Triglochin maritima</i>
Fringed willowherb* <i>Epilobium ciliatum</i>	Sea plantain* <i>Plantago maritima</i>

Environmental Assessment

ARRC Seward Freight Dock & Corridor

Sea sandwort**Honckenya peploides*
Seacoast angelica* *Angelica lucida*
Threepetal bedstraw* *Galium trifidum*
Violet* *Viola sp.*

Western touch-me-not*° *Impatiens noli-
tangere*
Wormwood* *Artemisia tilesii*

Ferns & Allies

Common lady fern**Athyrium filix-femina*
Field horsetail* *Equisetum arvense*
Meadow horsetail**Equisetum pratense*

Water horsetail*° *Equisetum fluviatile*
Western oak fern* *Gymnocarpium dryopteris*
Wood fern* *Dryopteris F-2trricula*

Graminoids

Alkali grass**Puccinellia nutkaensis*
Alpine meadow-grass**Poa alpina*
American dunegrass* *Leymus mollis*
Arctic rush**Juncus arcticus*
Bluejoint* *Calamagrostis canadensis*

Common spikerush**Eleocharis palustris*
Lyngbye's sedge*°*Carex lyngbyei*
Northwest Territory sedge**Carex F-2triculate*
Silvery sedge**Carex canescens*
Water sedge*° *Carex aquatilis*

Invasive Weeds

Common dandelion* *Taraxacum officinale*
Common plantain**Plantago major*
Common toadflax* *Linaria vulgaris*
Garden sorrel* *Rumex acetosa*

Kentucky bluegrass* *Poa pratensis*
Pineapple weed* *Matricaria discoidea*
Shepherd's purse**Capsella bursa-pastoris*
White clover* *Trifolium repens*

*HDR 2013b,d; °Dominant species with facultative or obligate wetland status (HDR 2013d)

Appendix G – Air Quality & Emissions

OVERVIEW

Air emissions were calculated using an estimate of the number, type, model, and duration (hours) of use of each piece of equipment involved in construction of the proposed project. Analysis included the calculation of criteria air pollutants as established by the EPA. Ozone levels are not directly calculated, as tropospheric ozone is formed from photochemical reactions between volatile organic compounds (VOC) and nitrogen oxides (NO_x), which are included in Table 12. Sulfur Dioxide (SO₂), Carbon Monoxide (CO), and Particulate Matter (PM₁₀, PM_{2.5}) were also calculated. The analysis provides emissions for the total project as proposed, broken down by type of equipment and pollutant.

METHODS

Equipment types were established based on crews and project stages. Equipment hours were estimated according to project plans and specifications at the time of this EA. Total hours were combined for the same type of equipment in different project phases. Contractor standard choices for similar projects in Alaska were selected for the analysis. Engine type, maximum horsepower (HP), load factors, and loaded HP were delineated from equipment manuals and loaded HP calculations. Fugitive dust estimates are included and were calculated based on acres exposed (wind erosion) and number of work days for earth-moving project phases.

All emissions were calculated by formulas and emission factors extracted from The Air Emissions Guide for Air Force Stationary Sources (Solutio Environmental 2022a) and Methods for Estimating Emissions of Air Pollutants for Mobile Sources at United States Air Force Installations (Solutio Environmental 2022b). These manuals were utilized for Alaska specific data for diesel engines in recent years, and emissions factors were compared against those used in other parts of the country by EPA. For equipment that did not have an established emission factor, calculations were completed using composite values for diesel engines.

RESULTS

Results of total air emissions calculations are listed in Table 12. Breakdown of emissions are in Table 14. All results are below annual federal air quality thresholds. Pollutant quantities and thresholds are reported in tons per year (tpy).

ASSUMPTIONS

The results of the analysis are dependent on the following assumptions:

- Selected contractor uses the equipment specified (or commercial equivalent with similar horsepower, load factor, and emissions factors).
- Duration of equipment used is as specified in Table 14. Changes to the project, as proposed, could impact the amount, type, and duration of equipment used in construction.

- Ultra-low sulfur fuel is used in all diesel equipment and vehicles, in accordance with ADEC regulation and federal law.

In addition, actual emissions may differ based on uncontrollable and unpredictable factors such as precipitation, wind, and ambient temperature. Cooler temperatures and heavy precipitation contribute to less air pollution. All emissions calculations were made with the best available data at the time this EA was prepared.

TABLE 13 – EMISSION ESTIMATES FOR TOTAL PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

Pollutant	VOC	SO _x	NO _x	CO	PM ₁₀	PM _{2.5}
Emissions (tpy) ³	10.361	0.185	95.471	85.758	6.371	6.155
Reference thresholds (tpy) ⁴	50	100	100	100	100	100

TABLE 14 – FUGITIVE DUST EMISSION ESTIMATES FOR TOTAL PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

Phase	Exposed Area (acres)	Work Days	Maximum Fugitive Dust (tons) ⁵
I – Dock	2.23	37	0.825
II – Dock	1.5	25	0.038
III – Dock	0.15	13	0.02
Freight Road	3.28	18	0.59
Total	7.16	93	1.4736

³ Project as proposed would be separated over multiple years and construction seasons; values in this row represent emissions for the entire project.

⁴ Reference thresholds are only enforced in areas subject to the General Conformity Rule (40 CFR §93.153). Seward is in attainment status for NAAQS and therefore not subject to this rule, however, quantities are included in the table for reference purposes.

⁵ $FD_{PM_{10}} = (20 * \text{acres} * \text{work days}) / 2000$, where FD = fugitive dust, 20 = conversion factor for acre day to pounds, and 2000 = pounds to tons conversion.

⁶ Measurement represents fugitive dust in size PM₁₀, which is a more conservative estimate than PM_{2.5}.

TABLE 15 – EQUIPMENT EMISSIONS BREAKDOWN

Equipment					Criteria Air Pollutants (tpy)					
Type	Model	Fuel	Total Hours	Loaded HP	VOC	SO _x	NO _x	CO	PM ₁₀	PM _{2.5}
Excavator	Hitachi ZX450	Diesel	1155	166	0.035	0.001	0.163	0.294	0.007	0.007
Loader	John Deere 844	Diesel	8710	200	0.159	0.000	0.926	1.565	0.035	0.035
Dozer	CAT D4	Diesel	3360	77	0.307	0.004	2.121	1.189	0.083	0.089
Grader	CAT 16	Diesel	280	171	0.011	0.000	0.085	0.080	0.003	0.003
Light Cart	Doosan LCV6WKUB	Diesel	3956	6	0.051	0.085	0.336	0.257	0.316	0.307
Generators, averaged	Doosan G25	Diesel	10120	55	0.111	0.02	17.735	4.263	0.582	0.562
Crane	Manitowoc 4100W	Diesel	2712	143	0.274	0.007	4.979	1.226	0.219	0.214
Forklift	Skyjack ZB2044	Diesel	1868	99	0.048	0.003	2.236	0.251	0.038	0.037
Manlift	Genie S-45 HF	Diesel	1092	10	0.842	0.003	4.876	3.845	0.538	0.523
Welders	MultiQuip DAW500SA4	Diesel	6613	10	4.725	0.017	28.661	22.633	3.299	3.201
Rollers	CAT CS54B	Diesel	1116	81	0.079	0.002	1.572	0.519	0.086	0.083
Air Compressor	Quincy 370D	Diesel	135	12	0.015	0.000	0.296	0.087	0.014	0.014
Pickup Truck	Chevy Silverado	Gasoline	12500	139	1.594	0.013	1.525	33.006	0.044	0.038
Skiff	Yamaha 75 HP Outboard	Gasoline	2608	32	0.563	0.000	3.025	1.995	0.235	0.222

Equipment					Criteria Air Pollutants (tpy)					
Type	Model	Fuel	Total Hours	Loaded HP	VOC	SO _x	NO _x	CO	PM ₁₀	PM _{2.5}
Tugboat	Cook Inlet Tug & Barge Kavik Wind	Diesel	2313	470	0.020	0.000	1.503	2.313	0.210	0.204
Dive boat	AMI Shamrock Vessel	Diesel	150	387	0.001	0.000	0.097	0.150	0.014	0.013
HDDV	Kenworth T380, T880	Diesel	12,520	85	0.995	0.025	18.21	10.147	0.363	0.332
Conveyer	CAS AT7	Diesel	1420	119	0.219	0.001	2.84	0.531	0.094	0.091
Winch	Skagit RB-90 2-Drum	Diesel	1140	94	0.193	0.001	2.337	0.494	0.075	0.073
Impact Hammer	Pileco D62-22	Diesel	65	69	0.005	0.000	0.141	0.027	0.004	0.004
Vibratory Hammer	APE 200-6 with Model 700 Power Unit	Diesel	2158	301	0.098	0.003	1.750	0.769	0.109	0.106
Mini Compactor	Wacker Neuson DPU90rLec770 US	Diesel	670	6	0.016	0.000	0.084	0.117	0.003	0.003
Totals			76,661	--	10.361	0.185	95.471	85.758	6.371	6.155

Appendix H – Correspondence

Attached on following pages:

1. NMFS Incidental Harassment Authorization
2. NMFS Biological Opinion
3. USFWS Informal Consultation
4. EFH Consultation and Response
5. SHPO Consultation Request and Response
6. Tribal Consultation Requests
7. Tribal Consultation Responses

Project Correspondence Log				
	Sender	Recipient	Topic	Date
1	MARAD	Native Village of Nanwalek	Tribal Consultation	12/09/2022
2	MARAD	Ninilchik Village	Tribal Consultation	12/09/2022
3	MARAD	Native Village of Port Graham	Tribal Consultation	12/09/2022
4	MARAD	Seldovia Village Tribe	Tribal Consultation	12/09/2022
5	MARAD	Village of Salamatoff	Tribal Consultation	12/09/2022
6	MARAD	Kenaitze Indian Tribe	Tribal Consultation	12/09/2022
7	MARAD	Native Village of Tyonek	Tribal Consultation	12/09/2022
8	MARAD	Qutekcak Native Tribe	Tribal Consultation	12/09/2022
9	MARAD	Chugachmiut	Tribal Consultation	12/09/2022
10	MARAD	Chugach Alaska Corporation	Tribal Consultation	12/09/2022
11	MARAD	SHPO	Section 106 Consultation	12/09/2022
12	SHPO	MARAD	Concurrence	01/09/2023
13	Salamatof Native Association, Inc.	MARAD	Non-objection	01/18/2023

Project Correspondence Log				
14	Qutekcak Native Tribe	MARAD	Non-objection, request for ongoing information	01/18/2023
15	MARAD	NMFS	Pre-Consultation Notification	12/08/2023
16	NMFS	PND Engineers, Inc.	Pre-Consultation Acknowledgement, Species List	12/18/2023
17	MARAD	USFWS	Pre-Consultation Notification	12/08/2023
18	USFWS	PND Engineers, Inc.	Pre-Consultation Acknowledgement, Species List	01/22/2024
19	NMFS	PND Engineers, Inc.	Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) consultation acknowledged as complete	04/23/2025
20	NMFS	PND Engineers, Inc.	Biological Opinion issued	05/08/2025
21	NMFS	PND Engineers, Inc.	Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) issued	05/15/2025



INCIDENTAL HARASSMENT AUTHORIZATION

The Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) and its designees are hereby authorized under section 101(a)(5)(D) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA; 16 U.S.C. 1371(a)(5)(D)) to incidentally harass marine mammals, under the following conditions:

1. This incidental harassment authorization (IHA) is valid November 1, 2026 through October 31, 2027.
2. This IHA authorizes take incidental to impact and vibratory pile driving and removal, as specified in the ARRC's IHA application, associated with Seward Freight Dock Construction Project in Seward, Alaska. Hereafter (unless otherwise specified) the term "pile driving" is used to refer to both pile installation and pile removal.
3. General Conditions
 - (a) A copy of this IHA must be in the possession of the Holder of the Authorization (Holder), supervisory construction personnel, lead protected species observers (PSOs), and any other relevant designees of the Holder operating under the authority of this IHA at all times that activities subject to this IHA are being conducted.
 - (b) The species and/or stocks authorized for taking are listed in Table 1. Authorized take, by Level A and Level B harassment only, is limited to the species and numbers listed in Table 1.
 - (c) The taking by serious injury or death of any of the species listed in Table 1 or any taking of any other species of marine mammal is prohibited and may result in the modification, suspension, or revocation of this IHA. Any taking exceeding the authorized amounts listed in Table 1 is prohibited and may result in the modification, suspension, or revocation of this IHA.
 - (d) The Holder must ensure that construction supervisors and crews, the monitoring team, and relevant ARRC staff are trained prior to the start of activities subject to this IHA, so that responsibilities, communication procedures, monitoring protocols, and operational procedures are clearly understood. New personnel joining during the project must be trained prior to commencing work.



4. Mitigation Requirements

- (a) The Holder must employ PSOs and establish monitoring locations as described in section 5 of this IHA and the Marine Mammal Monitoring Plan (Monitoring Plan; attached). The Holder must monitor the project area to the maximum extent possible based on the required number of PSOs, required monitoring locations, and environmental conditions.
- (b) Monitoring must take place from 30 minutes prior to initiation of pile driving activity (i.e., pre-start clearance monitoring) through 30 minutes post-completion of pile driving activity.
- (c) Pre-start clearance monitoring must be conducted during periods of visibility sufficient for the lead PSO to determine that the shutdown zones indicated in Table 2 are clear of marine mammals. Pile driving may commence following 30 minutes of observation when the determination is made that the shutdown zones are clear of marine mammals.
- (d) If a marine mammal is observed entering or within the shutdown zones indicated in Table 2, pile driving activity must be delayed or halted. Pile driving must be commenced or resumed as described in condition 4(e) of this IHA.
- (e) If pile driving is delayed or halted due to the presence of a marine mammal, the activity may not commence or resume until either the animal has voluntarily exited and been visually confirmed beyond the shutdown zone indicated in Table 2 or 15 minutes have passed without re-detection of the animal.
- (f) The Holder must use soft start techniques when impact pile driving. Soft start requires contractors to provide an initial set of three strikes at reduced energy, followed by a 30-second waiting period, then two subsequent reduced-energy strike sets. A soft start must be implemented at the start of each day's impact pile driving and at any time following cessation of impact pile driving for a period of 30 minutes or longer.
- (g) Pile driving activity must be halted (as described in condition 4(d) of this IHA) upon observation of either a species for which incidental take is not authorized or a species for which incidental take has been authorized but the authorized number of takes has been met, entering or within the harassment zone (as shown in Table 2).

- (h) The Holder, construction supervisors and crews, PSOs, and relevant ARRC staff must avoid direct physical interaction with marine mammals during construction activity. If a marine mammal comes within 10 meters of such activity, operations must cease and vessels must reduce speed to the minimum level required to maintain steerage and safe working conditions, as necessary to avoid direct physical interaction.

5. Monitoring Requirements

- (a) Marine mammal monitoring must be conducted in accordance with the conditions in this section and the Monitoring Plan (attached) and this IHA.
- (b) Monitoring must be conducted by qualified, NMFS-approved PSOs, in accordance with the following conditions:
 - (i) PSOs must be independent of the activity contractor (for example, employed by a subcontractor) and have no other assigned tasks during monitoring periods.
 - (ii) At least one PSO must have prior experience performing the duties of a PSO during construction activity pursuant to a NMFS-issued incidental take authorization.
 - (iii) Other PSOs may substitute other relevant experience, education (degree in biological science or related field), or training for prior experience performing the duties of a PSO during construction activity pursuant to a NMFS-issued incidental take authorization. PSOs may also substitute Alaska native traditional knowledge for experience.
 - (iv) Where a team of three or more PSOs is required, a lead observer or monitoring coordinator must be designated. The lead observer must have prior experience performing the duties of a PSO during construction activity pursuant to a NMFS-issued incidental take authorization.
 - (v) PSOs must be approved by NMFS prior to beginning any activity subject to this IHA.
- (c) The Holder must establish monitoring locations as described in the Monitoring Plan (attached). For all pile driving activities, a minimum of three PSO must be assigned to each active pile driving location to monitor the shutdown zones.

- (d) PSOs must record all observations of marine mammals, regardless of distance from the pile being driven, as well as the additional data indicated in section 6 of this IHA.

6. Reporting

- (a) The Holder must submit its draft report(s) on all monitoring conducted under this IHA within 90 calendar days of the completion of monitoring or 60 calendar days prior to the requested issuance of any subsequent IHA for construction activity at the same location, whichever comes first. A final report must be prepared and submitted within 30 calendar days following receipt of any NMFS comments on the draft report. If no comments are received from NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of the draft report, the report shall be considered final.
- (b) All draft and final monitoring reports must be submitted to *PR.ITP.MonitoringReports@noaa.gov* and *ITP.harlacher@noaa.gov*.
- (c) The marine mammal report must contain the informational elements described in the Monitoring Plan and, at minimum, must include:
 - (i) Dates and times (begin and end) of all marine mammal monitoring;
 - (ii) Construction activities occurring during each daily observation period, including:
 - A. The number and type of piles that were driven and the method (e.g., impact, vibratory, down-the-hole); and
 - B. Total duration of driving time for each pile (vibratory driving) and number of strikes for each pile (impact driving).
 - (iii) PSO locations during marine mammal monitoring;
 - (iv) Environmental conditions during monitoring periods (at beginning and end of PSO shift and whenever conditions change significantly), including Beaufort sea state and any other relevant weather conditions including cloud cover, fog, sun glare, and overall visibility to the horizon, and estimated observable distance;
 - (v) Upon observation of a marine mammal, the following information:

- A. Name of PSO who sighted the animal(s) and PSO location and activity at time of sighting;
 - B. Time of sighting;
 - C. Identification of the animal(s) (e.g., genus/species, lowest possible taxonomic level, or unidentified), PSO confidence in identification, and the composition of the group if there is a mix of species;
 - D. Distance and location of each observed marine mammal relative to the pile being driven for each sighting;
 - E. Estimated number of animals (min/max/best estimate);
 - F. Estimated number of animals by cohort (adults, juveniles, neonates, group composition, etc.);
 - G. Animal's closest point of approach and estimated time spent within the harassment zone;
 - H. Description of any marine mammal behavioral observations (e.g., observed behaviors such as feeding or traveling), including an assessment of behavioral responses thought to have resulted from the activity (e.g., no response or changes in behavioral state such as ceasing feeding, changing direction, flushing, or breaching);
- (vi) Number of marine mammals detected within the harassment zones, by species; and
 - (vii) Detailed information about implementation of any mitigation (e.g., shutdowns and delays), a description of specific actions that ensued, and resulting changes in behavior of the animal(s), if any.
- (d) The Holder must submit all PSO data electronically in a format that can be queried such as a spreadsheet or database (*i.e.*, digital images of data sheets are not sufficient).
 - (e) Reporting injured or dead marine mammals:

In the event that personnel involved in the construction activities discover an injured or dead marine mammal, the Holder must report the incident to the Office

of Protected Resources (OPR), NMFS (*PR.ITP.MonitoringReports@noaa.gov* and *ITP.harlacher@noaa.gov*) and to the Alaska Marine Mammal Stranding Network (877-925-7773) as soon as feasible. If the death or injury was clearly caused by the specified activity, the Holder must immediately cease the activities until NMFS OPR is able to review the circumstances of the incident and determine what, if any, additional measures are appropriate to ensure compliance with the terms of this IHA. The Holder must not resume their activities until notified by NMFS.

The report must include the following information:

- (i) Time, date, and location (latitude/longitude) of the first discovery (and updated location information if known and applicable);
- (ii) Species identification (if known) or description of the animal(s) involved;
- (iii) Condition of the animal(s) (including carcass condition if the animal is dead);
- (iv) Observed behaviors of the animal(s), if alive;
- (v) If available, photographs or video footage of the animal(s); and
- (vi) General circumstances under which the animal was discovered.

7. This Authorization may be modified, suspended or revoked if the Holder fails to abide by the conditions prescribed herein (including, but not limited to, failure to comply with monitoring or reporting requirements), or if NMFS determines: (1) the authorized taking is likely to have or is having more than a negligible impact on the species or stocks of affected marine mammals, (2) the authorized taking is likely to have or is having an unmitigable adverse impact on the availability of the affected species or stocks for subsistence uses, or (3) the prescribed measures are likely not or are not effecting the least practicable adverse impact on the affected species or stocks and their habitat.

8. Renewals

On a case-by-case basis, NMFS may issue a one-time, one-year Renewal IHA following notice to the public providing an additional 15 days for public comments when (1) up to another year of identical, or nearly identical, activities (or a subset of those activities) are planned or (2) the specified activities will not be completed by the time the IHA expires

and a Renewal would allow for completion of the activities, provided all of the following conditions are met:

- (a) A request for renewal is received no later than 60 days prior to the needed Renewal IHA effective date (note a Renewal IHA expiration date cannot extend beyond one year from expiration of this IHA).
- (b) The request for renewal must include the following:
 - (i) An explanation that the activities to be conducted under the requested Renewal IHA are identical to the activities analyzed for this IHA, are a subset of the activities, or include changes so minor (e.g., reduction in pile size) that the changes do not affect the previous analyses, mitigation and monitoring requirements, or take estimates (with the exception of reducing the type or amount of take).
 - (ii) A preliminary monitoring report showing the results of the required monitoring to date and an explanation showing that the monitoring results do not indicate impacts of a scale or nature not previously analyzed or authorized.
- (c) Upon review of the request for Renewal, the status of the affected species or stocks, and any other pertinent information, NMFS determines that there are no more than minor changes in the activities, the mitigation and monitoring measures will remain the same and appropriate, and the findings made in support of this IHA remain valid.

Kimberly Damon-Randall,
Director, Office of Protected Resources
National Marine Fisheries Service

Table 1. Authorized Incidental Take.

Common name	Scientific name	Stock	Level A harassment	Level B harassment
Gray whale	<i>Eschrichtius robustus</i>	Eastern North Pacific	0	1
Fin whale	<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>	Northeast Pacific	0	2
Humpback whale	<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>	Hawaii	0	104
		Mexico-North Pacific	0	13
		Western North Pacific	0	1
Killer whale	<i>Orcinus Orca</i>	ATI Transient	0	2
		Gulf, Aleutian, Bering Transient	0	3
		ENP Alaska Resident	0	128
Dall's porpoise	<i>Phocoenoides dalli</i>	Alaska	13	388
Harbor porpoise	<i>Phocoena phocoena</i>	Gulf of Alaska	5	155
Steller sea lion	<i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>	Western US	0	790
Harbor seal	<i>Phoca vitulina</i>	Prince William Sound	60	2,116 ¹
Pacific white sided dolphin	<i>Lagenorhynchus obliquidens</i>	North Pacific	0	17
Northern elephant seal	<i>Mirounga angustirostris</i>	California Breeding	0	12
California sea lion	<i>Zalophus californianus</i>	US	0	12

1 – 1,860 in-water takes and 256 in-air takes

Table 2. Shutdown and Harassment Zones.

Pile size, type, and method	Minimum shutdown zone					Harassment zone
	Low-frequency	High-frequency	Very High-frequency	Phocid	Otariid	
24-in steel pile, Vibratory Installation and Removal	45	20	35	55	20	7,360
Sheet pile pairs, Vibratory Installation	45	20	35	55	20	5,170
H-piles, Vibratory Installation	10	10	10	10	10	1,000
30-in steel pile-fender, Vibratory Installation	60	25	50	80	30	13,594
30-in steel pile-dolphin, Vibratory Installation	40	15	30	50	20	13,594
30-in steel pile-dolphin, Impact Installation	935	120	300	300	310	1,000
Upland vibratory pile install and removal	na	na	na	na	na	70



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
 National Marine Fisheries Service
 P.O. Box 21668
 Juneau, AK 99802-1668

Endangered Species Act (ESA) Section 7(a)(2) Biological and Section 7(a)(4) Conference Opinion

Alaska Railroad Corporation Seward Marine Terminal Freight Dock Expansion

NMFS Consultation Number: AKRO-2024-03274

Action Agencies: National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), Office of Protected Resources, Permits and Conservation Division; U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE); U.S. Department of Transportation Maritime Administration (MARAD)

Affected Species and Determinations:

ESA-Listed and Proposed Species	Status	Is the Action Likely to Adversely Affect Species?	Is the Action Likely to Adversely Affect Critical Habitat?	Is the Action Likely to Jeopardize the Species?	Is the Action Likely to Destroy or Adversely Modify Critical Habitat?
Fin Whale (<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>)	Endangered	Yes	NA	No	NA
Humpback Whale, Mexico DPS (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>)	Threatened	Yes	No	No	NA
Humpback Whale, Western North Pacific DPS (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>)	Endangered	Yes	No	No	NA
Steller Sea Lion, Western DPS (<i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>)	Endangered	Yes	No	No	NA
Sunflower Sea Star (<i>Pycnopodia helianthoides</i>)	Proposed Threatened	Yes	NA	No	NA
Blue whale (<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>)	Endangered	No	NA	No	NA
Sei Whale (<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>)	Endangered	No	NA	No	NA
Humpback Whale, Central America DPS (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>)	Endangered	No	No	No	NA



ESA-Listed and Proposed Species	Status	Is the Action Likely to Adversely Affect Species?	Is the Action Likely to Adversely Affect Critical Habitat?	Is the Action Likely To Jeopardize the Species?	Is the Action Likely To Destroy or Adversely Modify Critical Habitat?
Gray Whale, Western North Pacific DPS (<i>Eschrichtius robustus</i>)	Endangered	No	NA	No	NA
North Pacific Right Whale (<i>Eubalaena japonica</i>)	Endangered	No	No	No	NA
Sperm Whale (<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>)	Endangered	No	NA	No	NA
Killer Whale, Southern Resident DPS (<i>Orcinus orca</i>)	Endangered	No	No	No	NA
Cook Inlet Beluga Whale (<i>Delphinapterus leucas</i>)	Endangered	No	No	No	NA

Consultation Conducted By: National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region

Issued By:


 Jonathan M. Kurland
 Regional Administrator

Date: May 8, 2025

Accessibility of this Document

Every effort has been made to make this document accessible to individuals of all abilities and compliant with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act. The complexity of this document may make access difficult for some. If you encounter information that you cannot access or use, please email us at Alaska.webmaster@noaa.gov or call us at [907-586-7228](tel:907-586-7228) so that we may assist you.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION	9
	1.1 Background	10
	1.2 Consultation History	11
2	DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION AND ACTION AREA	12
	2.1 Proposed Action	12
	2.1.1 Proposed Activities	13
	2.1.2 Mitigation Measures	17
	2.2 Action Area	28
3	APPROACH TO THE ASSESSMENT.....	30
4	RANGEWIDE STATUS OF THE SPECIES AND CRITICAL HABITAT	32
	4.1 Species and Critical Habitat Not Likely to be Adversely Affected by the Action.....	33
	4.1.1 Blue Whale, Sei Whale, Central America DPS Humpback Whale, Western North Pacific Gray Whale, North Pacific Right Whale, Sperm Whale, Southern Resident DPS Killer Whale, Cook Inlet Beluga Whale	34
	4.1.2 Effects to Critical Habitat	37
	4.2 Climate Change.....	40
	4.3 Status of Listed Species Likely to be Adversely Affected by the Action	44
	4.3.1 Fin Whale.....	45
	4.3.2 Mexico and Western North Pacific DPS Humpback Whales.....	48
	4.3.3 Western DPS Steller Sea Lion	52
	4.3.4 Sunflower Sea Star.....	56
5	ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE.....	58
	5.1 Recent Biological Opinions in the Action Area.....	59
	5.2 Climate and Environmental Change	59
	5.2.1 Biotoxins	60
	5.2.2 Disease	61
	5.3 Unusual Mortality Events.....	61
	5.4 Vessel Activity	62
	5.4.1 Vessel Noise.....	62
	5.4.2 Vessel Strike	63
	5.5 Coastal Development	63
	5.6 Pollutants and Discharges	64
	5.7 Contaminants.....	66
	5.8 Marine Debris.....	67
	5.9 Fisheries Interactions.....	67
	5.9.1 Aquaculture.....	68
	5.10 Subsistence Harvest	69
	5.11 Poaching and Illegal Harassment.....	69
	5.12 Sea Star Wasting Syndrome.....	70
6	EFFECTS OF THE ACTION.....	70
	6.1 Project Stressors	71
	6.1.1 Minor Stressors on ESA-Listed and Proposed Species	71
	6.1.2 Major Stressors on ESA-Listed Marine Mammals.....	78
	6.1.3 Major Stressors on Sunflower Stars.....	81

6.2	Exposure Analysis.....	81
6.2.1	ESA-Listed Marine Mammals	81
6.2.2	ESA-Proposed Sunflower Sea Stars	86
6.3	Response Analysis.....	87
6.3.1	Marine Mammal Responses to Major Noise Sources.....	87
6.3.2	Sunflower Sea Star Responses to Direct Contact	94
6.3.3	Response Analysis Summary.....	94
7	CUMULATIVE EFFECTS	95
7.1	Vessel Traffic, Shipping, and Tourism	95
7.2	State of Alaska Fisheries	96
7.3	Pollution.....	97
8	INTEGRATION AND SYNTHESIS	97
8.1	Fin Whale and Mexico and Western North Pacific DPS Humpback Whale Risk Analysis	98
8.2	Western DPS Steller Sea Lion Risk Analysis	100
8.3	Sunflower Sea Star Risk Analysis.....	102
9	CONCLUSION.....	103
10	INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT	103
10.1	Amount or Extent of Take	105
10.2	Effect of the Take.....	105
10.3	Reasonable and Prudent Measures.....	106
10.4	Terms and Conditions.....	107
11	CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS.....	107
12	REINITIATION OF CONSULTATION.....	108
13	DATA QUALITY ACT DOCUMENTATION AND PRE-DISSEMINATION REVIEW	109
13.1	Utility.....	109
13.2	Integrity.....	109
13.3	Objectivity.....	109
14	REFERENCES	110

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Freight Dock pile driving summary..... 17

Table 2. Shutdown and monitoring zones..... 19

Table 3. Summary of agency contact information..... 28

Table 4. Listing status and critical habitat designation for species considered in this opinion. ... 33

Table 5. Summary of marine mammal auditory injury onset criteria underwater..... 80

Table 6. Marine mammal hearing groups. 80

Table 7. NMFS User Spreadsheet inputs for calculating Level A and Level B isopleths..... 83

Table 8. Level A and Level B harassment isopleths for pile driving activities. 84

Table 9. Project footprint for sunflower sea stars. 86

Table 10. Incidental take of ESA-listed and proposed species authorized. 105

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Geographic region of proposed activities..... 11

Figure 2. Phase I proposed Freight Dock site plan. 15

Figure 3. Phase II proposed Freight Dock site plan..... 16

Figure 4. Phase III proposed Freight Dock site plan. 16

Figure 5. MLLW line between the Beluga and Little Susitna Rivers..... 23

Figure 6. Construction action area. 29

Figure 7. Approximate transit routes for project vessels. 30

Figure 8. Alaska annual average temperature 1900 to 2023..... 41

Figure 9. Change in average sea surface temperature, July 1982-2023..... 42

Figure 10. Humpback whale sightings in inner Resurrection Bay from 2003 to 2024. 50

Figure 11. Ranges, rookeries, and haulout sites of Western and Eastern DPS Steller sea lions. . 53

Figure 12. Sunflower sea star distribution in habitats shallower than 435 m. 57

TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

μPa	Micro Pascal
ADEC	Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation
ADFG	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
AKR	Alaska Region
ARRC	Alaska Railroad Corporation
BA	Biological Assessment
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CY	Cubic Yard
dB	Decibel
dB re 1μPa	Decibel referenced 1 microPascal
DPS	Distinct Population Segment
DQA	Data Quality Act
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ERT	Early Review Team
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESCA	Endangered Species Conservation Act
°F	Fahrenheit
FR	Federal Register
FRN	Federal Register Notice
ft	Feet
HF	High Frequency Cetaceans
Hz	Hertz
IHA	Incidental Harassment Authorization
IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
ITS	Incidental Take Statement
IWC	International Whaling Commission
kHz	Kilohertz
km	Kilometers
SEL _{24h}	Cumulative Sound Exposure Level
LF	Low Frequency Cetaceans
m	Meter
MARAD	United States Department of Transportation Marine Administration
Mi	Mile
Min	Minute

TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

MLLW	Mean Lower Low Water
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
Nm	Nautical Mile
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NPDES	National Pollution Discharge Elimination System
OCSP™	Open Cell Sheet Pile™
OHC	Ocean Heat Content
Opinion	Biological Opinion
OW	Otariid Pinnipeds
Pa	Pascals
PBF	Physical and Biological Features
PCB	Polychlorinated biphenyls
PCE	Primary Constituent Elements
PK SPL	Peak Sound Pressure Level
POP	Persistent organic pollutants
Ppm	Parts Per Million
PTS	Permanent Threshold Shift
PW	Phocid Pinnipeds
RMS	Root Mean Square
RO/RO	Roll-on/Roll-off
SEL	Sound Exposure Level
SSWS	Sea Star Wasting Syndrome
TL	Transmission Loss
TS	Threshold Shift
TTS	Temporary Threshold Shift
UME	Unusual Mortality Event
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
USCG	United States Coast Guard
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Services
VGP	Vessel General Permit
VHF	Very High Frequency Cetaceans
Yd	Yard

1 INTRODUCTION

Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (ESA; 16 U.S.C. 1536(a)(2)) requires each Federal agency to ensure that any action it authorizes, funds, or carries out is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered or threatened species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat of such species. When a Federal agency's action "may affect" a protected species, that agency is required to consult with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), depending upon the endangered species, threatened species, or designated critical habitat that may be affected by the action (50 CFR 402.14(a)). Federal agencies may fulfill this general requirement informally if they conclude that an action may affect, but "is not likely to adversely affect" endangered species, threatened species, or designated critical habitat, and NMFS or the USFWS concurs with that conclusion (50 CFR 402.14(b)).

Section 7(b)(3) of the ESA requires that at the conclusion of consultation, NMFS and/or USFWS provide an opinion stating how the Federal agency's action is likely to affect ESA-listed species and their critical habitat. If incidental take is reasonably certain to occur, section 7(b)(4) requires the consulting agency to provide an incidental take statement (ITS) that specifies the impact of any incidental taking, specifies those reasonable and prudent measures necessary or appropriate to minimize such impact, and sets forth terms and conditions to implement those measures.

Section 7(a)(4) of the ESA provides a mechanism for agencies to conference on species or critical habitat proposed to be listed or designated. While consultations are required when the proposed action may affect listed species, a conference is only required when the proposed action is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a proposed species or destroy or adversely modify proposed critical habitat. However, Federal action agencies may request a conference on any proposed action that may affect proposed species or proposed critical habitat. Conferences follow the same procedures, contents, and format as formal consultation and biological opinion. The incidental take statement provided with a conference opinion does not take effect until the Services adopt the conference opinion as a biological opinion on the proposed action, after the species is listed.

Updates to the regulations governing interagency consultation (50 CFR part 402) were effective on May 6, 2024 (89 FR 24268). We are applying the updated regulations to this consultation. The 2024 regulatory changes, like those from 2019, were intended to improve and clarify the consultation process, and, with one exception from 2024 (offsetting reasonable and prudent measures), were not intended to result in changes to NMFS' existing practice in implementing section 7(a)(2) of the Act (84 FR at 45015; 89 FR at 24268). We have considered the prior rules and affirm that the substantive analysis and conclusions articulated in this biological opinion and incidental take statement would not have been any different under the 2019 regulations or pre-2019 regulations.

In this document, the action agencies are NMFS Office of Protected Resources, Permits and Conservation Division (hereafter referred to as Permits Division), U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

(hereafter referred to as USACE), and U.S. Department of Transportation Maritime Administration (hereafter referred to as MARAD). The NMFS Permits Division plans to issue an incidental harassment authorization (IHA) pursuant to section 101(a)(5)(D) of the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended (MMPA; 16 U.S.C. 1361 et seq.), to the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) for harassment of marine mammals incidental to the proposed action to expand and improve the existing Seward Marine Terminal Freight Dock (Freight Dock). USACE also plans to issue ARRC a Clean Water Act Section 404 permit and a Rivers and Harbors Act Section 10 permit for the proposed action (POA-2024-00197). MARAD awarded funds to ARRC under the Department of Transportation Better Utilizing Investments to Leverage Development Transportation Discretionary Grants Program for the Freight Dock. The consulting agency for this proposal is NMFS's Alaska Region (AKR). This document represents NMFS AKR's biological and conference opinion (opinion) on the effects of this proposal on endangered, threatened, and proposed species and designated critical habitat.

The opinion and Incidental Take Statement (ITS) were prepared by NMFS Alaska Region in accordance with section 7(b) of the ESA (16 U.S.C. 1536(b)), and implementing regulations at 50 CFR part 402.

The opinion and incidental take statement (ITS) are in compliance with the Data Quality Act (44 U.S.C. 3504(d)(1)) and underwent pre-dissemination review.

1.1 Background

This opinion is based on information provided in the IHA application and the proposed IHA (90 FR 14792; April 4, 2025). Other sources of information relied upon include consultation communications (emails, phone calls, and virtual meetings), recent consultations completed in the same region, and previous monitoring reports. A complete record of this consultation is on file at NMFS's Alaska, office.

The proposed action involves expansion of the existing ARRC Freight Dock in Seward, Alaska (Figure 1). The dock face will be extended by 114 meters (m; 375 feet [ft]), and the usable width of the new extension will be 91 m (300 ft). The extension will be an OPEN CELL SHEET PILE™ (OCSP™) bulkhead backed by a rock revetment, consistent with the existing dock. South of the extension, a mooring dolphin and catwalk (new or salvaged) will be installed. The existing dock uplands will also be upgraded and widened to 91 m (300 ft), further expanding the fill footprint and revetment to the east. There will be improvements to the transportation corridor connecting the dock to Alaska's rail and road networks as well.

This opinion considers the effects of pile driving activities (including vibratory and impact pile driving), fill placement, rock revetment installation, and vessel transit of materials and construction barges through habitat occupied by ESA-listed marine mammals and the proposed sunflower sea star. These actions have the potential to affect the endangered blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*), endangered fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*), endangered sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*), threatened Mexico distinct population segment (DPS) humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*), endangered Western North Pacific DPS humpback whale, endangered Central America DPS humpback whale, endangered Western North Pacific DPS

gray whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*), endangered North Pacific right whale (*Eubalaena japonica*), endangered sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*), endangered Southern Resident DPS killer whale (*Orcinus orca*), endangered Cook Inlet DPS beluga whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*), endangered Western DPS Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*), Mexico DPS humpback whale critical habitat, Western North Pacific DPS humpback whale critical habitat, Southern Resident DPS killer whale critical habitat, Cook Inlet beluga whale critical habitat, and Steller sea lion critical habitat. In addition, the action agency requested a discretionary conference on the proposed threatened listing of the sunflower sea star (*Pycnopodia helianthoides*; 88 FR 16212; March 16, 2023). The proposed action, including construction activities and vessel transit, will not occur in designated Central America DPS humpback whale critical habitat or Southern Resident DPS killer whale critical habitat, and the action agencies made no effect determinations.

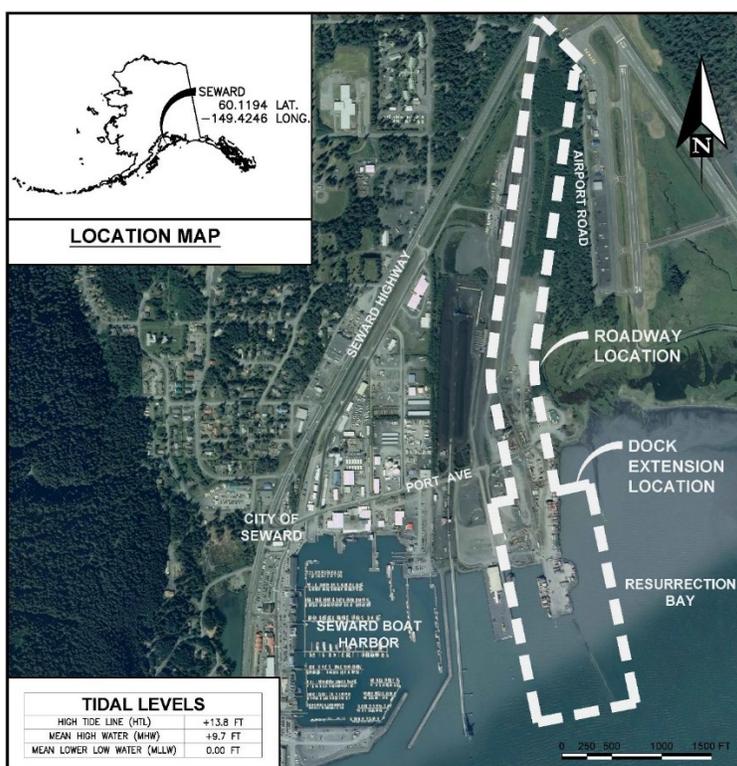


Figure 1. Geographic region of proposed activities.

1.2 Consultation History

- April 23, 2024 – ARRC submitted the Biological Assessment (BA) and request for consultation, as well as the MMPA IHA application
- May 31, 2024 – NMFS Permits Division emailed questions and comments from both NMFS Permits Division and NMFS AKR on the IHA application
- June 28, 2024 – NMFS AKR met with ARRC to discuss species determinations, and emailed questions and comments on the BA
- July 29, 2024 – NMFS AKR met with ARRC to discuss species and critical habitat

determinations along the marine transit route and the effects analysis

- September 30, 2024 – ARRC submitted the revised September IHA application and BA
- October 24, 2024 – NMFS AKR emailed questions and comments on the revised September IHA application and BA
- November 20, 2024 – ARRC submitted draft revised November IHA application and BA
- December 18, 2024 – NMFS AKR provided ARRC draft mitigation measures for review
- December 19, 2024 – Early Review Team (ERT), with participants from the NMFS Permits Division and NMFS AKR, met to discuss the project
- December 19, 2024 – NMFS AKR emailed questions and comments on the draft revised November IHA application and BA
- December 23, 2024 – NMFS Permits Division emailed questions and comments on the draft revised November IHA application
- February 4, 2025 – ARRC submitted the draft revised February IHA application and BA
- February 13, 2025 – NMFS AKR emailed questions and comments on the draft revised February IHA application
- February 14, 2025 – NMFS Permits Division emailed questions and comments on the draft revised February IHA application
- February 18, 2025 – NMFS AKR emailed questions and comments on the draft revised February BA
- March 5, 2025 – ARRC submitted the final revised IHA application
- March 6, 2025 – NMFS Permits Division determined the IHA application was adequate and complete
- March 18, 2025 – ARRC and NMFS AKR agreed upon mitigation measures
- March 25, 2025 – ARRC submitted the draft revised March BA
- March 28, 2025 – NMFS AKR emailed questions and comments on the draft revised March BA
- March 31, 2025 – NMFS AKR received the final BA and request for consultation from ARRC
- March 31, 2025 – NMFS AKR initiated consultation
- April 1, 2025 – NMFS AKR received request for consultation, draft IHA, and proposed Federal Register Notice (FRN) from NMFS Permits Division
- April 4, 2025 – Proposed IHA published in the Federal Register

2 DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION AND ACTION AREA

2.1 Proposed Action

“Action” means all activities or programs of any kind authorized, funded, or carried out, in whole or in part, by Federal agencies in the United States or upon the high seas. 50 CFR 402.02.

This opinion considers the effects of extending and expanding the ARRC Seward Marine Terminal Freight Dock, which involves pile installation and removal. The project is located in Seward, Alaska at 60.119°N and 149.425°W, and is primarily within the ARRC Seward

Terminal Reserve. The proposed action also includes vessel transit of tug and barges with project equipment and materials to the construction site; the tug and barges will likely deploy from Seattle, Washington and/or Anchorage or Dutch Harbor, Alaska.

Work is expected to commence in November 2026 and last approximately 12 months. In-water pile installation and removal will occur intermittently during the work period, for durations of minutes to hours at a time. The following description of the proposed action derives primarily from the IHA application, the proposed IHA (90 FR 14792; April 4, 2025, and the Biological Assessment.

2.1.1 Proposed Activities

ARRC proposes to expand and improve the existing Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor within the Alaska Railroad Terminal Reserve. The project will improve safety and efficiency for the movement of goods, enhance safety and efficiency of stevedoring activities, preserve the intermodal operations of commercial freight customers, accommodate larger vessels, and enhance the long-term utility of the dock.

The operational area of the existing Freight Dock is limited, with berthing capacity of up to two small-sized vessels or a single medium vessel (approximately 121 m; 400 ft). Typical barge service to Alaska utilizes larger vessels and often side-access roll-on/roll-off (RO/RO) capabilities that improve the efficiency of loading and unloading. The current Freight Dock width does not provide adequate space for side-access RO/RO ramps, nor is it long enough to fully service cargo ships delivering consumer goods and groceries to Alaska. The Freight Dock requires additional berthing capacity to accommodate current vessel operations and modern marine transport system demands. The proposed dock expansion will be able to accommodate 183 m (600 ft) barges or small feeder cargo vessels used for intra-state shipping between Alaskan ports.

ARRC has described the dock expansion in three phases: Phase I extends and armors the existing dock on the west side of the sediment groin (Figure 2) and Phases II and III widen and extend the dock on the east side of the sediment groin within the barge basin (Figure 3 and Figure 4). ARRC expects to complete all three phases of construction during the planned in-water work window considered in this consultation and the IHA. The dock face will be extended by 114 m (375 ft) and the usable width of the new extension will be 91 m (300 ft). The extension will be an OPEN CELL SHEET PILE™ (OCSP™) bulkhead structure backed by a rock revetment, consistent with the existing dock. The dock will include typical components, such as fenders, mooring bollards, sacrificial anodes, and bullrail. A mooring dolphin and catwalk (salvaged or new) will be installed south of the new dock extension. The existing dock uplands will also be upgraded and widened to 91 m (300 ft), further expanding the fill footprint and revetment to the east.

In addition to the dock expansion, the transportation corridor that connects the dock to Alaska's rail and road networks will be improved. The new two-lane gravel roadway will be approximately 1,372 m (4,500 ft) long and will replace the existing gravel rail yard access route.

2.1.1.1 In-water Construction Activities

Prior to construction of the dock extension, a temporary template will be constructed to aid in sheet pile cell installation. A total of 30 temporary template piles, either 24-inch steel pipe piles or H-piles, will be driven using vibratory pile-driving equipment (Table 1). The 30 template piles will be removed with a vibratory hammer after the sheet pile cells are constructed.

The dock extension will be an OCSP™ structure (bulkheads using flat-web sheet piles, fabricated connector wyres, and anchor piles). This type of bulkhead is a flexible wall constructed of steel sheet piles with embedded tailwall diaphragms supported by the soil. Piles will be installed with a vibratory hammer. A total of 850 PS31 (or similar) interlocking sheet piles will be installed in pairs to the required embedment using a vibratory hammer until each cell is complete. To further support the structure, a total of fourteen anchor piles fabricated from HP14 steel H-piles with welded connectors will be installed at the end of each sheet pile tailwall using a vibratory hammer.

Following the completion of each cell, fill materials will be placed behind the sheet pile wall up to an elevation of five feet above mean lower low water (MLLW) with traditional earth-moving equipment (loaders, dump trucks, bulldozers, etc.). Approximately, 114,500 cubic yards (CY) of fill will be placed below the high tide line behind the sheet pile structure. The fill will be vibrocompacted using an H-pile with “displacement angles” attached to the vibratory hammer and will consolidate and compact fill. The existing soils and added fill will be vibrocompacted down to 18 m (60 ft) below MLLW. An estimated 2,157 vibrocompaction probes are expected. Above the vibrocompacted section, fill will be placed in lifts with dump trucks and bulldozers and compacted with vibratory roller compactors. A full-length silt curtain will be used on the south end of the dock expansion between the sheet pile construction and the west side of the sediment groin to mitigate turbidity resulting from fill placement.

Rock revetments will be installed for scour protection and slope erosion protection. Materials (i.e., filter rock, rip rap) will be placed with a land- or barge-based excavator or crane. The new sheet pile walls will be driven to depths not expected to require additional rock revetment; however, the existing sheet pile wall will be reinforced with a rock revetment to prevent scouring. Approximately 2,100 CY of fill will be placed below high tide line for dock scour protection. For erosion protection, approximately 18,200 CY of fill will be placed below high tide line; gravel fill will be placed, followed by a layer of filter rock, and finally rock revetment. The current dock structure will be widened to match the new extension. The existing sediment groin and rock revetment will be removed, and materials will be salvaged for reuse in the expansion, as feasible.

The existing mooring dolphin and access catwalk at the south end of the Freight Dock will be removed in order to complete the extension. A vibratory hammer will be used to extract the mooring dolphin, which consists of four 24-inch SPIN FIN™ piles. Once the dock extension is complete, the mooring dolphin piles will be installed at their new location with a vibratory hammer and capacity-tested with an impact hammer. Attempts will be made to salvage and reuse the removed 24-inch dolphin piles; however, four 30-inch piles may be installed for the new mooring dolphin. Seven new heavy-duty fenders, each with two 30-inch piles, will be installed

along the dock face with a vibratory hammer in order to protect the dock from moored vessels.

A work skiff with a 200-horsepower motor will be used to support construction activities. The skiff will operate within the project area at speeds of 10 knots (kt) or less.

2.1.1.2 Transport of Equipment and Materials

Project materials and equipment will be transported to Seward via barge, rail, and road. The crane and material barges will likely be towed from Seattle, Washington, or from Anchorage or Unalaska, Alaska. All barges will be towed at a speed of 10 kt or less.

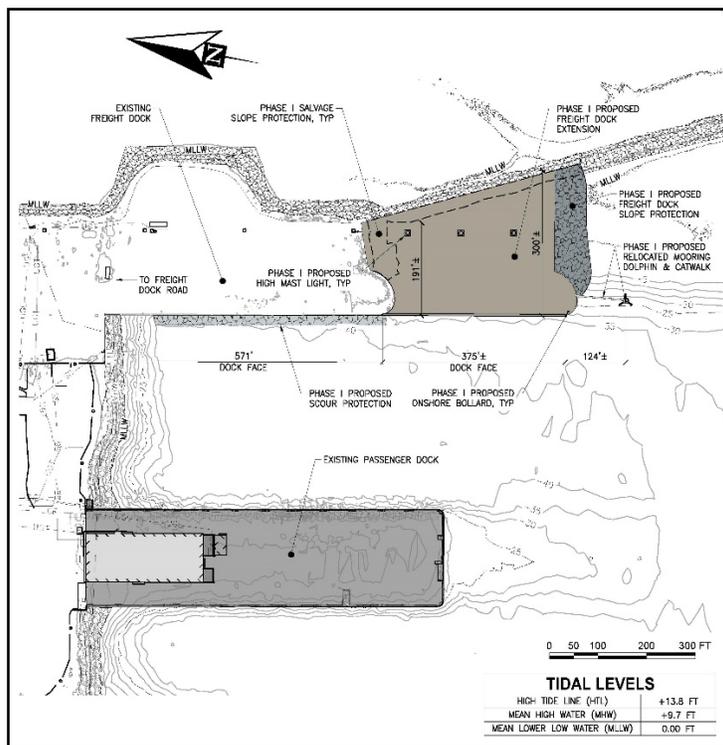


Figure 2. Phase I proposed Freight Dock site plan.

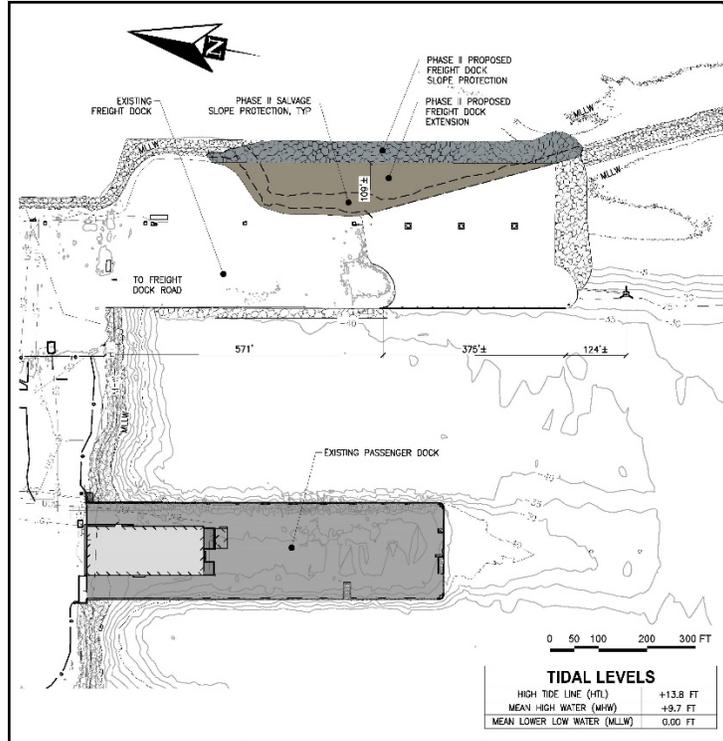


Figure 3. Phase II proposed Freight Dock site plan.

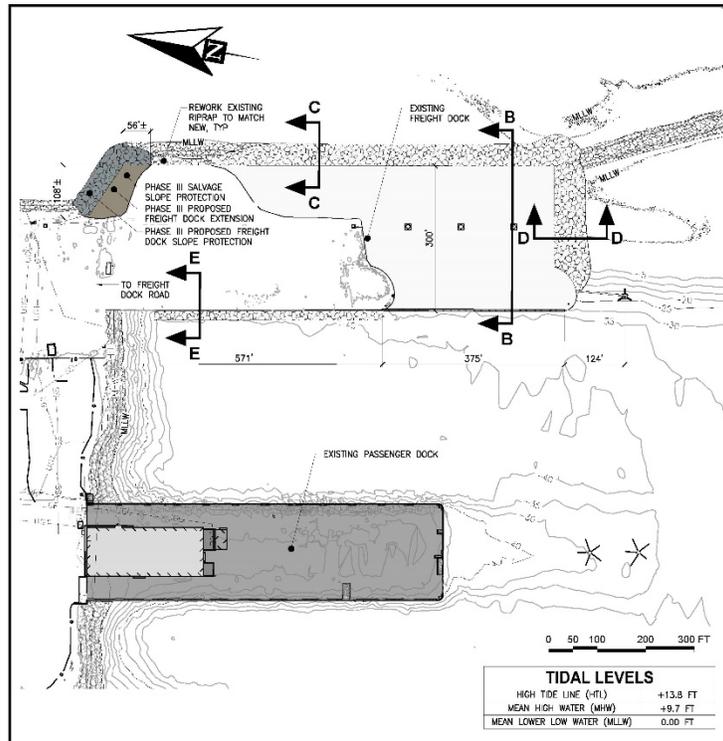


Figure 4. Phase III proposed Freight Dock site plan.

Table 1. Freight Dock pile driving summary.

Activity	Structural Feature	Method	Pile Size/Type	# of Piles	Max Piles per Day	Duration (min)/ Strikes per pile	Days of Activity
Temporary Install + Remove	Template piles	Vibratory	24-inch [†] steel pipe	60	6	60	50
Permanent Removal	Dolphin piles	Vibratory	24-inch steel pipe	4	4	90	4
Permanent Installation	Bulkhead	Vibratory	PS31 (or similar) sheet piles	850 (425 pairs)	20 pairs	30	75
	Anchor piles	Vibratory	HP14 steel H-piles	14	2	60	15
	Fender piles	Vibratory	30-inch steel pipe	14	4	60	6
	Dolphin piles	Vibratory Impact	30-inch* steel pipe	4	2	60 1,800	5
Total Expected Days of Activity							155

[†]Assumes 24-inch piles will be used for the temporary template instead of H-piles.

*Assumes new dolphin piles will be installed instead of the potentially salvaged 24-inch dolphin piles removed.

2.1.2 Mitigation Measures

General Mitigation Measures

1. The project proponent will inform NMFS of impending in-water activities a minimum of one week prior to the onset of those activities (email information to akr.prd.records@noaa.gov).
2. If construction activities will occur outside of the time window specified in this letter, the applicant will notify NMFS of the situation at least 60 days prior to the end of the specified time window to allow for reinitiation of consultation.
3. In-water work will be conducted at the lowest points of the tidal cycle when feasible.
4. Consistent with AS 46.06.080, trash will be disposed of in accordance with state law. All trash bins will be properly secured with locked or secured lids that cannot blow open. The project proponent will ensure that all closed loops (e.g., packing straps, rings, bands, etc.) will be cut prior to disposal. In addition, the project proponent will secure all ropes, nets, and other marine mammal entanglement hazards so they cannot enter marine waters. Plastic monofilament netting (erosion control matting) or similar material will not be used as part of erosion control activities.

PSO Requirements

5. At least one PSO will have either prior experience as a PSO in Alaska, or will have taken

- a NMFS-approved PSO or marine mammal observer training course.
6. PSO training will include:
 - a. field identification of marine mammals and marine mammal behavior;
 - b. ecological information on marine mammals and specifics on the ecology and management concerns of those marine mammals;
 - c. ESA and MMPA regulations;
 - d. proper equipment use;
 - e. methodologies in marine mammal observation and data recording and proper reporting protocols; and,
 - f. an overview of PSO roles and responsibilities.
 7. PSOs will be individuals independent from the project proponent and must have no other assigned tasks during monitoring periods.
 8. The action agency or its designated non-federal representative will provide resumes or qualifications of PSO candidates to the consultation biologist and akr.prd.records@noaa.gov for approval at least one week prior to in-water work. NMFS will provide a brief explanation in instances where an individual is not approved.
 9. PSOs will:
 - a. collectively be able to effectively observe the entirety of the shutdown zone;
 - b. be able to accurately record the date, time, and species of all observed marine mammals in accordance with project protocols;
 - c. be able to identify listed marine mammals that may occur in the action area, at a distance equal to the outer edge of the applicable shutdown zone and determine the marine mammal's location and distance from the sound source;
 - d. have the ability to effectively communicate orally, by radio or in person, with project personnel to provide real-time information on listed marine mammals;
 - e. possess a copy of mitigation measures; and,
 - f. possess data forms (electronic or paper).
 10. PSOs will not scan for marine mammals for more than four hours without at least a one-hour break from monitoring duties between shifts. PSOs will not perform PSO duties for more than 12 hours in a 24-hour period.

PSO Procedures

11. PSOs will have the ability, authority, and obligation to order the appropriate mitigation response, including shutdown, to avoid takes of listed marine mammals.

12. One or more PSOs will perform PSO duties onsite throughout the authorized activity.
13. Where a team of three or more PSOs are required, a lead observer or monitoring coordinator will be designated.
14. For each in-water activity, PSOs will monitor all marine waters within the indicated shutdown zone radius for that activity (Table 2).

Table 2. Shutdown and monitoring zones.

Activity	Pile Size/Type	Sound Level at 10 m	Shutdown Zone (m)		Monitoring Zone (m)
			Low Frequency Cetaceans	Otariids	
Vibratory Installation and Removal	24-inch steel pipe	163.0 dB rms	50	20	7,360
	PS31 (or similar) sheet pile pairs	160.7 dB rms	50	20	5,170
	HP14 steel H-piles	150.0 dB rms	10	10	1,000
	30-inch steel pipe fender piles	167.0 dB rms	60*	30	13,600
	30-inch steel pipe dolphin piles	167.0 dB rms	40*	20	13,600
Impact Installation	30-inch steel pipe	177.0 dB SEL 190.0 dB rms	940	310	1,000

*The fender piles only require vibratory pile driving and a maximum of four piles will be installed in one day. The dolphin piles require both vibratory and impact methods for installation, and a maximum of two piles will be installed in one day. The smaller number of dolphin piles installed in a day results in a smaller shutdown zone.

15. PSOs will be positioned such that they will collectively be able to monitor the entirety of each activity's shutdown zone and the monitoring zone to the greatest extent feasible.
16. Prior to commencing any activity listed in Table 2, PSOs will scan waters within the appropriate shutdown zone and confirm no listed marine mammals are within the shutdown zone for at least 30 minutes immediately prior to initiation of the in-water activity. If one or more listed marine mammals are observed within the shutdown zone, the in-water activity will not begin until the listed marine mammals exit the shutdown zone of their own accord, or the shutdown zone has remained clear of listed marine mammals for 30 minutes immediately prior to the commencement of the activities listed in Table 2.
17. The on-duty PSOs will continuously monitor the shutdown zone and adjacent waters during any of the activities listed in Table 2 for the presence of listed marine mammals.
18. Activities listed in Table 2 will only take place:
 - a. between sunrise and sunset;
 - b. during conditions with a Beaufort Sea State of 4 or less; and,

- c. when the entire shutdown zone and adjacent waters are visible (e.g., monitoring effectiveness is not reduced due to rain, fog, snow, haze, or other environmental/atmospheric conditions).
19. If visibility degrades such that PSOs can no longer ensure that the shutdown zone remains devoid of listed marine mammals during any of the activities listed in Table 2, the crew will stop activities until the entire shutdown zone is visible and the PSOs has indicated that the zone remained devoid of listed marine mammals for 30 minutes.
20. The PSOs will order ongoing activities listed in Table 2 to immediately cease if one or more listed marine mammals has entered, or appears likely to enter, the shutdown zone.
21. If any of the activities listed in Table 2 are shut down for less than 30 minutes due to the presence of listed marine mammals in the shutdown zone, the activities may commence when the PSOs provides assurance that listed marine mammals were observed exiting the shutdown zone. Otherwise, the activities may only commence after the PSO provides assurance that listed marine mammals have not been seen in the shutdown zone for 30 minutes for cetaceans or 15 minutes for pinnipeds.
22. If a listed marine mammal is observed within a shutdown zone or is otherwise harassed, harmed, injured, or disturbed, the PSO will immediately report that occurrence to NMFS using the contact information specified in Table 3.
23. Prior to commencing any activity listed in Table 2, or at changes in watch, PSOs will establish a point of contact with the construction crew. The PSO will brief the point of contact as to the shutdown procedures if the PSO observes that listed marine mammals enter or are likely to enter the shutdown zone. If the point of contact goes “off shift” and delegates their duties, the point of contact must inform the PSO and brief the new point of contact.

Impact Pile Installation (pipe piles or H piles)

24. Impact pile driving equipment will utilize a pile cushion to mitigate underwater sound impacts from impulsive noise.
25. If no listed marine mammals are observed within the applicable shutdown zone (see Table 2) for 30 minutes immediately prior to pile installation, soft-start procedures will be implemented immediately prior to activities. Soft-start procedures require contractors to provide an initial set of strikes at no more than half the operational power, followed by a 30-second waiting period, then two subsequent reduced-power-strike sets. A soft-start must be implemented:
 - a. at the start of each day’s impact pile installation;
 - b. any time pile installation has been shut down or delayed due to the presence of a listed marine mammal;
 - c. whenever pile installation has temporarily stopped (≤ 30 minutes) and PSO

observation has also stopped; or

- d. whenever pile installation has temporarily stopped for more than 30 minutes and PSO observation has also stopped.
26. Following the soft-start procedure, operational impact pile installation may commence and continue, provided listed marine mammals remain absent from the shutdown zone.
 27. Following a lapse of impact pile installation activities of more than 30 minutes, the PSO will authorize resumption of impact pile installation only after the PSO provides assurance that listed species have not been present in the shutdown zone for at least 30 minutes immediately prior to resumption of operations.

Vibratory and Sheet Pile Installation and Removal

28. If no listed marine mammals are observed within the applicable shutdown zone (see Table 2) for 30 minutes immediately prior to pile removal or installation, vibratory pile removal or installation may commence.
29. Pre-pile removal or installation observation period will take place at the start of each day's vibratory pile removal or installation, each time pile removal or installation has been shut down or delayed due to the presence of a listed species, and following a cessation of pile driving for a period of 30 minutes or longer.
30. Following a lapse of vibratory pile removal or installation activities of more than 30 minutes, the PSO will authorize resumption of vibratory pile removal or installation only after the PSO provides assurance that listed marine mammals have not been present in the shutdown zone for at least 30 minutes immediately prior to resumption of operations.

Intertidal Fill/Bank Stabilization and Maintenance

31. Fill material will consist of rock fill that is free of fine sediments to the extent practical, or will come from on-site dredged material
32. Fill material will be obtained from local sources or will be free of non-native marine and terrestrial vegetation species.
33. A PSO must be present whenever sheet piles are installed and will follow mitigation measures for impact and vibratory pile driving listed above.

Project-dedicated Vessels (vessel and crew safety should never be compromised)

34. Vessel operators will:
 - a. maintain a watch for marine mammals at all times while underway;
 - b. stay at least 91 m (100 yards; yd) away from listed marine mammals, except that they will remain at least 460 m (500 yd) away from endangered North Pacific

- right whales;
 - c. travel at less than 5 kt when within 274 m (300 yd) of a whale;
 - d. avoid changes in direction and speed within 274 m (300 yd) of a whale, unless doing so is necessary for maritime safety;
 - e. not position vessel(s) in the path of a whale, and will not cut in front of a whale in a way or at a distance that causes the whale to change direction of travel or behavior (including breathing/surfacing pattern);
 - f. reduce vessel speed to 10 kt or less when weather conditions reduce visibility to 1.6 kilometers (km; 1 mile [mi]) or less;
 - g. adhere to the Alaska Humpback Whale Approach Regulations when vessels are transiting to and from the project site (see 50 CFR 216.18, 223.214 and 224.103(b); these regulations apply to all humpback whales). Specifically, pilot and crew will not:
 - i. approach, by any means, including by interception (i.e., placing a vessel in the path of an oncoming humpback whale), within 91 m (100 yd) of any humpback whale;
 - ii. cause a vessel or other object to approach within 91 m (100 yd) of any humpback whale; or,
 - iii. disrupt the normal behavior or prior activity of a humpback whale by any other act or omission.
35. If a whale's course and speed are such that it will likely cross in front of a vessel that is underway, or approach within 91 m (100 yd) of the vessel, and if maritime conditions safely allow, the engine will be put in neutral and the whale will be allowed to pass beyond the vessel, except that vessels will remain 460 m (500 yd) from North Pacific right whales.
36. Vessels will not allow lines to remain in the water unless both ends are under tension and affixed to vessels or gear.
37. Project vessels in transit to the project site will travel at 12 kt or less.
38. Project vessels in transit to the project site will travel using established navigation channels or commonly recognized vessel traffic corridors and avoid alongshore travel in shallow water (< 20 m) whenever practicable.
39. All vessels engaged in project construction activities will transit at speeds below 10 kt.

Vessel Transit, North Pacific Right Whales, and their Designated Critical Habitat

40. Vessels will:
- a. remain at least 460 m (500 yd) from North Pacific right whales; and,

- b. not travel through designated North Pacific right whale critical habitat if practicable (50 CFR 226.215). If traveling through North Pacific right whale critical habitat cannot be avoided, vessels will:
 - i. travel through North Pacific right whale critical habitat at 5 kt or less (without a PSO on watch); or at 10 kt or less while PSOs maintain a constant watch for listed species from the bridge; and,
 - ii. maintain a log indicating the time and geographic coordinates at which vessels enter and exit North Pacific right whale critical habitat.

Vessel Transit, Western DPS Steller Sea Lions, and their Designated Critical Habitat

- 41. Vessels will not approach within 5.5 km (3 nautical miles; nm) of rookery sites listed in 50 CFR 224.103(d).
- 42. Vessels will not approach within 914 m (3,000 ft) of any Steller sea lion haulout or rookery.

Vessel Transit, Cook Inlet Beluga Whales, and their Designated Critical Habitat

- 43. Project vessel(s) transiting through Cook Inlet will maintain a distance of at least 1.5 miles (2.4 km) south of the mean lower low water line (MLLW) in the Susitna Delta (Beluga River to the Little Susitna River; Figure 5) between April 15 and November 15.
- 44. Project-specific barges will travel 12 kt or less in Cook Inlet.

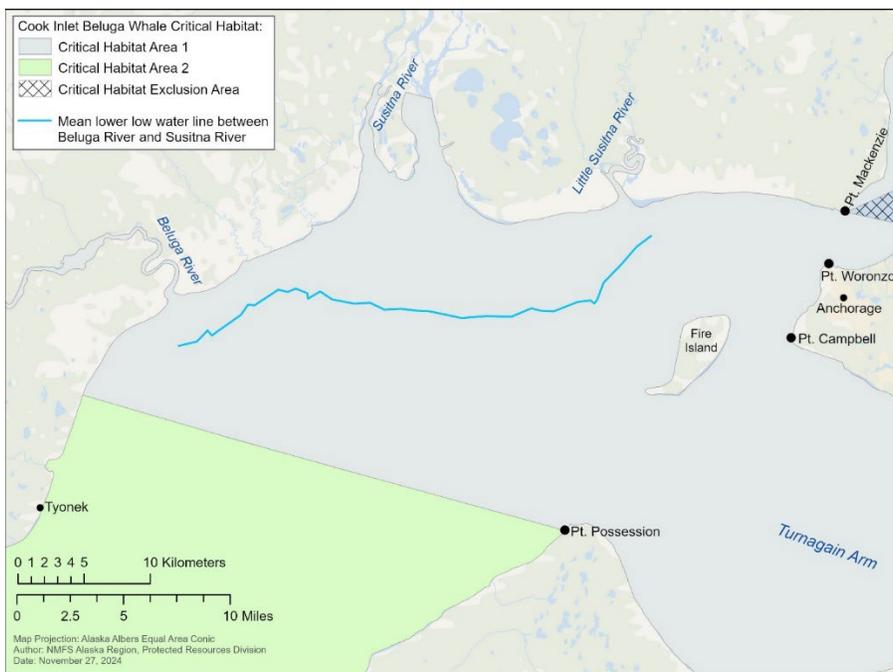


Figure 5. MLLW line between the Beluga and Little Susitna Rivers.

Vessel Transit, Southern Resident killer whales, and their Designated Critical Habitat

45. Vessels in transit to the project site will not approach, in any manner, within 914 m (1,000 yd) of any southern resident orca whale ([RCW 77.15.740](#)) between Seattle and Southeast Alaska.
 - a. Pilot and crew will not position a vessel to be in the path of a killer whale at any point located within 914 m (1,000 yd). This includes intercepting a whale by positioning a vessel so that the prevailing wind or water current carries the vessel into the path of the whale at any point located within 914 m (1,000 yd) of the whale.
 - b. Pilot and crew will not position a vessel behind a killer whale at any point located within 914 m (1,000 yd).
 - c. Pilot and crew will disengage the transmission of a vessel that is within 366 m (400 yd) of a killer whale.
 - d. Pilot and crew will not cause a vessel or other object to exceed a speed greater than 7 kt over ground at any point located within 914 m (1,000 yd) of a killer whale.

Sunflower Sea Star

46. Pre-construction surveys will not be conducted on the east side of the sediment groin. The heavy sediment load in that area will restrict visibility, and the area is not expected to be preferred habitat for sunflower sea stars.
47. Pre-construction surveys for sunflower sea stars will be conducted throughout the project footprint on the west side of the sediment groin.
 - a. Survey transects will run roughly along isobaths, with two-meter separation between each transect line, until the area that will be covered by fill is surveyed.
 - b. Surveys may be done on foot at low tide, or by divers or an ROV in areas where the substrate is not visible during low tide.
 - c. Full-length silt curtains may be installed following surveys to deter sunflower sea stars from re-occupying the area. Follow-up surveys will not be conducted in areas where a silt curtain has been installed.
 - d. In areas without completed sheet pile cells or full-length silt curtains, surveys will occur no more than 24 hours prior to the placement of fill.
48. If sunflower sea stars are detected during the pre-construction surveys, surveys will be repeated as needed prior to filling completed OCSP cells.
49. Sunflower sea stars detected in or near the construction footprint will be inspected for signs of sea star wasting syndrome (SSWS).
 - a. Affected sea stars will not be handled or relocated. Any signs of SSWS will be

reported to NMFS with a count of affected individuals.

50. Sunflower sea stars unaffected by SSWS found in or near the construction footprint will be collected and relocated.
 - a. Sea stars will be collected in mesh bags and housed onshore in a large container filled with fresh sea water for no more than four hours before relocation.
 - b. Sea stars will be released on the east side of the small boat harbor breakwater on the western edge of the Reserve. Release will either be from the Seward Loading Facility or the shoreline immediately adjacent to the breakwater.
51. If no sunflower sea stars are detected during the pre-construction survey, no further sea star surveys will be performed.
52. A report of survey findings will be submitted to NMFS to akr.prd.records@noaa.gov.

Data Collection

PSOs have the following responsibilities for data collection:

53. PSOs will record observations on data forms or into electronic data sheets.
54. The project proponent will ensure that PSO data will be submitted electronically in a format that can be queried such as a spreadsheet or database. Digital images of data sheets are not sufficient.
55. PSOs will record the following:
 - a. project name, date, shift start time, shift stop time, and PSO identifier;
 - b. date and time of each reportable event (e.g., a listed marine mammal observation, operation shutdown, reason for operation shutdown, change in weather conditions);
 - c. weather parameters (e.g., percent cloud cover, percent glare, visibility) and sea state where the Beaufort Wind Force Scale will be used to determine sea state (<https://www.weather.gov/mfl/beaufort>);
 - d. species, numbers, and, if possible, sex and age class of observed listed marine mammal;
 - e. the predominant anthropogenic sound-producing activities occurring during each listed marine mammal observation;
 - f. observations of listed marine mammal behaviors and reactions to anthropogenic sounds and presence;
 - g. geographic coordinates of initial, closest, and last location of listed species, including distance from observer to the listed species, and minimum distance from the predominant sound-producing activity to listed species; and,

- h. whether the presence of a listed species necessitated the implementation of mitigation measures to avoid acoustic impact (i.e., shutdown), and the duration of time that normal operations were affected by the presence of listed species.

Reporting

Unauthorized Take

56. If a listed marine mammal is determined by the PSO to have been disturbed, harassed, harmed, injured, or killed (e.g., a listed marine mammal is observed entering a shutdown zone before operations can be shut down, or is injured or killed as a direct or indirect result of the action), the PSO will report the incident to NMFS within one business day, with information submitted to akr.prd.records@noaa.gov. These PSO records will include:
 - a. digital, queryable documents containing PSO observations and records, and digital, queryable reports;
 - b. the date, time, and location of each event (provide geographic coordinates);
 - c. description of the event;
 - d. number of individuals of each listed marine mammal species affected;
 - e. the time the animal(s) was first observed or entered the shutdown zone, and, if known, the time the animal was last seen or exited the zone, and the fate of the animal;
 - f. mitigation measures implemented prior to and after the animal was taken;
 - g. if a vessel struck a listed marine mammal, the contact information for the PSO on duty on the vessel or the contact information for the individual piloting the vessel; and,
 - h. photographs or video footage of the animal(s), if available.

Stranded, Injured, Sick or Dead Listed Species (not associated with the project)

57. If the PSO observes an injured, sick, or dead marine mammals (i.e., stranded), they will notify the Alaska Marine Mammal Stranding Hotline at 877-925-7773. The PSOs will submit photos and available data to aid NMFS in determining how to respond to the stranded animal. If possible, data submitted to NMFS in response to stranded marine mammals will include date/time, location of stranded marine mammal, species and number of stranded individuals, description of the stranded marine mammal's condition, event type (e.g., entanglement, dead, floating), and behavior of live-stranded marine mammals.

Illegal Activities

58. If the PSO observes listed marine mammals or other marine mammals being disturbed, harassed, harmed, injured, or killed (e.g., feeding or unauthorized harassment), these

activities will be reported to NMFS Alaska Region Office of Law Enforcement (Table 3; 1-800-853-1964).

59. Data submitted to NMFS will include date/time, location, description of the event, and any photos or videos taken.

North Pacific Right Whales

60. All observations of North Pacific right whales will be reported to NMFS within 24 hours. Photographs and/or video should be taken, if possible, to aid in photo identification of individual animals. Reports will include all applicable information that will be included in a final report.

Extralimital Sightings

61. All observations of ESA-listed marine mammal species not considered in this consultation will be reported to NMFS within 24 hours. Photographs and/or video should be taken, if possible, to aid in photo identification. Reports will include all applicable information that will be included in a final report.

Monthly Reports

62. Submit interim monthly PSO monitoring reports, including digital, queryable documents. These reports will include a summary of marine mammal species and behavioral observations, shutdowns or delays, and work completed.
63. Monthly reports will be submitted to akr.prd.section7@noaa.gov by the 15th day of the month following the reporting period. For example, the report for activities conducted in November 2026 will be submitted by December 15, 2026.

Final Report

64. A final report will be submitted to NMFS within 90 calendar days of the completion of the project summarizing the data recorded by emailing it to akr.prd.records@noaa.gov. The report will summarize all in-water activities associated with the proposed action, and results of PSO monitoring conducted during the in-water activities.
65. The final report for projects will include:
 - a. summaries of monitoring efforts, including dates and times of construction, dates and times of monitoring, dates and times and duration of shutdowns due to listed species presence;
 - b. dates and times of listed species observations, geographic coordinates of listed species at their closest approach to the project site, including date, water depth, species, age/size/sex (if determinable), and group sizes;
 - c. number of listed species observed, broken out by species, during periods with and

- without project activities (and other variables that could affect detectability);
- d. observed listed marine mammal behaviors and movement types versus project activity at the time of observation;
 - e. numbers of listed species observations/individuals seen versus project activity at time of observation;
 - f. any photos or videos taken of listed species;
 - g. details of all sunflower sea star surveys and findings, including:
 - i. dates, times, and transect lines of each survey conducted;
 - ii. number of sunflower sea stars observed in each sighting; and,
 - iii. number of sunflower sea stars observed to have sea star wasting syndrome in each sighting, or number of dead sunflower sea stars observed.
 - h. digital, queryable documents containing PSO observations and records, and digital, queryable reports.

Table 3. Summary of agency contact information.

Reason for Contact	Contact Information
Consultation Questions & Unauthorized Take	akr.prd.section7@noaa.gov
Reports & Data Submittal	akr.prd.records@noaa.gov
Stranded, Injured, or Dead Marine Mammals	Stranding Hotline (24/7 coverage) 1-877-925-7773
Oil Spill & Hazardous Materials Response	U.S. Coast Guard National Response Center: 1-800-424-8802 and AKRNMFSspillage@noaa.gov
Illegal Activities (<i>not related to project activities; e.g., feeding, unauthorized harassment, or disturbance to marine mammals</i>)	NMFS Office of Law Enforcement (AK Hotline): 1-800-853-1964
In the event that this contact information becomes obsolete	NMFS Anchorage Main Office: 907-271-5006 or NMFS Juneau Main Office: 901-206-4342

2.2 Action Area

“Action area” means all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the Federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action (50 CFR 402.02). For this reason, the action area is typically larger than the project area and extends out to a point where no measurable effects from the proposed action occur.

NMFS defines the action area for this consultation to include the area within which project-related noise levels exceed 120 dB re 1 μ Pa root mean square (rms), and are expected to approach ambient noise levels (i.e., the point where no measurable effect from the project would occur). To define the action area, we considered the maximum diameter and type of piles, the pile-driving methods, and empirical measurements of noise. Received sound levels associated with pile driving activities are expected to decline to 120 dB re 1 μ Pa rms within 13,594 m of the source (Figure 6). See the Acoustic Threshold section for more information on the factors included in this calculation.

The proposed action also includes vessel transit of tug and barges with project equipment and materials to the construction site, and the transit routes are considered part of the action area. The tug and barges will likely deploy from Seattle, Washington and/or Anchorage or Dutch Harbor, Alaska (Figure 7).

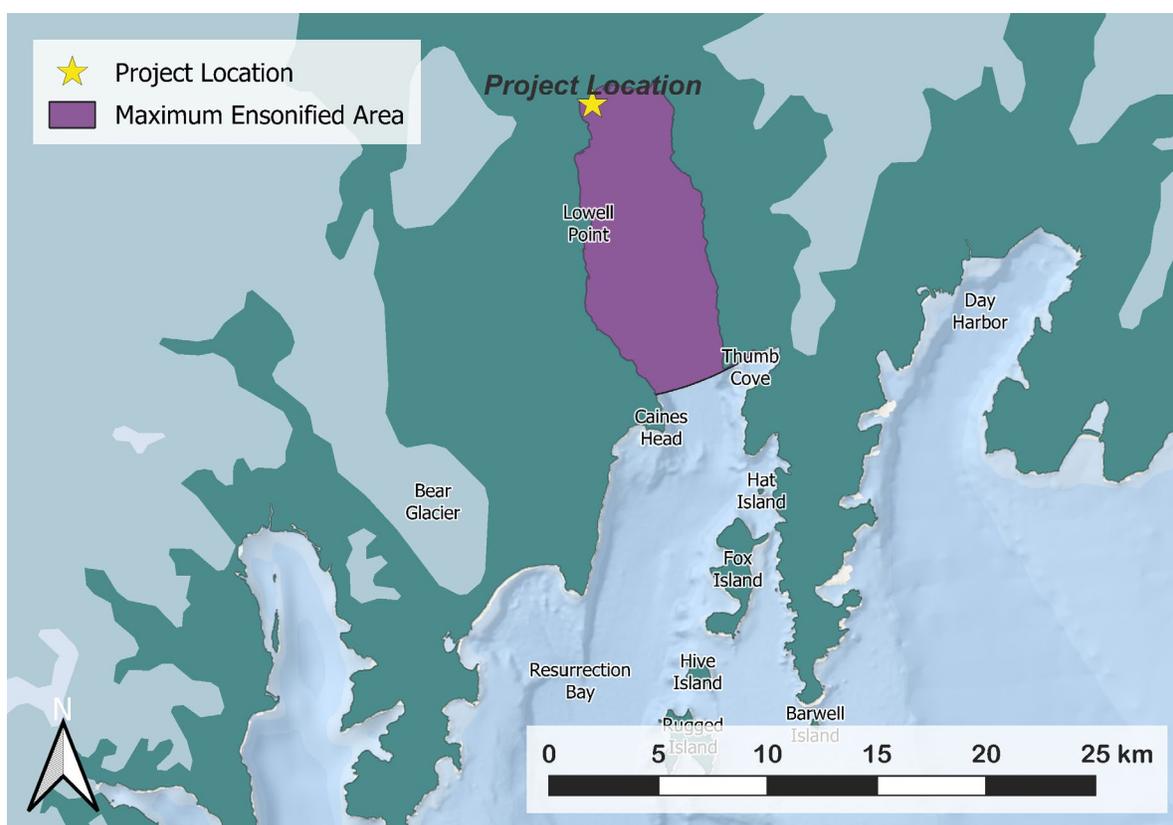


Figure 6. Construction action area (provided by the Applicant).

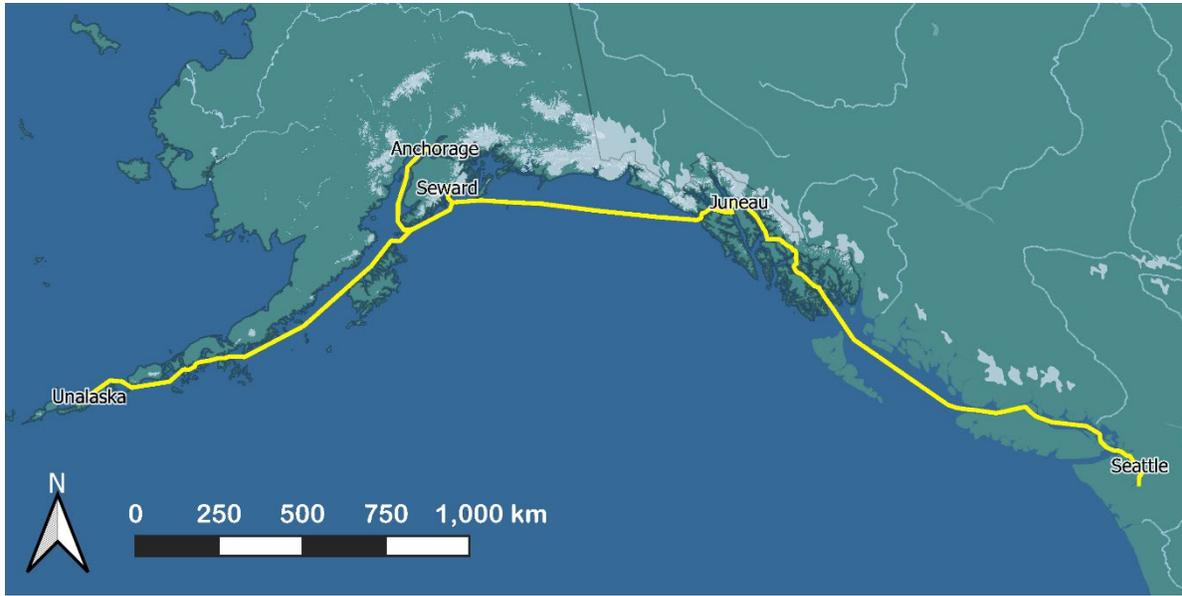


Figure 7. Approximate transit routes for project vessels (provided by the Applicant).

3 APPROACH TO THE ASSESSMENT

Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA requires Federal agencies, in consultation with NMFS, to ensure that their actions are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species, or adversely modify or destroy their designated critical habitat. The jeopardy analysis considers both survival and recovery of the species. The adverse modification analysis considers the impacts to the conservation value of the designated critical habitat.

To jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species means to engage in an action that reasonably would be expected, directly or indirectly, to reduce appreciably the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of a listed species in the wild by reducing the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of that species (50 CFR 402.02). As NMFS explained when it promulgated this definition, NMFS considers the likely impacts to a species' survival as well as likely impacts to its recovery. Further, it is possible that in certain, exceptional circumstances, injury to recovery alone may result in a jeopardy biological opinion (51 FR 19926, 19934; June 3, 1986).

Under NMFS's regulations, the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat means a direct or indirect alteration that appreciably diminishes the value of critical habitat as a whole for the conservation of a listed species (50 CFR 402.02).

The designations of critical habitat for Southern Resident killer whales, Cook Inlet beluga whales, and Steller sea lions, use the term primary constituent element (PCE) or essential features. The 2016 critical habitat regulations (81 FR 7414; February 11, 2016) replaced this term with physical or biological features (PBFs). The shift in terminology does not change the approach used in conducting a "destruction or adverse modification" analysis, which is the same

regardless of whether the original designation identified PCEs, PBFs, or essential features. In this biological opinion, our use of the term PBF also applies to PCEs and essential features.

We use the following approach to determine whether the proposed action described in Section 2 of this opinion is likely to jeopardize listed species or destroy or adversely modify critical habitat:

- Identify those aspects (or stressors) of the proposed action that are likely to have effects on listed or proposed species or critical habitat. As part of this step, we identify the action area – the spatial and temporal extent of these effects.
- Identify the rangewide status of the species and critical habitat likely to be adversely affected by the proposed action. This section describes the current status of each listed and proposed species and its critical habitat relative to the conditions needed for recovery. We determine the range-wide status of critical habitat by examining the condition of its PBFs, which were identified when the critical habitat was designated. Species and critical habitat status are discussed in Section 4 of this opinion.
- Describe the environmental baseline including: past and present impacts of Federal, state, or private actions and other human activities *in the action area*; anticipated impacts of proposed Federal projects that have already undergone formal or early section 7 consultation, and the impacts of state or private actions that are contemporaneous with the consultation in process. The environmental baseline is discussed in Section 5 of this opinion.
- Analyze the effects of the proposed action. Identify the listed and proposed species that are likely to co-occur with these effects in space and time and the nature of that co-occurrence (these represent our *exposure analyses*). In this step of our analyses, we try to identify the number, age (or life stage), and sex of the individuals that are likely to be exposed to stressors and the populations or subpopulations those individuals represent. NMFS also evaluates the proposed action’s effects on critical habitat PBFs. The effects of the action are described in Section 6 of this opinion with the exposure analysis described in Section 6.2 of this opinion. Once we identify which listed and proposed species are likely to be exposed to an action’s effects and the nature of that exposure, we examine the scientific and commercial data available to determine whether and how those listed and proposed species are likely to respond given their exposure (these represent our *response analyses*). Response analysis is considered in Section 6.3 of this opinion.
- Describe any cumulative effects. Cumulative effects, as defined in NMFS’s implementing regulations (50 CFR 402.02), are the effects of future state or private activities, not involving Federal activities, that are reasonably certain to occur within the action area. Future Federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered because they require separate section 7 consultation. Cumulative effects are considered in Section 7 of this opinion.
- Integrate and synthesize the above factors to assess the risk that the proposed action poses

to species and critical habitat. In this step, NMFS adds the effects of the action (Section 6) to the environmental baseline (Section 5) and the cumulative effects (Section 7) to assess whether the action could reasonably be expected to: (1) appreciably reduce the likelihood of both survival and recovery of the species in the wild by reducing its numbers, reproduction, or distribution; or, (2) appreciably diminish the value of critical habitat for the conservation of the species. These assessments are made in full consideration of the status of the species and critical habitat (Section 4). Integration and synthesis with risk analyses occurs in Section 8 of this opinion.

- Reach jeopardy and adverse modification conclusions. Conclusions regarding jeopardy and the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat are presented in Section 9. These conclusions flow from the logic and rationale presented in the Integration and Synthesis Section 8.
- If necessary, define a reasonable and prudent alternative to the proposed action. If, in completing the last step in the analysis, NMFS determines that the action under consultation is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of listed or proposed species or destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat, NMFS must identify a reasonable and prudent alternative to the action.

4 RANGEWIDE STATUS OF THE SPECIES AND CRITICAL HABITAT

This opinion considers the effects of the proposed action on the species and designated critical habitats specified in Table 4. Project-specific barges will be towed from Seattle, WA and/or Anchorage or Dutch Harbor, Alaska to the project site. The proposed vessel route from Seattle is expected to transit through designated critical habitat for Mexico DPS humpback whales, Southern Resident DPS killer whales, and Steller sea lions. The proposed vessel route from Anchorage is expected to transit through designated critical habitat for Mexico DPS and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, Cook Inlet beluga whales, and Steller sea lions. The proposed vessel route from Dutch Harbor is expected to transit through designated critical habitat for Mexico DPS and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales and Steller sea lions. The nearest designated critical habitat to the construction site is the Steller sea lion rookeries located approximately 55 km southwest on the Chiswell Islands. Designated Central America DPS humpback whale critical habitat and Southern Resident DPS killer whale critical habitat does not occur in the action area.

Table 4. Listing status and critical habitat designation for species considered in this opinion.

Species	Status	Listing	Critical Habitat
Blue whale (<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>)	Endangered	NMFS 1970, 35 FR 18319	Not designated
Sei whale (<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>)	Endangered	NMFS 1970, 35 FR 18319	Not designated
Humpback Whale, Central America DPS (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>)	Endangered	NMFS 2016, 81 FR 62260	NMFS 2021 86 FR 21082
Gray whale, Western North Pacific DPS (<i>Eschrichtius robustus</i>)	Endangered	NMFS 1970, 35 FR 18319	Not designated
North Pacific Right Whale (<i>Eubalaena japonica</i>)	Endangered	NMFS 2008, 73 FR 12024	NMFS 2008, 73 FR 19000
Sperm Whale (<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>)	Endangered	NMFS 1970, 35 FR 18319	Not designated
Killer whale, Southern Resident DPS (<i>Orcinus orca</i>)	Endangered	NMFS 2015 80 FR 7380	NMFS 2021, 71 FR 69054
Cook Inlet beluga whale (<i>Delphinapterus leucas</i>)	Endangered	NMFS 2008, 73 FR 62919	NMFS 2011, 76 FR 20180
Fin Whale (<i>Balaneoptera physalus</i>)	Endangered	NMFS 1970, 35 FR 18319	Not designated
Humpback Whale, Mexico DPS (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>)	Threatened	NMFS 2016, 81 FR 62260	NMFS 2021 86 FR 21082
Humpback Whale, Western North Pacific DPS (<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>)	Endangered	NMFS 2016, 81 FR 62260	NMFS 2021 86 FR 21082
Steller Sea Lion, Western DPS (<i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>)	Endangered	NMFS 1997, 62 FR 24345	NMFS 1993, 58 FR 45269
Sunflower Sea Star (<i>Pycnopodia helianthoides</i>)	Proposed Threatened	NMFS 2023, 88 FR 16212	Not designated

4.1 Species and Critical Habitat Not Likely to be Adversely Affected by the Action

NMFS uses two criteria to identify those endangered, threatened, or proposed species or critical habitat that are likely to be adversely affected by the proposed action. The first criterion is exposure or some reasonable expectation of a co-occurrence between one or more potential stressors associated with the proposed action and a listed or proposed species or designated critical habitat. The second criterion is an assessment of the potential response given exposure.

We applied these criteria to the species and critical habitats listed above. The following species and critical habitats may be exposed to stressors from the vessel transit associated with the proposed action, but we have concurred that they are not likely to be adversely affected: blue

whale, sei whale, Central America DPS humpback whale, Western North Pacific gray whale, North Pacific right whale, sperm whale, Southern Resident DPS killer whale, Cook Inlet beluga whale, Mexico DPS humpback whale critical habitat, Western North Pacific DPS humpback whale critical habitat, Southern Resident DPS killer whale critical habitat, Cook Inlet beluga whale critical habitat, and Steller sea lion critical habitat. Below we discuss our rationale for those determinations.

4.1.1 Blue Whale, Sei Whale, Central America DPS Humpback Whale, Western North Pacific Gray Whale, North Pacific Right Whale, Sperm Whale, Southern Resident DPS Killer Whale, Cook Inlet Beluga Whale

4.1.1.1 Vessel Traffic

The tug and barges will deploy from Seattle, Anchorage, and/or Dutch Harbor and will have a short-term presence in the North Pacific and Gulf of Alaska. All barges will be towed at a speed of 10 kt or less; the typical transit speed is between 6 and 9 kt. The proposed routes overlap with the ranges of the blue whale, sei whale, Central America DPS humpback whale, Western North Pacific DPS gray whale, North Pacific right whale, sperm whale, Southern Resident DPS killer whale, and Cook Inlet beluga whale, and these species may be encountered during vessel transit. Potential effects from project vessel traffic on these ESA-listed species includes auditory and visual disturbance and vessel strike.

Mitigation measures (Section 2.1.2) will be implemented to minimize or avoid auditory and visual disturbance and potential vessel collisions with marine mammals during project activities. These mitigation measures include, but are not limited to, maintaining a vigilant watch aboard vessels for listed marine mammals and avoiding potential interactions with whales by implementing a 5 kt speed restriction when within 274 m (300 yd) of observed whales. Project vessels will also be maneuvered to keep at least 914 m (1,000 yd) away from killer whales observed between Seattle and Southeast Alaska, 460 m (500 yd) away from any observed North Pacific right whales, 91 m (100 yd) from other marine mammals, and avoid approaching whales in a manner that causes them to change direction or separate from other whales in their group.

Although some marine mammals could receive sound levels in exceedance of the acoustic threshold of 120 dB from the project vessels or be disturbed by the visual presence of tug and barges, disturbances rising to the level of harassment are extremely unlikely to occur. NMFS has interpreted the term “harass” under the ESA as to “create the likelihood of injury to wildlife by annoying it to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavioral patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering” (Wieting 2016). While listed marine mammals will likely be exposed to acoustic stressors from barging activities, the nature of the exposure (primarily vessel noise) will be low-frequency, with much of the acoustic energy emitted by project vessels at frequencies below the best hearing ranges of many large baleen whales. In addition, the duration of the exposure to ship noise will be brief as the vessels will be in transit. The project vessels will emit continuous sound while in transit, which may alert marine mammals before the received sound level exceeds 120 dB. Slight deflection and avoidance are expected to be common responses, in those instances where there is any response at all. The implementation of mitigation measures is expected to further reduce the amount of

potential disturbance to marine mammals from transiting vessels.

The factors discussed above, when considered as a whole, make it extremely unlikely that transiting vessels will elicit behavioral responses from, or have adverse effects on, blue whales, sei whales, Central America DPS humpback whales, Western North Pacific gray whales, North Pacific right whales, sperm whales, Southern Resident DPS killer whales, and Cook Inlet beluga whales that rise to the level of harassment under the ESA (Wieting 2016). We expect any effects to listed species to have little consequence and not to significantly disrupt normal behavioral patterns, and conclude that auditory and visual disturbance from project-related vessel traffic will be insignificant.

Vessel strike is an ongoing source of mortality for large cetaceans (Vanderlaan and Taggart 2007; Schoeman, Patterson-Abrolat and Plon 2020) and vessel speed is a principal factor in whether a strike results in death (Laist et al. 2001; Vanderlaan and Taggart 2007). From 1978 to 2022, there were 151 vessel strikes reported involving humpback whales, 3 strikes involving sperm whales, and one strike each of a gray whale, killer whale, and beluga whale in Alaska waters (Neilson et al. 2012; Helker et al. 2019; Freed et al. 2023; Brower et al. 2024). There were also 15 reported ship strikes of unidentified whales (Neilson et al. 2012; Helker et al. 2019; Freed et al. 2023; Brower et al. 2024). The vast majority of reported strikes occurred in Southeast Alaska between May and September, where and when commercial vessel traffic coincides with large aggregations of humpback whales in narrow straits and passageways.

Central America DPS humpback whales feed almost exclusively offshore of California and Oregon in the eastern Pacific, with only a few individuals identified at the northern Washington-southern British Columbia feeding grounds (81 FR 62260). The probability of encountering a humpback whale from the Central America DPS in Alaska waters is zero percent (Wade 2021). The majority of gray whales in Alaska waters belong to the Eastern North Pacific population, and only approximately 1.2 percent of the gray whales found in the eastern North Pacific migratory corridor (United States West Coast [Alaska, Washington, Oregon, and California], Canada, and Mexico) during the spring and fall months are from the Western North Pacific DPS (Damon-Randall 2023). Cook Inlet beluga whales may be susceptible to vessel strike injury or mortality. In an examination of 106 individuals, 14 percent had signs of confirmed or possible vessel strike (McGuire et al. 2020). This suggests that strikes are not rare, but such strikes are survivable. Southern Resident DPS killer whale L98 was killed during a vessel interaction in 2006 and J34 was found dead in 2016 with injuries consistent with those incurred during a vessel strike (Carretta et al. 2024). There have been no reported strikes of blue whales, sei whales, or North Pacific right whales in Alaska since 1978; however, the reported unidentified whale strikes could potentially include these species (Neilson et al. 2012; Helker et al. 2019; Freed et al. 2023; Brower et al. 2024).

The probability of strike events depends on the frequency, speed, and route of the marine vessels, and the distribution and density of marine mammals in the area, as well as other factors. With the low number of vessel trips, transitory nature of project-related vessel traffic, slow transit speeds, implementation of the mitigation measures, and the low occurrence of these whale species over the majority of the route, we conclude the probability of a project vessel striking a blue whale, sei whale, Central America DPS humpback whale, Western North Pacific DPS gray whale,

North Pacific right whale, sperm whale, Southern Resident DPS killer whale, or Cook Inlet beluga whale is extremely low and any adverse effects due to vessel strikes are extremely unlikely to occur, and thus discountable.

In summary, we conclude that vessel traffic associated with the proposed action is not likely to adversely affect blue whales, sei whales, Central America DPS humpback whales, Western North Pacific DPS gray whales, North Pacific right whales, sperm whales, Southern Resident DPS killer whales, or Cook Inlet beluga whales.

4.1.1.2 Pile Driving Activities

The project is located in Seward, Alaska, at the head of Resurrection Bay. The action area for pile driving activities extends 13,594 m south to Thumb Cove and Caines Head in inner Resurrection Bay (Figure 6). Humpback whales, gray whales, and killer whales regularly occur in inner Resurrection Bay. However, humpbacks feeding in Alaska waters primarily belong to the Hawaii DPS, with small numbers from the Mexico DPS and Western North Pacific DPS (Wade 2021). The Central America DPS of humpback whales breed in waters off Central America and feed along the west coast of the United States and southern British Columbia (81 FR 62260). The probability of encountering a humpback whale from the Central America DPS in Resurrection Bay is zero percent, and pile driving activities will have no effect on humpback whales from this DPS (Wade 2021).

The majority of gray whales in Alaska waters belong to the Eastern North Pacific population. Western North Pacific DPS gray whales primarily occur in the western North Pacific Ocean with feeding areas in Sakhalin and Kamchatka and wintering areas in Japan and China. Approximately 1.2 percent of the gray whales found in the eastern North Pacific migratory corridor (United States West Coast [Alaska, Washington, Oregon, and California], Canada, and Mexico) during the spring and fall months are from the Western North Pacific DPS (Damon-Randall 2023). Given the small percentage, limited seasonal presence, migratory behavior, and location well south of Resurrection Bay, we do not expect Western North Pacific DPS gray whales in the action area. Therefore, adverse effects to Western North Pacific DPS gray whales from pile driving activities are extremely unlikely, and thus discountable.

There are three stocks of killer whales that could occur in the construction action area: Eastern North Pacific Alaska Resident; Gulf of Alaska, Aleutian Islands and Bering Sea Transient; and, AT1 Transient. The range of Southern Resident killer whales during the spring, summer, and fall includes the coastal and inland waterways of Washington State and the transboundary waters between the United States and Canada. Southern Residents have been observed as far south as central California during the winter months and as far north as Southeast Alaska (Carretta et al. 2024). The construction action area is far outside of the known range of Southern Resident killer whales and pile driving activities will have no effect on whales from this DPS.

There are five stocks of beluga whales in Alaska: Beaufort Sea, Bristol Bay, Cook Inlet, Eastern Bering Sea, and Eastern Chukchi Sea. A review of all marine mammal surveys and anecdotal sightings in the northern Gulf of Alaska between 1936 and 2000 found only 28 beluga whale sightings, indicating that very few beluga whale sightings occurred outside Cook Inlet in the

Gulf of Alaska (Laidre et al. 2000). There have been two sightings of belugas in the action area, one in September 1997 and one in September 2023. While the Cook Inlet DPS beluga whale population is the closest to the action area, it is unknown which population these whales belonged to. Given the infrequent beluga sightings in the Gulf of Alaska, the small population size, and limited range of the Cook Inlet DPS beluga whale, we do not expect whales from this population in the construction action area. Therefore, adverse effects to Cook Inlet DPS beluga whales from pile driving activities are extremely unlikely, and thus discountable.

We are unaware of any records of blue whales, sei whales, North Pacific right whales, and sperm whales in inner Resurrection Bay. These species may occur farther south in the offshore waters of the Gulf of Alaska, but they are not expected to occur in the construction action area. Therefore, adverse effects to those species from pile driving activities are extremely unlikely, and thus discountable.

In summary, NMFS concludes that pile driving activities associated with the proposed action are not likely to adversely affect the blue whale, sei whale, Central America DPS humpback whale, Western North Pacific gray whale, North Pacific right whale, sperm whale, Southern Resident DPS killer whale, and Cook Inlet beluga whale. These species will not be discussed further.

4.1.2 Effects to Critical Habitat

The proposed action is not likely to adversely affect designated critical habitat for Mexico DPS and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, Southern Resident DPS killer whales, Cook Inlet beluga whales, or Steller sea lions. The action area for pile driving activities extends 13,594 m into Resurrection Bay and the nearest designated critical habitat to the construction site is the Steller sea lion rookeries located approximately 55 km southwest on the Chiswell Islands. Project-specific barges will be towed from Seattle, Anchorage, and/or Dutch Harbor to the project site, and will pass through designated critical habitat for Mexico DPS and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, Southern Resident DPS killer whales, Cook Inlet beluga whales, and Steller sea lions.

Critical habitat was designated for the Mexico DPS and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whale on April 21, 2021 (86 FR 21082). Only one PBF was identified: adequate prey resources. Humpback whales are generalist predators and prey availability can vary seasonally and spatially; however, data indicate that their diet is consistently dominated by euphausiid species and small pelagic fishes such as northern anchovy, Pacific herring, Pacific sardine, and capelin (84 FR 54354). We do not expect that the passage of project vessels on the surface of the water will have a measurable effect on aggregations of these prey species. The eddies or wake of the vessels across the surface of the water may cause temporary mixing or displacement of a relatively small number of zooplankton, but we do not expect that this disturbance would affect the prey distribution or abundance in a meaningful or measurable way. For these reasons we conclude that disturbance to Mexico DPS and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whale critical habitat from project-related vessel traffic will be insignificant.

NMFS published a final rule to designate critical habitat for Southern Resident DPS killer whales on November 29, 2006 (71 FR 69054). On August 2, 2021, NMFS published a revision to that

rule designating six additional coastal areas along the U.S. West Coast (86 FR 41668). The newly designated critical habitat areas are outside of the vessel transit action area. The following physical or biological features were identified as essential to the conservation of the Southern Resident DPS killer whale:

1. Water quality to support growth and development
2. Prey species of sufficient quantity, quality, and availability to support individual growth, reproduction and development, as well as overall population growth
3. Passage conditions to allow for migration, resting, and foraging

Project vessels have the potential for unauthorized spills that could affect PBF 1. However, we do not expect the release of toxins in a quantity that could impact water quality. A small spill would likely disperse quickly due to tide-induced turbulence and mixing, and a large spill is extremely unlikely to occur. Therefore, adverse effects to PBF 1 from project vessel spills are expected to be insignificant. The primary impacts from the proposed action to PBF 2 are from acoustic and non-acoustic disturbance. Project-related sound is not expected to cause direct injury to fish, and will behaviorally affect fish only at close range. Non-acoustic disturbance from the passage of project vessels on the surface of the water (boat wakes, spinning propellers) will be temporary and have a relatively small geographic extent. With the low number of vessel trips and transitory nature of project-related vessel traffic, any adverse effects to PBF 2 from project vessels are expected to be insignificant. The sound and presence of project vessels could impact PBF 3 by causing killer whales to avoid or abandon certain areas; however, the duration of exposure to the vessels and associated noise will be brief and temporary, lasting on the order of minutes. Project-specific vessel transit is unlikely to affect Southern Resident DPS killer whale passage conditions, and potential impacts to PBF 3 are expected to be insignificant. The limited transit of project vessels through this highly industrialized waterway will not negatively affect the essential features of designated critical habitat.

NMFS designated critical habitat for the Cook Inlet beluga whale on April 11, 2011 (76 FR 20180). Cook Inlet beluga whale critical habitat includes five PCEs (or PBFs) deemed essential to the conservation of the Cook Inlet beluga whale (50 CFR 226.220(c)):

1. Intertidal and subtidal waters of Cook Inlet with depths <30 ft (MLLW) and within 5 mi of high and medium flow anadromous fish streams
2. Primary prey species consisting of four species of Pacific salmon (Chinook, sockeye, chum, and coho), Pacific eulachon, Pacific cod, walleye pollock, saffron cod, and yellowfin sole
3. Waters free of toxins or other agents of a type and amount harmful to Cook Inlet beluga whales
4. Unrestricted passage within or between the critical habitat areas
5. Waters with in-water noise below levels resulting in the abandonment of critical habitat areas by Cook Inlet beluga whales

Project vessels are expected to travel in normal shipping lanes in Cook Inlet, which are located outside of PBF 1; therefore, the proposed action will have no effect on PBF 1. Acoustic and non-acoustic disturbance from project vessels could impact PBF 2. Project-related sound is not

expected to cause direct injury to fish, and will behaviorally affect fish only at close range. Non-acoustic disturbance from the passage of project vessels on the surface of the water (boat wakes, spinning propellers) will be temporary and have a relatively small geographic extent. With the low number of vessel trips and transitory nature of project-related vessel traffic, any adverse effects to PBF 2 from project vessels are expected to be insignificant. Unauthorized spills could occur; however, we do not expect toxins to be released into the environment in amounts that would be harmful to PBF 3. A small spill would likely disperse quickly due to tide-induced turbulence and mixing, and a large spill is extremely unlikely to occur. Therefore, adverse effects to PBF 1 from project vessel spills are expected to be insignificant. The sound and presence of project vessels could impact PBF 4 and PBF 5 by causing belugas to avoid or abandon certain areas; however, the duration of exposure to the vessel and associated noise will be brief and temporary, lasting on the order of minutes. Project-specific vessel transit is unlikely to affect beluga passage and occurrence, and adverse effects to PBF 4 and PBF 5 are expected to be insignificant. For these reasons, we conclude that there is no aspect of the vessel transit through critical habitat that will negatively impact the essential features of Cook Inlet beluga critical habitat.

NMFS designated critical habitat for Steller sea lions on August 27, 1993 (58 FR 45269). The following essential features (PBFs) were identified at the time of listing:

1. Alaska rookeries, haulouts, and associated areas identified in 50 CFR 226.202(a), including:
 - a. Terrestrial zones that extend 3,000 ft (0.9 km) landward
 - b. Air zones that extend 3,000 ft (0.9 km) above the terrestrial zone
 - c. Aquatic zones that extend 3,000 ft (0.9 km) seaward from each major rookery and major haulout east of 144° W longitude
 - d. Aquatic zones that extend 20 nm (37 km) seaward from each major rookery and major haulout west of 144° W longitude
2. Three special aquatic foraging areas identified in 50 CFR 226.202(c):
 - a. Shelikof Strait
 - b. Bogoslof
 - c. Seguam Pass

There will be no effect to the terrestrial or air zones of PBF 1, as project activities will not occur on land or in the air near rookeries or haulouts. Project activities will also not occur in Seguam Pass, and there will be no effect to this special aquatic foraging area of PBF 2. Project vessels may enter the aquatic zones near rookeries and haulouts of PBF 1 and the Shelikof Strait and Bogoslof special aquatic foraging areas of PBF 2. However, project vessels are expected to travel in normal shipping lanes when in Steller sea lion range, and Steller sea lions at haulouts or rookeries near those shipping lanes are likely habituated to vessel traffic. Additionally, mitigation measures will be implemented to protect Steller sea lion critical habitat from vessel disturbance. For these reasons, we conclude that the effects of project vessel transit on the two aquatic zones of PBF 1 and the Shelikof Strait and Bogoslof special aquatic foraging areas of PBF 2 are expected to be insignificant. There is no aspect of the passage of the project-specific vessels over or near critical habitat that will negatively impact the essential features of Steller sea

lion critical habitat.

In summary, we find that the temporary passage of the project tug and barges over the water surface of critical habitat for Mexico and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, Southern Resident DPS killer whales, Cook Inlet beluga whales, and Steller sea lions will have an immeasurably small effect on the features determined to be essential for these species.

The ensonfied area for pile driving activities does not overlap with any designated critical habitat. The nearest critical habitat is the Steller sea lion rookeries located on the Chiswell Islands, approximately 55 km southwest of the construction site. Based on the distance of the construction site from major haulouts and rookeries, we expect any adverse effects to designated critical habitat for Steller sea lions would be immeasurably small, and thus insignificant.

Therefore, we conclude that the proposed action is not likely to adversely affect critical habitat for Mexico DPS and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, Southern Resident DPS killer whales, Cook Inlet beluga whales, and Steller sea lions. As such, critical habitat will not be discussed further in this opinion.

4.2 Climate Change

One threat common to all the species we discuss in this opinion is global climate change. Because of this commonality, we present an overview here rather than in each of the species-specific narratives. A vast amount of literature is available on climate change and for more detailed information we refer the reader to these websites, which provide the latest data and links to the current state of knowledge on the topic.

<https://www.ipcc.ch/reports/>

<https://climate.nasa.gov/evidence/>

<http://nsidc.org/arcticseaicenews/>

<https://arctic.noaa.gov/Report-Card>

Increased air temperatures, increased ocean temperatures, and ocean acidification are the three facets of climate change presented here as they have the most direct impact on marine mammals and their prey.

Air temperature

Recording of global temperatures began in 1850, and the last 10 years (2015–2024) have ranked as the 10 warmest years in the 175-year record. The yearly temperature for North America has increased at an average rate of 0.27°F per decade since 1910; however, the average rate of increase since 1975 is more than double the century-scale rate (0.59°F).¹

The Arctic (latitudes between 60°N and 90°N) has been warming at more than two times the rate

¹<https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/access/monitoring/monthly-report/global/202413> accessed March 2025.

of lower latitudes since 2000. This is due to “Arctic amplification”, a characteristic of the global climate system influenced by changes in sea ice extent, albedo, atmospheric and oceanic heat transports, cloud cover, black carbon, and many other factors (Serreze and Barry 2011; Richter-Menge et al. 2017; Richter-Menge 2019). The average annual temperature is now 3-4°F warmer than during the early and mid-century (Figure 8). The average annual temperature for Alaska in 2024 was 28.9°F, 2.9°F above the long-term average, ranking in the warmest third of the historical record for the state.² Some of the most pronounced effects of climate change in Alaska include disappearing sea ice, shrinking glaciers, thawing permafrost, and changing ocean temperatures and chemistry (Chapin et al. 2014).

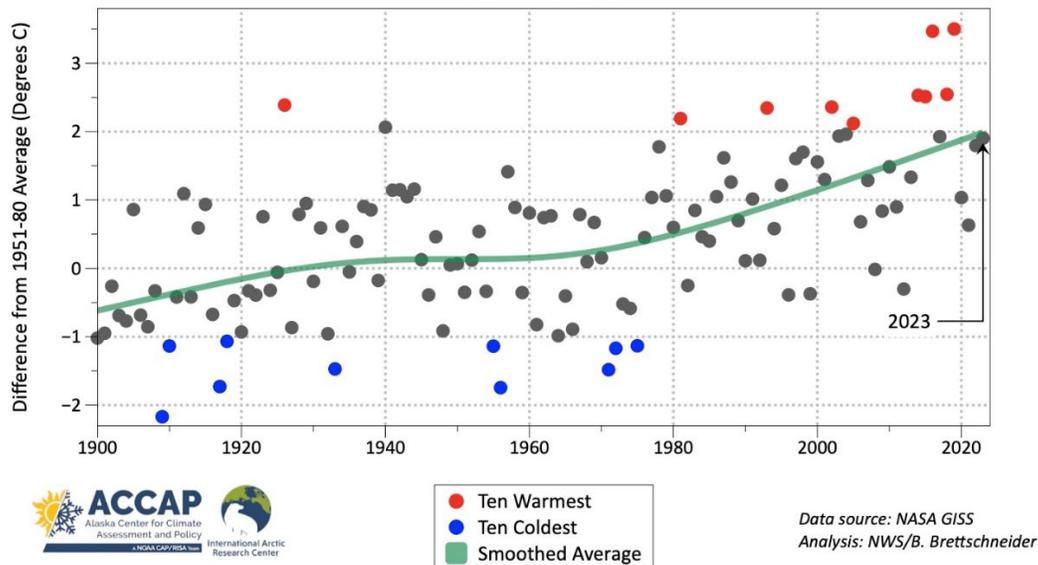


Figure 8. Alaska annual average temperature 1900 to 2023.³

Marine water temperature

Higher air temperatures have led to higher ocean temperatures. More than 90 percent of the excess heat created by global climate change is stored in the world’s oceans, causing increases in ocean temperature (IPCC 2019; Cheng et al. 2020). The 2024 global ocean heat content (OHC), which is the amount of heat stored in the ocean, in the upper 700 meters and upper 2000 meters was a record high. The five highest 2000-meter OHC measurements have all occurred in the past five years and five highest 700-meter OHC have all occurred since 2019. The Atlantic and Indian Oceans had their highest OHC in the upper 700 meters since the 1950s, while the Pacific had its third highest.⁴

The seas surrounding Alaska have been unusually warm in recent years, with unprecedented warmth in some cases (Thoman and Walsh 2019). This effect is observed throughout the Alaska region, including the Bering, Chukchi, and Beaufort seas (Figure 9). Warmer ocean water affects

²<https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/access/monitoring/monthly-report/national/202413> accessed March 2025.

³<https://www.flickr.com/photos/alaskaclimategraphics/albums/72177720310047711/with/53724340701> accessed November 2024.

⁴<https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/access/monitoring/monthly-report/global/202413> accessed March 2025.

sea ice formation and melt. In the first decade of the 21st century, Arctic sea ice thickness and annual minimum sea ice extent began declining at an accelerated rate and continues to decline at a rate of approximately 2.7 percent per decade (Stroeve et al. 2007; Stroeve and Notz 2018).

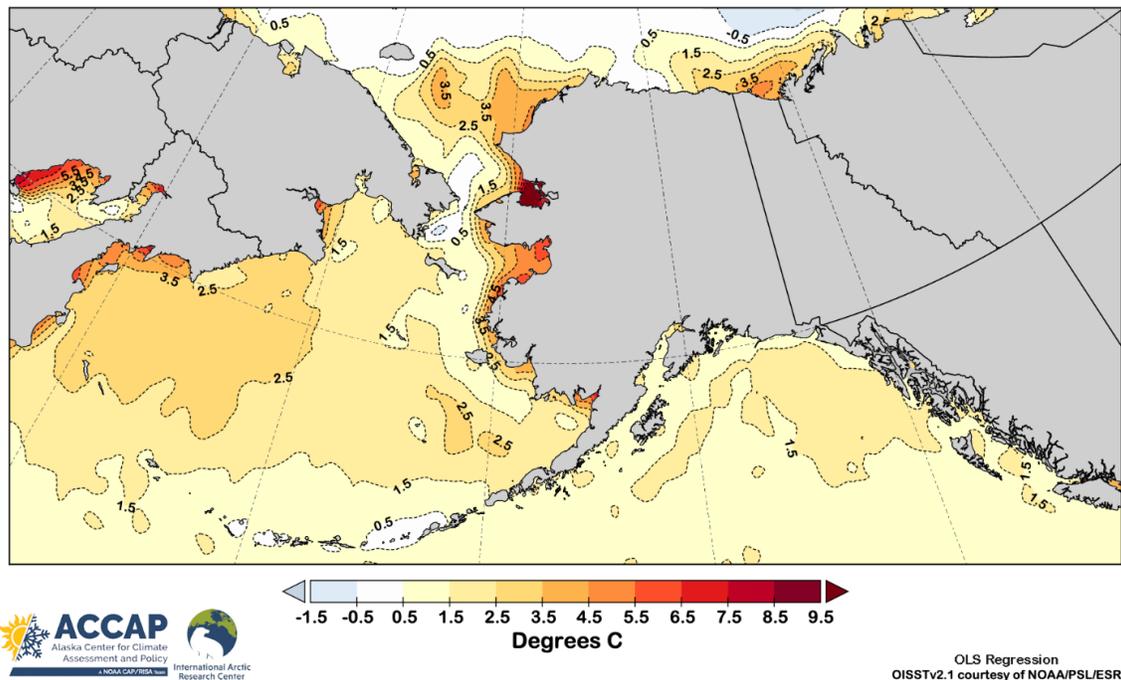


Figure 9. Change in average sea surface temperature, July 1982-2023.⁵

With the reduction in the cold-water pool in the northern Bering Sea, large scale northward movements of commercial fish stocks are underway, as previously cold-dominated ecosystems warm and fish move northward to higher latitudes (Grebmeier et al. 2006; Eisner et al. 2020). Not only fish, but plankton, crabs, and sessile invertebrates like clams are affected by these changes in water temperature (Grebmeier et al. 2006; Fedewa et al. 2020).

The marine heat wave, a coherent area of extreme warm temperature at the sea surface that persists, is another ocean water anomaly (Frölicher, Fischer and Gruber 2018). Marine heatwaves are a key ecosystem driver and nearly 70 percent of global oceans experienced strong or severe heatwaves in 2016, compared to 30 percent in 2012 (Suryan et al. 2021). The largest recorded marine heat wave occurred in the northeast Pacific Ocean, appearing off the coast of Alaska in the winter of 2013-2014 and extending south to Baja California by the end of 2015 (Frölicher, Fischer and Gruber 2018). The Pacific marine heatwave began to dissipate in mid-2016, but warming re-intensified in late-2018 and persisted through 2021 (Suryan et al. 2021; Hastings et al. 2023). Consequences of this event included an unprecedented harmful algal bloom that extended from the Aleutian Islands to southern California, mass strandings of marine mammals, shifts in the distribution of invertebrates and fish, and shifts in abundance of several fish species (Cavole et al. 2016). Cetaceans, forage fish such as capelin and herring, Steller sea

⁵<https://www.flickr.com/photos/alaskaclimategraphics/albums/72177720310434651/with/53535707176> accessed November 2024.

lions, adult cod, and Chinook and sockeye salmon in the Gulf of Alaska were all impacted by the Pacific marine heatwave (Bond et al. 2015; Peterson, Bond and Robert 2016; Sweeney, Towell and Gelatt 2018).

The 2018 Gulf of Alaska Pacific cod stock assessment estimated that the female spawning biomass of Pacific cod (an important prey species for Steller sea lions) was at its lowest point in the 41-year time series, following three years of poor recruitment and increased natural mortality as a result of the 2014-2016 Pacific marine heatwave.⁶ The spawning stock biomass dropped below 20 percent of the unfished spawning biomass in 2020; 20 percent is a minimum spawning stock size threshold instituted to help ensure adequate prey availability for the endangered Western DPS of Steller sea lions. The federal Pacific cod fishery in the Gulf of Alaska was closed by regulation to directed Pacific cod fishing in 2020 as a result (Barbeaux, Holsman and Zador 2020). Pacific cod abundance remains at reduced levels; however, the spawning stock biomass is above the 20 percent minimum spawning stock size threshold (Hulson et al. 2024).

Ocean Acidification

For 650,000 years or more, the average global atmospheric carbon dioxide (CO₂) concentration varied between 180 and 300 parts per million (ppm). Since the beginning of the industrial revolution in the late 1700s, atmospheric CO₂ concentrations have been increasing rapidly, primarily due to anthropogenic inputs (Fabry et al. 2008; Lüthi et al. 2008). The world's oceans have absorbed approximately one-third of the anthropogenic CO₂ released, which has buffered the increase in atmospheric CO₂ concentrations (Feely et al. 2004; Feely, Doney and Cooley 2009). Despite the ocean's role as a large carbon sink, the CO₂ level continues to rise and the global monthly mean for November 2024 was 423.64 ppm.⁷

As the oceans absorb CO₂, the buffering capacity and pH of seawater is reduced. This process is referred to as ocean acidification. Ocean acidification reduces the saturation states of certain biologically important calcium carbonate minerals like aragonite and calcite that many organisms use to form and maintain shells (Bates, Mathis and Cooper 2009; Reisdorph and Mathis 2014). When seawater is supersaturated with these minerals, calcification (growth) of shells is favored. Likewise, when the seawater becomes undersaturated, dissolution is favored (Feely, Doney and Cooley 2009).

High latitude oceans have naturally lower saturation states of calcium carbonate minerals than more temperate or tropical waters, making Alaska's oceans more susceptible to the effects of ocean acidification (Fabry et al. 2009; Jiang et al. 2015). Model projections indicate that aragonite undersaturation was expected to start to occur by about 2020 in the Arctic Ocean, and by 2050 all of the Arctic will be undersaturated with this mineral (Feely, Doney and Cooley 2009; Qi et al. 2017). Large inputs of low-alkalinity freshwater from glacial runoff and melting sea ice contribute to the problem by reducing the buffering capacity of seawater to changes in pH (Reisdorph and Mathis 2014). As a result, seasonal undersaturation of aragonite was already detected in the Bering Sea at sampling stations near the outflows of the Yukon and Kuskokwim

⁶<https://apps-afsc.fisheries.noaa.gov/REFM/Docs/2018/GOA/GOApcod.pdf> accessed November 2024.

⁷<https://gml.noaa.gov/ccgg/trends/global.html> accessed November 2024.

Rivers and the Chukchi Sea (Fabry et al. 2009). Models and observations indicate that rapid sea ice loss will increase the uptake of CO₂ and exacerbate the problem of aragonite undersaturation in the Arctic (Yamamoto et al. 2012; DeGrandpre et al. 2020).

Undersaturated waters are potentially highly corrosive to any calcifying organism, such as corals, bivalves, crustaceans, echinoderms and many forms of zooplankton, and, consequently, may affect Arctic food webs (Fabry et al. 2008; Bates, Mathis and Cooper 2009). Pteropods, which are often considered an indicator species for ecosystem health, are prey for many species of carnivorous zooplankton, fishes including salmon, mackerel, herring, and cod, and baleen whales (Orr et al. 2005). With their thin shells and dependence on aragonite, pteropods may not be able to grow and maintain shells under increasingly acidic conditions (Lischka and Riebesell 2012). It is uncertain if these species, which play a large role in supporting many levels of the Alaskan marine food web, will be able to adapt to changing ocean conditions (Fabry et al. 2008; Lischka and Riebesell 2012).

Climate change is projected to have substantial direct and indirect effects on individuals, populations, species, and the structure and function of marine, coastal, and terrestrial ecosystems in the foreseeable future (Hinzman et al. 2005; Burek, Gulland and O'Hara 2008; Doney et al. 2012; Huntington et al. 2020). The physical effects on the environment described above have impacted marine species in a variety of ways, including shifting abundances, changes in distribution, changes in timing of migration, and changes in periodic life cycles of species (IPCC 2019). For example, cetaceans with restricted distributions linked to water temperature may be particularly susceptible to range restriction (Learmonth et al. 2006; Isaac 2009). Macleod (2009) estimated that, based on expected shifts in water temperature, 88 percent of cetaceans will be affected by climate change, 47 percent will be negatively affected, and 21 percent will be put at risk of extinction. Of greatest concern are cetaceans with ranges limited to non-tropical waters and preferences for shelf habitats (Macleod 2009).

4.3 Status of Listed Species Likely to be Adversely Affected by the Action

This opinion examines the status of each species that is likely to be adversely affected by the proposed action. Species status is determined by the level of extinction risk that the listed or proposed species face, based on parameters considered in documents such as recovery plans, status reviews, and listing decisions. This informs the description of the species' likelihood of both survival and recovery. The species status section also helps to inform the description of the species' current "reproduction, numbers, or distribution" as described in 50 CFR 402.02.

For each species, we present a summary of information on the population structure and distribution of the species to provide a foundation for the exposure analyses that appear later in this opinion. Then we summarize information on the threats to the species and the species' status given those threats to provide points of reference for the jeopardy determinations we make later in this opinion. That is, we rely on a species' status and trend to determine whether an action's effects are likely to increase the species' probability of becoming extinct.

4.3.1 Fin Whale

4.3.1.1 Population Structure and Status

NMFS recognizes three stocks of fin whale in U.S. Pacific waters: Northeast Pacific (Alaska), California/Washington/Oregon, and Hawaii (Young et al. 2024). There are no reliable estimates of current or historical abundances for the entire Northeast Pacific fin whale stock. Many of the studies that provide information on the distribution, occurrence, and/or abundance estimates for areas within the range of the Northeast Pacific stock are over a decade or more old. A dedicated line-transect survey of the offshore waters of the Gulf of Alaska in 2013 provided an abundance estimate of 3,168 fin whales (Rone et al. 2017), and a minimum population estimate of 2,554 whales was derived from this provisional estimate (Young et al. 2024). This is an underestimate for the entire stock as it is based on surveys that only covered a small portion of their range.

Additional information on fin whale biology and natural history is available at:

<https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/fin-whale>.

The fin whale was listed as an endangered species under the Endangered Species Conservation Act (ESCA) on December 2, 1970 (35 FR 18319). Congress replaced the ESCA with the ESA in 1973 and fin whales continued to be listed as endangered (39 FR 41367; November 27, 1974). A recovery plan for the fin whale was published on July 30, 2010 (NMFS 2010).

4.3.1.2 Distribution

Fin whales are typically found in deep, offshore waters of all major oceans, primarily in temperate to polar latitudes. Most migrate from tropical breeding and calving areas in the winter to colder feeding areas in the summer. In the North Pacific, fin whales generally spend the spring and early summer feeding in cold, high latitude waters as far north as the Chukchi Sea, with regular feeding grounds in the Gulf of Alaska, Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands, and around Kodiak Island (Young et al. 2024).

Fin whale feeding biologically important areas have been identified around Kodiak Island, including the mouth of Cook Inlet (Ferguson, Curtice and Harrison 2015; Wild et al. 2023), and in the Bering Sea (Ferguson et al. 2015). The highest densities of fin whales in Alaska occur between June and August around Kodiak Island and from June to September in the Bering Sea (NMFS 2012; Ferguson, Curtice and Harrison 2015; Ferguson et al. 2015). Fin whales tend to return to low latitudes for the winter breeding season, though some may remain in their high latitude ranges if food resources remain plentiful. During winter months, fin whales have been seen over a wide geographic area from 23°N to 60°N, but winter distribution and the location of primary wintering areas (if any) are poorly known (Young et al. 2024).

4.3.1.3 Presence in the Action Area

Marine Transit Routes

Fin whales are ubiquitous in the Gulf of Alaska, from the outer waters of Southeast Alaska and pelagic waters of the Gulf of Alaska, to the coastal waters of the Kodiak Archipelago and Alaska

Peninsula, to inland waters of Southeast Alaska (Ferguson, Curtice and Harrison 2015). There have been year-round acoustic detections of fin whales in the Gulf of Alaska, with the highest call occurrence rates from August through December (Moore et al. 2006; Stafford et al. 2007).

Inner Resurrection Bay

Fin whales are rare in inner Resurrection Bay; however, there have been several sightings in recent years. There were two sightings of a single fin whale within three hours of each other (and likely of the same whale) on June 23, 2019, a sighting of three to four fin whales on July 1, 2024, and a sighting of two fin whales on July 20, 2024.⁸ A freshly dead fin whale carcass was discovered on the bulbous bow of a cruise ship in Seward harbor in May 2016, and it was confirmed that the whale was killed by ship strike (Helker et al. 2019).

4.3.1.4 Feeding and Prey Selection

Fin whales exhibit lunge-feeding behavior, where large amounts of water and prey are taken into the mouth and filtered through the baleen (Brodie 1993; Goldbogen et al. 2006; Goldbogen et al. 2008). In the North Pacific, fin whales prefer euphausiids (mainly *Euphausia pacifica*, *Thysanoessa longipes*, *T. spinifera*, and *T. inermis*) and large copepods (mainly *Calanus cristatus*), followed by schooling fish such as herring, walleye Pollock, and capelin (Nemoto 1970; Kawamura 1980). Feeding may occur in shallow waters on prey such as sand lance (Overholtz and Nicolas 1979) and herring (Nøttestad et al. 2002), but most foraging is observed in high-productivity, upwelling, or thermal front marine waters (Panigada et al. 2008).

Average dives for foraging fin whales are 98 m deep and 6.3 minutes long, compared to non-foraging dives that are 59 m deep and 4.2 minutes long (Croll et al. 2001). Foraging dives deeper than 150 m have been documented (Panigada et al. 1999).

4.3.1.5 Reproduction

Male fin whales reach sexual maturity between 6 and 10 years of age, while females mature between 7 and 12 years old. Fin whales in the North Pacific are thought to mate around December to February. The gestation period is approximately 11 to 12 months, and females give birth in tropical and subtropical areas during midwinter. Calves weigh from 4,000 to 6,000 pounds and are nursed for 6 to 7 months. Reproductive females may produce a calf every two to three years. Despite reaching sexual maturity between 6 and 12 years of age, adult fin whales reach physical maturity around 25 years of age.

4.3.1.6 Vocalization, Hearing, and Other Sensory Capabilities

Fin whales produce a variety of low-frequency sounds in the 10 Hz to 0.2 kHz range (Thompson, Findley and Vidal 1992; Rice et al. 2021). The most typical signals are long, patterned sequences of short duration (0.5 to 2 seconds) infrasonic pulses in the 18 to 35 Hz range (Patterson and Hamilton 1964). The seasonality and stereotype of the bouts of patterned sounds suggest that

⁸<https://happywhale.com/browse> accessed December 2024.

these sounds are male reproductive displays (Watkins et al. 1987), while the individual counter calling data of McDonald et al. (1995) suggest that the more variable calls are contact calls. Some authors suggest there are geographic differences in the frequency, duration, and repetition of the pulses (Thompson, Findley and Vidal 1992).

Their low-frequency sounds have the potential to travel over long distances, and it is possible that fin whales participate in long-distance communication (Payne and Webb 1971, Edds-Walton 1997). The sounds may also function for long-range echolocation of large-scale geographic targets such as seamounts, which may be used for orientation and navigation (Tyack 1999).

Synthetic audiograms produced by applying models to X-ray computed tomography scans of a fin whale calf skull indicate the range of best hearing for fin whale calves is from approximately 20 Hz to 10 kHz, with maximum sensitivities between 1 to 2 kHz (Cranford and Krysl 2015). Houser et al. (2024) developed a catch-and-release program for low-frequency cetaceans, specifically adolescent minke whales, in order to perform hearing tests in the wild. Results from two whales indicate that minke whales are sensitive to sound frequencies as high as 45 to 90 kilohertz, which is higher than previously believed. The NMFS 2024 Technical Guidance update was published before Houser et al. (2024), and additional minke whale hearing data were collected during the 2024 field season, which have not yet been published. The generalized hearing range for low-frequency cetaceans is currently reported between 7 Hz and 36 kHz; however, NMFS anticipates reevaluating and updating the acoustic criteria once the 2024 data have been analyzed and published (NMFS 2024a).

4.3.1.7 Threats

Natural Threats

There is limited information on natural sources of injury or mortality to fin whales. Predation of fin whales by killer whales has been observed (Vidal and Pechter 1989); adults engage in flight responses (up to 40 km/hour) to evade the predators, but show little resistance if overtaken (Ford and Reeves 2008). Killer whale or shark attacks may also result in serious injury or death in very young and sick individuals (Perry, DeMaster and Silber 1999).

An unusual mortality event (UME) included thirteen fin whales that stranded in the Gulf of Alaska, with a peak occurrence from May 1 to November 30, 2015 (Savage 2017). A definitive cause of the UME was not determined, although the primary cause likely involved one or more consequences of shifting environmental conditions such as exposure to algal toxins or lack of prey.

Anthropogenic Threats

Ship strikes are a known threat for fin whales, and this species may be more vulnerable to strikes due to their large body size and the amount of time they spend at the surface (Sèbe et al. 2022). Between 1978 and 2022, seven ship strikes of fin whales were reported in Alaskan waters (Neilson et al. 2012; Helker et al. 2019; Freed et al. 2023; Brower et al. 2024). Vessel strikes of fin whales in Alaska are likely underreported, which may be due to their preference for offshore

waters, the animal sinking before it is visible (Rockwood, Calambokidis and Jahncke 2017), and/or the carcass washing ashore in a remote location inaccessible to humans.

Fin whales may also experience significant injury and mortality from fishing gear and entanglements. Between 2009 and 2022, two fin whales were reported as entangled or entrapped in gear in Alaskan waters (Helker, Allen and Jemison 2015; Delean et al. 2020; Freed et al. 2023; Brower et al. 2024).

4.3.2 Mexico and Western North Pacific DPS Humpback Whales

4.3.2.1 Population Structure and Status

In 1970, the humpback whale was listed under the ESCA as endangered worldwide (35 FR 18319; December 2, 1970) primarily due to overharvest by commercial whaling. Humpback whales continued to be listed as endangered following passage of the ESA (39 FR 41367; November 27, 1974), and are also considered “depleted” under the MMPA.

NMFS conducted a global status review of humpback whales (Bettridge et al. 2015) and published a final rule recognizing 14 DPSs on September 8, 2016 (81 FR 62260). Four of these DPSs were designated as endangered and one as threatened, with the remaining nine not warranting ESA listing status. Based on an analysis of migration between winter mating/calving areas and summer feeding areas using photo-identification, Wade (2021) concluded that humpbacks feeding in Alaska waters belong primarily to the Hawaii DPS (recovered), with small numbers from the Mexico DPS (threatened) and Western North Pacific DPS (endangered). Whales from these three DPSs overlap on feeding grounds off Alaska, and are visually indistinguishable unless individuals have been photo-identified on breeding grounds and again on feeding grounds. All waters off the coast of Alaska may contain ESA-listed humpbacks.

There are approximately 2,913 animals in the Mexico DPS and 1,084 animals in the Western North Pacific DPS (Wade 2021); the population trend for both is unknown. The Hawaii DPS is estimated at 11,540 animals, and the annual growth rate is between 5.5 and 6.0 percent (Wade 2021). Humpbacks in the Gulf of Alaska summer feeding area are comprised of approximately 89 percent Hawaii DPS individuals, 11 percent Mexico DPS individuals, and less than 1 percent Western North Pacific DPS individuals. Additional information on humpback whale biology and natural history is available at: <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/humpback-whale>.

4.3.2.2 Distribution

Humpback whales are found in all oceans of the world, with a broad geographical range from tropical to temperate waters in the Northern Hemisphere and from tropical to near-ice-edge waters in the Southern Hemisphere. Seasonal migrations occur from their tropical calving and breeding grounds in winter to their high-latitude feeding grounds in summer.

Most humpbacks that summer in Alaska winter in temperate or tropical waters near Mexico, Hawaii, or in the western Pacific near Japan. In the spring, these animals migrate back to Alaska, where food is abundant. They tend to concentrate in several areas, including Southeast Alaska,

Prince William Sound, Kodiak, the Bering Sea, and along the Aleutian Islands (Wild et al. 2023). Large numbers of humpbacks have also been reported in waters over the continental shelf, extending up to 185 km offshore in the western Gulf of Alaska (Wade 2021). Some individuals remain in Alaska waters year-round.

4.3.2.3 Presence in the Action Area

Marine Transit Routes

Relatively high densities of humpback whales occur throughout much of Southeast Alaska and northern British Columbia, particularly during the summer months. Most whales in this area are from the Hawaii DPS (98 percent) with a small number from the Mexico DPS (2 percent; Wade 2021). Although migration timing varies among individuals, most whales depart for Hawaii or Mexico in fall or winter and begin returning to Southeast Alaska in spring, with continued returns through the summer and a peak occurrence during late summer to early fall. However, there are significant overlaps in departures and returns (Baker et al. 1985; Straley 1990).

In the Gulf of Alaska, humpback whales are from the Hawaii DPS (89 percent), Mexico DPS (11 percent), and Western North Pacific DPS (1 percent; Wade 2021). Humpbacks occur throughout the central and western Gulf of Alaska from Prince William Sound to the Shumagin Islands. Seasonal concentrations are found in the coastal waters of Prince William Sound, Barren Islands, Kodiak Archipelago, Shumagin Islands, and south of the Alaska Peninsula. Large numbers of humpbacks have also been reported in waters over the continental shelf, extending up to 185 km offshore in the western Gulf of Alaska (Rone et al. 2017; Wade 2021).

Inner Resurrection Bay

Humpback whales frequent inner Resurrection Bay with peak numbers during the summer months. Over 100 opportunistic sightings were reported in inner Resurrection Bay between 2003 and 2024 (Figure 10).⁹

⁹<https://seamap.env.duke.edu/species/180530> accessed December 2024.

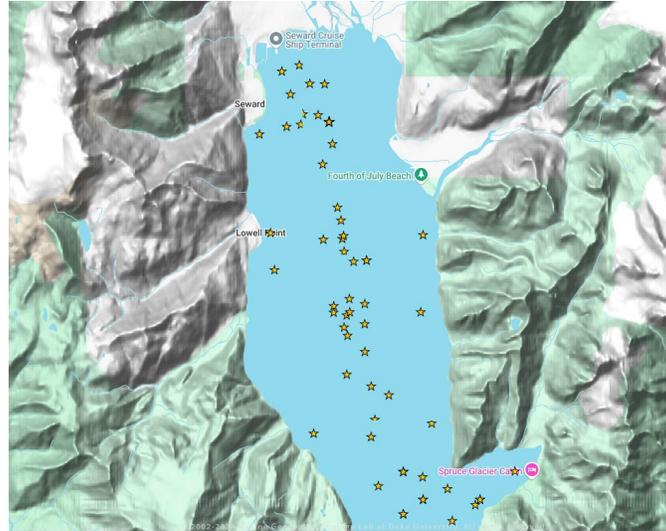


Figure 10. Humpback whale sightings in inner Resurrection Bay from 2003 to 2024.

4.3.2.4 Feeding and Prey Selection

Humpback whales exhibit flexible feeding strategies, sometimes foraging alone and sometimes cooperatively (Clapham 1993). Humpback whales are ‘gulp’ or ‘lunge’ feeders, capturing large mouthfuls of prey during feeding rather than continuously filtering food, as may be observed in some other large baleen whales (Goldbogen et al. 2008; Simon, Johnson and Madsen 2012). When lunge feeding, whales advance on prey with their mouths wide open, then close their mouths around the prey and trap them by forcing engulfed water out past the baleen plates. Compared to some other baleen whales, humpbacks are relatively generalized in their prey selection. In the Northern Hemisphere, known prey includes euphausiids (krill), copepods, juvenile salmonids, herring, Arctic cod, walleye pollock, pteropods, and cephalopods (Johnson and Wolman 1984; Perry, DeMaster and Silber 1999; Straley et al. 2018).

In the North Pacific, humpback whales forage in the coastal and inland waters along California, north to the Gulf of Alaska and the Bering Sea, and west along the Aleutian Islands to the Kamchatka Peninsula and into the Sea of Okhotsk (Tomilin 1957; Johnson and Wolman 1984). Biologically important areas for seasonal feeding have been identified in Southeast Alaska, Prince William Sound, waters surrounding Kodiak Island, and the waters surrounding the Shumagin Islands (Ferguson, Curtice and Harrison 2015; Wild et al. 2023).

4.3.2.5 Reproduction

Humpbacks in the Northern Hemisphere give birth and presumably mate on low-latitude wintering grounds from January to March. Females attain sexual maturity at five years old in some populations and exhibit a mean calving interval of approximately two years (Clapham 1992; Barlow and Clapham 1997). Gestation is about 12 months, and calves are probably weaned by the end of their first year (Perry, DeMaster and Silber 1999).

4.3.2.6 Vocalization, Hearing, and Other Sensory Capabilities

Evidence suggests that humpbacks can hear sounds as low as 7 Hz up to 24 kHz, and possibly as high as 30 kHz (Ketten 1997; Au et al. 2006). NMFS categorizes humpback whales in the low-frequency cetacean functional hearing group, with a generalized hearing range between 7 Hz and 36 kHz (NMFS 2024a). Baleen whales have inner ears that appear to be specialized for low-frequency hearing.

Humpback whales produce a wide variety of sounds (especially animals in mating groups) ranging from 20 Hz to 10 kHz (Tyack 1981; Silber 1986). During the breeding season males sing long, complex songs, with frequencies in the 20 to 5,000 Hz range and intensities as high as 181 dB (Payne 1970; Winn, Perkins and Poulter 1970; Thompson, Cummings and Ha 1986). Source levels average 155 dB and range from 144 to 174 dB (Thompson, Winn and Perkins 1979). The songs appear to have an effective range of approximately 10 to 20 km. Social sounds associated with male aggressive behavior in breeding areas are very different than songs and extend from 50 Hz to 10 kHz (or higher), with most energy in components below 3 kHz (Tyack and Whitehead 1983; Silber 1986). These sounds appear to have an effective range of up to nine kilometers (Tyack and Whitehead 1983).

Feeding groups produce distinctive sounds ranging from 20 Hz to 2 kHz, with median durations of 0.2 to 0.8 seconds and source levels of 175-192 dB (Thompson, Cummings and Ha 1986). These sounds are thought to be attractive and appear to rally animals to the feeding activity (D'Vincent, Nilson and Hanna 1985; Sharpe and Dill 1997). Humpback whales produce sounds less frequently in their summer feeding areas.

4.3.2.7 Threats

Natural Threats

There is limited information on natural sources of injury or mortality to humpback whales. Based upon the prevalence of tooth marks, attacks by killer whales appear to be highest among humpback whales migrating between Mexico and California, although populations throughout the Pacific Ocean appear to be targeted to some degree (Steiger et al. 2008). Juveniles appear to be the primary age group pursued. Humpback whales examined for biotoxins indicated a 38 percent prevalence for domoic acid and a 50 percent prevalence for saxitoxin (Lefebvre et al. 2016).

Anthropogenic Threats

Historically, commercial whaling represented the greatest threat to every population of humpback whale. In 1963, the International Whaling Commission (IWC) banned commercial hunting of humpback whales, and, as a result, this threat has largely been curtailed. No commercial whaling occurs within the range of Mexico DPS humpbacks. Japan resumed commercial whaling in its territorial sea and exclusive economic zone (EEZ) in 2019, which is within the Western North Pacific DPS humpback range. Previously, “commercial bycatch whaling” was documented within the Western North Pacific DPS humpback range in Japan and

South Korea (Bettridge et al. 2015). Alaska Native subsistence hunters are not granted aboriginal subsistence whaling quotas to take humpback whales under the International Whaling Commission.

Vessel strike is one of the main threats and sources of anthropogenic impacts to humpback whales in Alaska. Neilson et al. (2012) summarized 108 ship strike events in Alaska from 1978 to 2011; 86 percent (93 strikes) involved humpback whales. Fifty-eight humpbacks were struck by vessels between 2012 and 2022 (Helker et al. 2019; Freed et al. 2023; Brower et al. 2024). Most ship strikes of humpback whales are reported in Southeast Alaska, where high vessel traffic overlaps with whale presence.

Fishing gear entanglement is another major threat. Entanglement may result in only minor injury or may significantly affect individual health, reproduction, or survival. Every year humpback whales are reported entangled in fishing gear in Alaska, particularly pot gear and gill net gear. Between 2016 and 2020, entanglement of humpback whales (n=47) was the most frequent human-caused source of mortality and injury of large whales in Alaska (Freed et al. 2022).

4.3.3 Western DPS Steller Sea Lion

4.3.3.1 Population Structure and Status

On November 26, 1990, NMFS published a final rule to list Steller sea lions as threatened (55 FR 49204). In 1997, NMFS reclassified Steller sea lions as two DPSs (62 FR 24345; May 5, 1997); the Eastern DPS was listed as threatened and the Western DPS was listed as endangered. On November 4, 2013, NMFS published a final rule to delist the Eastern DPS (78 FR 66140). Information on Steller sea lion biology and habitat (including critical habitat) is available in the revised Steller Sea Lion Recovery Plan (NMFS 2008) and five-year Status Review (NMFS 2020).

The Western DPS of Steller sea lions decreased from an estimated 220,000 to 265,000 animals in the late 1970s to fewer than 50,000 in 2000 (Young et al. 2024). Factors that may have contributed to this decline include incidental take in fisheries, competition with fisheries for prey, legal and illegal shooting, predation, exposure to contaminants, disease, and ocean regime shift-driven climate change (NMFS 2008). The most recent comprehensive surveys of Western DPS Steller sea lions estimated a total Alaska population (both pups and non-pups) of 52,727 (Sweeney et al. 2025). Between 2009 and 2024, Western DPS Steller sea lion pups increased by 0.90 percent per year and non-pups increased by 0.96 percent per year (Sweeney et al. 2025). While the data show the overall population trend is positive, abundance and trends are highly variable across regions and age classes.

Pup counts declined in the eastern and central Gulf of Alaska between 2015 and 2017, counter to the increases observed in both regions since 2002 (Sweeney et al. 2017). These declines may have been due to changes in prey availability from the marine heatwave that occurred in the northern Gulf of Alaska from 2014 to 2016 (Bond et al. 2015; Petersen et al. 2016; Young et al. 2024). Pup counts rebounded to 2015 levels in 2019; however, non-pup counts in the eastern, central, and western Gulf of Alaska regions declined (Sweeney et al. 2019). The eastern Gulf of

Alaska region non-pups count remained low in 2021, the central Gulf of Alaska increased to 2010 levels, and the western Gulf of Alaska showed the first signs of decline in 2021 after increasing since the early 2000s (Sweeney et al. 2022). As of 2024, the eastern Gulf of Alaska region non-pup count significantly decreased, the central Gulf of Alaska region continued to increase, and the western Gulf of Alaska remained stable (Sweeney et al. 2025).

4.3.3.2 Distribution

Steller sea lions range along the North Pacific rim from northern Japan to California, with centers of abundance in the Gulf of Alaska and Aleutian Islands (Figure 11; Loughlin, Rugh and Fiscus 1984). Although Steller sea lions seasonally inhabit coastal waters of Japan in the winter, breeding rookeries outside of the U.S. are only located in Russia (Burkanov and Loughlin 2005). Steller sea lions are not known to migrate annually, but individuals may widely disperse outside of the breeding season (late May to early July; Jemison et al. 2013; Young et al. 2024).

Land sites used by Steller sea lions are referred to as rookeries and haulouts (Figure 11). Rookeries are used by adult sea lions for pupping, nursing, and mating; most adults occupy rookeries during the reproductive season (Pitcher and Calkins 1981; Gisiner 1985), and exhibit high site fidelity (Sandegren 1970). Some juveniles and non-breeding adults occur at or near the rookeries during the breeding season, but most are on haulouts (Rice 1998; Ban 2005; Call and Loughlin 2005). Haulouts are used by all age classes of both sexes but are generally not where sea lions reproduce. At the end of the reproductive season, some females may move with their pups to other haulout sites and males may migrate to distant foraging locations (Spalding 1964; Pitcher and Calkins 1981). Sea lions may make semi-permanent or permanent one-way movements from one site to another (Chumbley et al. 1997; Burkanov and Loughlin 2005). Round trip migrations of greater than 6,500 km have been documented for individual Steller sea lions (Jemison et al. 2013).

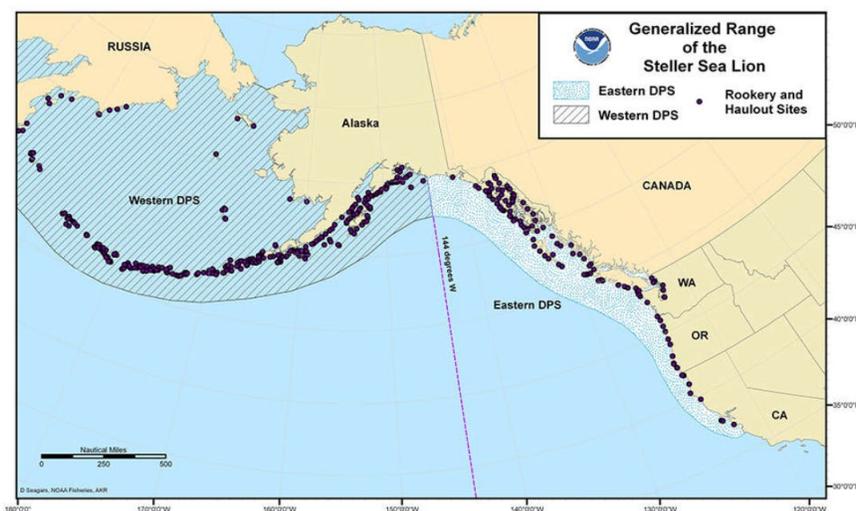


Figure 11. Ranges, rookeries, and haulout sites of Western and Eastern DPS Steller sea lions.

4.3.3.3 Presence in the Action Area

Marine Transit Routes

Given the wide dispersal of individuals, the Western DPS of Steller sea lions will likely be encountered along the transit routes. An area of high occurrence extends from the shore to water depths of 500 m. In the Gulf of Alaska, foraging habitat is primarily shallow, nearshore, and continental shelf waters 8 to 24 km offshore with a secondary occurrence inshore of the 1,000 m isobath, and a rare occurrence seaward of the 1,000 m isobath.

Inner Resurrection Bay

Professional tour boat captains in Seward reported that at least five to ten Steller sea lions can be found foraging daily throughout inner Resurrection Bay, often near Seward Harbor. Steller sea lions are also commonly observed near Lowell Point, Tonsina Point, Fourth of July Beach, North Fox Island, and Hat Island within Resurrection Bay.

4.3.3.4 Feeding, Diving, Hauling Out, and Social Behavior

The foraging strategy of Steller sea lions is strongly influenced by seasonality of sea lion reproductive activities on rookeries and the seasonal presence of many prey species. Steller sea lions are generalist predators that eat a variety of fishes and cephalopods (Pitcher and Calkins 1981; Calkins and Goodwin 1988; NMFS 2008), and occasionally other marine mammals and birds (Pitcher and Fay 1982; NMFS 2008).

During summer, Steller sea lions feed mostly over the continental shelf and shelf edge. Females attending pups forage within 37 km of breeding rookeries (Merrick and Loughlin 1997), and begin a regular routine of alternating foraging trips at sea with nursing their pups on land a few days after birth. Steller sea lions tend to make shallow dives of less than 250 m but are capable of deeper dives (NMFS 2018). Female foraging dives during summer tend to be closer to shore and are shallower (Merrick and Loughlin 1997). Winter foraging trips tend to be longer in duration, farther from shore, and with deeper dives.

Steller sea lions are gregarious animals that often travel in large groups of up to 45 individuals (Keple 2002), and rafts of several hundred animals are often observed adjacent to haulouts. Individual rookeries and haulouts may be comprised of hundreds of animals. At sea, groups usually consist of females and subadult males, as adult males are usually solitary (Loughlin 2002).

4.3.3.5 Reproduction

Male Steller sea lions reach sexual maturity between ages three and seven, but do not reach physical maturity and participate in breeding until about 8 to 10 years of age (Pitcher and Calkins 1981). Female Steller sea lions reach sexual maturity and first breed between 3 and 8 years of age, and the average age of reproductive females is about 10 (Pitcher and Calkins 1981; Calkins and Pitcher 1982; York 1994).

After reaching maturity, females normally ovulate and breed annually. There is a high rate of reproductive failure but, when successful, females give birth to a single pup between May and July. The sex ratio of pups at birth is assumed to be about 1:1, or slightly biased toward males. Newborn pups are dependent upon their mother for milk during at least the first three months, and observations suggest they continue to be highly dependent through their first winter (Trites et al. 2006).

4.3.3.6 Vocalization, Hearing, and Other Sensory Capabilities

The ability to detect sound and communicate underwater is important for a variety of Steller sea lion life functions, including reproduction and predator avoidance. NMFS categorizes Steller sea lions in the otariid pinniped functional hearing group, with an applied frequency range between 60 Hz and 68 kHz in water (NMFS 2024a). Studies of Steller sea lion auditory sensitivities have found that this species detects sounds underwater between one and 25 kHz (Kastelein et al. 2005), and in air between 250 Hz and 30 kHz (Mulsow and Reichmuth 2010).

4.3.3.7 Threats

Natural Threats

Killer whale predation on the Western DPS, under reduced population size, may cause significant reductions in the stock (NMFS 2008). Steller sea lions are also vulnerable to predation from sleeper sharks. Juvenile Steller sea lions were found to underutilize foraging habitats and prey resources based on predation risk by killer whales and sleeper sharks (Frid et al. 2009).

Steller sea lions have tested positive for several pathogens, and parasites are common; however, disease levels and mortality resulting from infestation are unknown. Significant negative effects of these factors may occur in combination with stress, which may compromise the immune system. If other factors, such as disturbance, injury, or difficulty feeding occur, it is more likely that disease and parasitism can play a greater role in population reduction

The female spawning biomass of Pacific cod, an important prey species for Steller sea lions, was at its lowest point in 2018.¹⁰ The federal Pacific cod fishery in the Gulf of Alaska was closed by regulation to directed Pacific cod fishing in 2020 (Barbeaux, Holsman and Zador 2020). Abundance has remained at reduced levels since the 2014-2016 marine heatwave; however, the spawning stock biomass is above the 20 percent minimum spawning stock size threshold (Hulson et al. 2024).

Anthropogenic Threats

Subsistence hunters removed 218 Western DPS Steller sea lions between 2017 and 2021 in controlled and authorized harvests (Young et al. 2024). Between 2018 and 2022, human-caused mortality and injury of Western DPS Steller sea lions (n=159) was primarily caused by

¹⁰<https://apps-afsc.fisheries.noaa.gov/REFM/Docs/2018/GOA/GOApcod.pdf> accessed December 2024.

entanglement in fishing gear, in particular, commercial trawl gear (n=109; Brower et al. 2024). Illegal shooting continues to be a threat to Steller sea lions in certain areas of Alaska.

Concern also exists regarding competition between commercial fisheries and Steller sea lions for the same resource: stocks of pollock, Pacific cod, and Atka mackerel. Limitations on fishing grounds, duration of fishing season, and monitoring have been established to prevent Steller sea lion nutritional deficiencies as a result of inadequate prey availability.

Metal and contaminant exposure remains a focus of ongoing investigation. Total mercury concentrations measured in hair samples collected from pups in the western-central Aleutian Islands were detected at levels that cause neurological and reproductive effects in other species (Rea et al. 2013).

4.3.4 Sunflower Sea Star

4.3.4.1 Population Structure and Status

On August 18, 2021, the Center for Biological Diversity petitioned NMFS to list the sunflower sea star (*Pycnopodia helianthoides*) under the ESA. NMFS determined that the proposed action may be warranted (86 FR 73230; December 27, 2021) and completed a full status review to evaluate overall extinction risk for the species. NMFS issued a proposed rule to list the species as threatened on March 16, 2023, (88 FR 16212). NMFS has not proposed to designate critical habitat at this time.

The global abundance of sunflower sea stars was estimated at several billion animals prior to 2013, but sea star wasting syndrome (SSWS) reached pandemic levels from 2013–2017, killing an estimated 90 percent or more of the population (Lowry et al. 2022). Sunflower sea stars are currently estimated to number approximately 600 million (Lowry et al. 2022). No specific populations of sunflower sea stars have been delineated and they are assumed to be genetically homogenous throughout their range (Lowry et al. 2022).

4.3.4.2 Distribution

The sunflower sea star is a fast-moving (up to 160 centimeters/minute) echinoderm native to the west coast of North America (Lowry et al. 2022). The species occupies waters from the intertidal zone to at least 435 m deep, but is most common at depths less than 25 m and rare in waters deeper than 120 m (Lambert 2000; Hemery et al. 2016; Gravem et al. 2021). Sunflower sea stars occur over a broad array of soft-, mixed-, and hard-bottom habitats from the Aleutian Islands in Alaska to Baja California, Mexico (Figure 12), but are most abundant in waters off eastern Alaska and British Columbia (Gravem et al. 2021). They are found along the outer coasts and inside waters, which have complex geophysical features including glacial fjords, sounds, embayments, and tidewater glaciers. Preferring temperate waters, they inhabit kelp forests and rocky intertidal shoals (Shivji et al. 1983; Lowry et al. 2022), and are regularly found in eelgrass meadows (Gravem et al. 2021).



Figure 12. Sunflower sea star distribution in habitats shallower than 435 m.

4.3.4.3 Presence in the Action Area

Marine Transit Routes

Surveys and data for sunflower sea stars in most Alaska waters are very sparse. Currently we assume that the sunflower sea star occupies inter- and sub-tidal habitats throughout the Gulf of Alaska and Southeast Alaska, including the project action area. Sunflower sea star abundance varied geographically in Alaska prior to the SSWS pandemic.

Inner Resurrection Bay

Densities in nearby western Prince William Sound were considered high with an average of 0.233 sunflower sea stars/m² (Konar et al. 2019); however, post-pandemic densities in the area are now much lower at 0.04 sunflower sea stars/m² (Traiger et al. 2022). Gulf Watch Alaska conducted nearshore marine ecosystem monitoring in the Kenai Fjords National Park region (in close proximity to the construction site) and estimated a density of 0.0125 sunflower sea stars/m² in 2024. Sunflower sea stars have been observed and reported opportunistically near the Seward Harbor,¹¹ but there have been no recent surveys conducted in inner Resurrection Bay.

4.3.4.4 Feeding and Prey Selection

The sunflower sea star hunts a range of bivalves, gastropods, crustaceans, and other invertebrates using chemosensory stimuli and will dig for preferred prey in soft sediment (Mauzey, Birkeland and Dayton 1968; Paul and Feder 1975; Herrlinger 1983). It preys on sea urchins and plays an important role in controlling sea urchin numbers in kelp forests (Lowry et al. 2022).

¹¹https://www.inaturalist.org/observations?nelat=60.1916769839303&nelng=-149.16515596512517&subview=map&swlat=59.819583039735434&swlng=-149.51122530106267&taxon_id=47673 accessed December 2024.

4.3.4.5 Reproduction and Growth

While generally solitary, sunflower sea stars are known to seasonally aggregate, perhaps for spawning purposes. The species has separate sexes and is a broadcast spawner with a planktonic larval stage (Lundquist and Botsford 2011). Females can release a million eggs or more (Strathmann 1987; Chia and Walker 1991; Byrne 2013). Reproduction also occurs via larval cloning, enhancing potential reproductive output beyond female fecundity (Bosch, Rivkin and Alexander 1989; Balser 2004).

Sea stars also have the ability to regenerate lost rays/arms and parts of the central disc (Chia and Walker 1991). Rays may detach when a sea star is injured or as a defense reaction when attacked by a predator. Sunflower sea star longevity in the wild is unknown, as is the age at first reproduction and the period over which a mature individual is capable of reproducing (Lowry et al. 2022).

4.3.4.6 Threats

SSWS is the primary threat and stressor to sunflower sea stars across their range. Declines in the northern portion of its range (i.e., Alaska and British Columbia) were less pronounced than in the southern portion, but still exceeded 60 percent. Species-level impacts from SSWS, both during the pandemic and on an ongoing basis, have been identified as the major threat affecting the long-term persistence of the sunflower sea star (Lowry et al. 2022).

Additional threats to the sunflower sea star include fisheries bycatch, especially in fisheries that use bottom contact gear; habitat degradation and destruction, especially in nearshore, urbanized areas of the species' range; inadequate regulatory mechanisms in some jurisdictions that allow for harvest of the species, even under limited circumstances; and, both direct and indirect (i.e., ecological) consequences of anthropogenic climate change (Lowry et al. 2022). SSWS is thought to be exacerbated by warming ocean temperatures and other climate-change-related characteristics.

5 ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE

The “environmental baseline” refers to the condition of the listed species or its designated critical habitat in the action area, without the consequences to the listed species or designated critical habitat caused by the proposed action. The environmental baseline includes the past and present impacts of all Federal, state, or private actions and other human activities in the action area, the anticipated impacts of all proposed Federal projects in the action areas that have already undergone formal or early section 7 consultation, and the impact of state or private actions which are contemporaneous with the consultation process. The consequences to listed species or designated critical habitat from ongoing agency activities or existing agency facilities that are not within the agency's discretion to modify are part of the environmental baseline (50 CFR 402.02).

This section focuses on existing anthropogenic and natural activities within the action area and

their influences on the listed and proposed species that may be adversely affected by the action. Focusing on the impacts of activities specifically within the action area allows us to assess the prior experience and condition of the animals that will be exposed to effects from the actions under consultation. This focus is important because individual animals may exhibit, or be more susceptible to, adverse responses to stressors in some life history stages or in certain areas within their distribution. These localized stress responses or baseline stress conditions may increase the severity of the adverse effects expected from the action. Although some of the activities discussed below may occur outside of the action area, they may still impact listed or proposed species and/or habitat in the action area. Listed and proposed species may be affected by multiple threats concurrently, compounding the impacts of individual threats. The factors that have likely had the greatest impact are discussed below.

5.1 Recent Biological Opinions in the Action Area

NMFS AKR has issued several biological opinions (as well as letters of concurrence) for construction projects in Resurrection Bay in recent years, including:

- USCG Dock Construction Seward and Sitka (AKRO-2024-00243), 2024
- Alaska Railroad Company Seward Dock Repair (AKRO-2023-03224), 2024
- USCG Minor Waterfront Maintenance, Repair, and Replacement Projects in Southcentral and Southeast Alaska (AKRO-2021-01864), 2023

The above biological opinions are available on the NMFS Alaska Region website at: <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/alaska/consultations/section-7-biological-opinions-issued-alaska-region>

5.2 Climate and Environmental Change

Since the 1950s, the atmosphere and oceans have warmed, snow and sea ice have diminished, sea levels have risen, and concentrations of greenhouse gases have increased (IPCC 2023). While both natural and anthropogenic factors have influenced this warming, human influence has been the dominant cause of the observed warming since the mid-20th century (IPCC 2023). In marine ecosystems, shifts in temperature, ocean circulation, stratification, nutrient input, oxygen content, and ocean acidification are associated with climate change and increased atmospheric carbon dioxide (Doney et al. 2012), and these shifts have potentially far-reaching biological effects. The impacts of climate change are especially pronounced at high latitudes and in polar regions.

In the past 70 years, the average air temperatures across Alaska have increased by approximately 4.3°F and winter temperatures have increased by 7°F.¹² Some of the most pronounced effects of climate change in Alaska include disappearing sea ice, shrinking glaciers, thawing permafrost, and changing ocean temperatures and chemistry (Chapin et al. 2014). Climate change is projected to have substantial direct and indirect effects on individuals, populations, species, and the structure and function of marine, coastal, and terrestrial ecosystems in the foreseeable future

¹²<https://akclimate.org/climate-change-in-alaska/> accessed December 2024.

(Houghton 2001; McCarthy et al. 2001). The impacts of these changes and their interactions on listed and proposed species in Alaska are hard to predict.

Indirect threats associated with climate change include increased human activity as a result of regional warming. Less ice could mean increased vessel activity and risk of ship strike or construction activities with an associated increase in sound and pollution. Human fishing pressure could change the abundance, seasonality, or composition of prey species. Fisheries in Alaska are managed with the goal of sustainability; however, not all fish stocks are assessed, and it is unknown whether management of fisheries for optimal returns provides sufficient densities in feeding areas for efficient foraging by ESA-listed marine mammal species.

The Gulf of Alaska is subjected to large-scale forcing mechanisms that can lead to basin-wide shifts in the marine ecosystem resulting in significant changes to physical and biological characteristics, including sea surface temperature, salinity, and sea ice extent and amount. Physical forcing affects food availability and can change the structure of trophic relationships by impacting climate conditions that influence reproduction, survival, distribution, and predator-prey relationships at all trophic levels. Warmer waters could favor productivity of some species of forage fish, but the impact on recruitment of important prey fish is unpredictable.

Temperature is the most important abiotic factor influencing the physiology of fishes and the pathogenicity of their disease organisms (Brett 1971; Marcogliese 2001). Fish are particularly vulnerable to mortality during periods of increased water temperatures, and mortality may occur through several mechanisms, including increased virulence of pathogens, increases in metabolic rate that outstrip energy resources, and an oxygen demand that exceeds the heart's capacity to deliver oxygen (von Biela et al. 2020).

The Pacific marine heatwave, one of the strongest El Niño weather patterns on record, is likely responsible for poor growth and survival of Pacific cod, an important prey species for marine mammals. The spawning stock biomass dropped below 20 percent of the unfished spawning biomass in 2020 and the Federal Pacific cod fishery in the Gulf of Alaska was closed to directed Pacific cod fishing by regulation (Barbeaux, Holsman and Zador 2020). Pacific cod abundance remains at reduced levels; however, the spawning stock biomass is above the 20 percent minimum spawning stock size threshold (Hulson et al. 2024).

Effects to the North Pacific ecosystem are very pronounced, widespread, and well documented. While a changing climate may create opportunities for range expansion for some species, the life cycles and physiological requirements of many specialized polar species are closely linked to the annual cycles of sea ice and photoperiod and they may be less adaptable (Doney et al. 2009; Wassmann et al. 2011). Species in the North Pacific successfully adapted to changes in the climate in the past; however, some species may not be able to adapt at the current accelerated rate of change.

5.2.1 Biotoxins

As temperatures in Alaska waters warm and sea ice diminishes, marine mammal health may be compromised through nutritional and physiological stress, toxins from harmful algal blooms, and

exposure to new pathogens. An unprecedented harmful algal bloom extended from the Aleutian Islands to southern California as a result of the Pacific marine heatwave and was linked to mass strandings of marine mammals (Cavole et al. 2016). The neurotoxins domoic acid and saxitoxin are two of the most common biotoxins found along the west coast of North America (Lefebvre et al. 2016). These toxins can have sublethal effects, including reproductive failure and chronic neurological disease, and can also cause death (Broadwater, Van Dolah and Fire 2018).

Domoic acid and saxitoxin have been documented in zooplankton, clams, worms, planktivorous fish, marine mammals, and seabirds in Alaska. Lefebvre et al. (2016) detected domoic acid in all 13 Alaskan marine mammal species examined, saxitoxin in 10 of the 13 species, and both toxins were present in five percent of the animals tested. It is unknown if exposure to multiple toxins suppresses immunity or results in additive or synergistic effects (Broadwater, Van Dolah and Fire 2018). With declining sea ice, warmer water temperatures, and changes in ocean circulation patterns, more frequent and intense harmful algal blooms are likely.

5.2.2 Disease

In addition to influencing animal nutrition and physiological stress, environmental shifts caused by climate change may foster exposure to new pathogens in Alaskan marine mammals. Through altered animal behavior and the absence of physical barriers, loss of sea ice may create new pathways for animal movement and introduction of infectious diseases.

New open water routes through the Arctic suggest that opportunities for pathogens, such as phocine distemper virus, to cross between North Atlantic and North Pacific marine mammal populations may become more common (VanWormer et al. 2019). Phocine distemper virus is a pathogen responsible for extensive mortality in European harbor seals in the North Atlantic. The virus was first detected in the North Pacific Ocean in 2004 in sampled northern sea otters (VanWormer et al. 2019). *Brucella* and Phocid herpesvirus-1 have also been found in Alaskan marine mammals (Zarnke et al. 2006); herpesviruses have been implicated in fatal and nonfatal infections of harbor seals in the North Pacific (Zarnke et al. 2006).

5.3 Unusual Mortality Events

Several UMEs have occurred within Alaskan waters, and these are likely linked to climate change and the associated changes in prey. Increased gray whale strandings along the west coast of North America ranging from Mexico to Alaska resulted in two UMEs. The first gray whale UME occurred in 1999–2000. The cause of the UME was not determined; however, the carcasses were in poor body condition, suggesting starvation following the 1997–1998 El Niño event (Le Boeuf et al. 2000; Gulland et al. 2005; Moore et al. 2022). Several likely contributors were identified during the second gray whale UME, which occurred from 2019 to 2023. Ecological changes affected the benthic and water-column-inhabiting invertebrates; prey availability for gray whales in the Arctic and sub-Arctic shifted, and resulted in malnutrition in some whales (Moore et al. 2022). The changes in the structure and function of the Arctic ecosystem may help explain the ‘boom and bust’ cycles in gray whale populations and how climate change may impact gray whales in the future (Stewart et al. 2023).

An unusual mortality event of large cetaceans occurred in Alaska waters in 2015–2016 (Savage 2017). Reports of dead whales included 22 humpback, 12 fin, two gray, one sperm, and six unidentified whales. There was an unusually large number of dead whales found in British Columbia during this time as well. Sonar/seismic testing, radiation, and predation likely did not contribute to the UME (Savage 2017). A definitive cause could not be determined, but ecological factors were a contributory cause (i.e., 2015 El Niño and Pacific Coast domoic acid bloom). The strandings were concurrent with the Pacific marine heatwave, decreasing ice extent in the Bering Sea, and, one of the warmest years on record in Alaska in terms of air temperature.

5.4 Vessel Activity

Ferries, cruise ships, tankers, ore carriers, commercial fishing vessels, and recreational vessels transit or operate within Alaska state and EEZ waters. Much of the vessel traffic is concentrated in coastal areas of southeastern and southcentral Alaska where recreational vessels, charter vessels, commercial whale watch vessels, tour boats, and cruise ships are prevalent during the summer months. Large vessel traffic is more likely to occur year-round statewide, in both nearshore and offshore waters, and includes commercial fishing vessels, freighters/tankers, and passenger ferries.

Seward receives moderate vessel traffic year-round, with a peak from April to October. Vessel types include cruise ships, freight vessels, barges, recreational vessels (whale watching, kayaks, sailboats), and charter and commercial fishing vessels. An annual average of approximately 5,800 large vessel transits were recorded in Resurrection Bay (AOOS 2020).

5.4.1 Vessel Noise

Anthropogenic sources of noise have increased ambient noise levels in the ocean over the last 50 years (Richardson et al. 1995; NRC 2003; Horowitz and Jasny 2007). Much of this increase is due to increased shipping as ships become more numerous and of larger tonnage world-wide (NRC 2003). Research suggests that low frequency ambient sound levels have increased by as much as 20 dB (more than a three-fold increase in terms of sound pressure level) in the world's ocean from pre-industrial periods, and that most of these increases are from distant shipping (Hildebrand 2009). The primary underwater sound associated with vessel operations is the continuous cavitation sound produced by the propeller arrangement. Other vessel sound sources include onboard diesel generators and the main engine; however, both are subordinate to the thruster and main propeller blade rate harmonics (Gray and Greeley 1980).

Shipping sounds are often at source levels of 150 to 190 dB re 1 μ Pa rms (Greene and Moore 1995). Kipple and Gabriele (2007) measured sounds emitted from 38 vessels ranging in size from four to 293 m traveling at speeds of 10 kt in Glacier Bay, Southeast Alaska. Sound levels ranged from a minimum of 157 to a maximum of 182 dB re 1 μ Pa rms, with sound levels showing an increasing trend with both increasing vessel size and vessel speed. Vessel sound levels also showed dependence on propulsion type and horsepower.

Some baleen whales have adjusted their communication frequencies, intensity, and call rate to limit masking effects from anthropogenic sounds such as shipping traffic. Baleen whales may

also exhibit behavioral changes in response to vessel noise. Marine mammals that have been disturbed by anthropogenic noise and vessel approaches are commonly reported to shift from resting behavioral states to active behavioral states, suggesting an energetic cost to the affected animal. Humpback cow-calf pairs significantly reduced the amount of time spent resting and milling when vessels approached, as compared to undisturbed whales (Morete et al. 2007). Fin whales were observed to respond to vessels at a distance of about one kilometer (Edds and Macfarlane 1987) and when closely approached by vessels, fin whales stopped feeding, swam away, spent less time at the surface, and increased respiration rates (Jahoda et al. 2003). Responding to vessels is likely stressful, but the biological significance of that stress is unknown (Bauer and Herman 1986).

Potential impacts of vessel disturbance on Steller sea lions have not been well studied, and the responses likely depend on the season and stage in the reproductive cycle (NMFS 2008). Steller sea lions are more likely to be disturbed at haulouts and near rookeries, where in-air vessel noise or visual presence could cause behavioral responses such as avoidance of the sound source, spatial displacement from the immediate surrounding area, trampling, and abandonment of pups (Calkins and Pitcher 1982; Kucey 2005). Repeated disturbances that result in abandonment or reduced use of rookeries by lactating females could negatively affect body condition and survival of pups through interruption of normal nursing cycles (NMFS 2008). Increases in ambient noise from vessel traffic, however temporary, also have the potential to mask communication between sea lions and affect their ability to detect predators (Richardson and Malme 1993; Weilgart 2007).

5.4.2 Vessel Strike

Ship strikes can cause major wounds or death to marine mammals, and are of greatest risk for large whales. The probability of a strike depends on the frequency, speed, and route of the marine vessels, and the distribution and density of marine mammals in the area, as well as other factors.

From 1978 to 2011, 108 whale-vessel collisions were reported in Alaska, with the majority occurring in Southeast between May and September (Neilson et al. 2012). Small recreational vessels traveling at speeds over 13 kt were most commonly involved in ship strike encounters; however, all types and sizes of vessels were reported (Neilson et al. 2012). The majority of vessel strikes involved humpback whales (93 whales; 86 percent) and the number of humpback strikes increased annually by 5.8 percent from 1978 to 2011 (Neilson et al. 2012). During the same time period, three fin whales, one gray whale, one sperm whale, and six unidentified whales were reported (Neilson et al. 2012). In more recent years (2012–2022), reported strikes in Alaska include 58 humpback whales, four fin whales, and two sperm whales (Helker et al. 2019; Freed et al. 2023; Brower et al. 2024). There were also nine reported ship strikes of unidentified whales (Helker et al. 2019; Freed et al. 2023; Brower et al. 2024).

5.5 Tourism

Tourism is a large industry in Seward and Resurrection Bay. Cruise ships are scheduled to stop in Seward between one and five times per week April through September in 2025. Alaska's

summer 2019 cruise ship visitor volume was 44 percent higher than in 2010, and 18 percent of cruise ship passengers in 2019 stopped in Seward (McDowell Group 2020a). Seward experienced a 15 percent increase in cruise passenger volume between 2023 and 2024, from 191,500 to 220,200 passengers. Approximately 1.9 million cruise ship passengers are expected to visit Alaska in 2025 and there are 63 cruise ships scheduled to visit Seward in 2025.¹³ The influx of visitors suggests an increasing demand for tourism in the area, including vessel-based activities like whale-watching and sport-fishing. There were 28 vessels engaged in whale watching tours in Seward in 2019, some of which operated multiple tours daily (McDowell Group 2020b). The city was the number two whale watch destination in Alaska with 93,400 passengers. Larger cruise ships, longer tourist seasons, and increased port calls are expected to bring many more visitors to Seward in the future.

Seward is also home to the Alaska SeaLife Center, which is a public aquarium and marine mammal rehabilitation center. The facility has housed a number of ESA-listed species including Steller sea lions and ringed seals, as well as sunflower sea stars.

5.6 Coastal Development

Construction projects in the Gulf of Alaska are primarily in state waters and usually occur within one mile of shore. Projects that interact with listed and proposed species include construction, enhancement or removal of mooring floats, docks, marine access points, shipping terminals, and ferry terminals. The stressors most commonly associated with these projects include underwater noise caused by pile driving, injury due to vessel traffic, pollution, and disturbance to the seafloor, marine habitat, or prey resources.

Coastal development results in the loss and alteration of nearshore marine mammal and sunflower sea star habitat and changes in habitat quality. Increased development may prevent listed and proposed species from reaching or using important feeding, breeding, and resting areas. While some habitat for sunflower sea stars may be lost to development, installation of in-water infrastructure (e.g., dock pilings) may create additional feeding areas for this species.

The shoreline near the construction site is moderately developed, with man-made structures and impervious surfaces along parts of the shoreline while other coastline areas have not been impacted by human development. Marine facilities in the city of Seward include a small boat harbor, cruise ship terminal, the current freight terminal, and other infrastructure. Beyond Seward's immediate surroundings, the project action area extends through Resurrection Bay and into the Gulf of Alaska and the North Pacific Ocean via the transit routes. Some areas are highly developed (e.g., Seattle), while other areas are completely undeveloped.

5.7 Pollutants and Discharges

Marine ecosystems receive pollutants from local, regional, and international sources, and their levels and sources are often difficult to identify and monitor. Sources of pollutants in the action area include atmospheric loading of pollutants (e.g., polychlorinated biphenyls [PCBs]); storm

¹³<https://claalaska.com/wp-content/uploads/2025/01/SEW-Seward-2025.pdf> accessed February 2025.

water runoff from coastal towns, cities, and villages; runoff into rivers emptying into bays; groundwater discharges; discharges from vessels such as cruise ships; sewage treatment plant effluents; air pollution; and, oil spills.

The Clean Water Act of 1972 has several sections or programs applicable to activities in offshore waters. Section 402 of the Clean Water Act authorizes the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to administer the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program to regulate point source discharges into waters of the United States. Section 403 of the Clean Water Act requires that the EPA conduct an ocean discharge criteria evaluation for discharges of pollutants from point sources into the territorial seas, contiguous zones, and the oceans. The Ocean Discharge Criteria (40 CFR Part 125, Subpart M) sets forth specific determinations of unreasonable degradation that must be made before permits may be issued.

The EPA issued a NPDES vessel general permit authorizing several types of discharges incidental to the normal operation of vessels, such as grey water, black water, coolant, bilge water, ballast, and deck wash (EPA 2013). The permit applies to owners and operators of non-recreational vessels that are at least 24 m in length, as well as to owners and operators of commercial vessels less than 24 m that discharge ballast water.

The U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) has regulations related to pollution prevention and discharges from vessels carrying oil, noxious liquid substances, garbage, municipal or commercial waste, and ballast water (33 CFR Part 151). The Vessel Incidental Discharge Act, which requires the EPA to develop new national standards of performance for commercial vessel incidental discharges and the USCG to develop corresponding implementing regulations, was signed into law in 2018.

Until these new national standards and regulations are published (anticipated in 2026), the following interim requirements apply:

- For large, non-fishing commercial vessels: The existing vessel discharge requirements established through the EPA 2013 Vessel General Permit and the USCG ballast water regulations, and any applicable state and local government requirements.
- For small vessels and fishing vessels of any size: The existing ballast water discharge requirements established through the EPA 2013 Vessel General Permit and the USCG ballast water regulations, and any applicable state and local government requirements.¹⁴

As visitors to Seward and the use of Resurrection Bay continues to grow, an increase in pollutants entering Resurrection Bay is likely to occur. The Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (ADEC) monitors wastewater discharges and has documented increasing water-quality violations with increasing cruise ship visitation. There were generally about 20 to 25 exceedances a year found in samples from both large and small ships from 2015 to 2018.¹⁵

¹⁴<https://www.epa.gov/vessels-marinas-and-ports/vessels-vgp> accessed December 2024.

¹⁵<https://www.adn.com/alaska-news/2025/02/25/more-cruise-traffic-in-alaska-is-followed-by-more-wastewater-violations-officials-say/> accessed February 2025.

Detected exceedances have ranged from about 60 to about 75 a year in the past few years.

NMFS completed an ESA Section 7 consultation on the effects of activities associated with the Alaska Federal/State Preparedness Plan for Response to Oil & Hazardous Substance Discharge/Releases (NMFS 2015). The biological opinion reviewed oil and other hazardous materials spills in Alaska marine waters from 1995–2012; spills occurred throughout the marine waters of Alaska, but primarily in coastal, nearshore areas. The State of Alaska regulates water quality standards within three miles of the shore.

The ADEC Statewide Oil Spills Database provides public access to data on all reported spills, including those as little as one gallon. The types of spills recorded include jet fuel, crude oil, ethylene glycol, and produced water. From January 2014 through December 2024, a total of 23,954 spills were reported in Alaska; 210 of which were reported in Seward.¹⁶

5.8 Contaminants

Persistent organic pollutants (POPs), which have been used in industrial applications and as flame retardants, have a long lifetime in the environment, are transported over long distances, enter food-webs, and often biomagnify in wildlife and humans (Burkow and Kallenborn 2000; Rigét et al. 2019). Although far from the pollution sources, the Arctic is a receptor of POPs transported from temperate regions via air and water currents (Mossner and Ballschmiter 1997; Burkow and Kallenborn 2000). Studies have found significant levels of these contaminants in the tissues of marine mammals across Alaska. The use of POPs such as DDT, PCBs, and polybrominated diphenyl ethers have been banned or regulated, greatly reducing inputs into the environment (Rigét et al. 2019; Bolton et al. 2020). As a result, there are declining trends of the major classes of POPs in Arctic animals, with reductions of about two to 10 percent per year since reaching a peak in the early 1980s (Bolton et al. 2020).

Heavy metals, in particular mercury, are of concern to marine mammals. Heavy metals can enter marine mammals through uptake from the atmosphere through the lungs, absorption through the skin, across the placenta before birth, via milk during lactation, ingestion of sea water, and ingestion of food (Vos et al. 2003). The major route of heavy metal contamination for marine mammals seems to be via feeding. Mercury biomagnifies and being a top predator in the food web can influence heavy metal levels, especially in marine mammals relying on fish (Vos et al. 2003). Mercury concentrations were found to be elevated in Steller sea lion pups sampled in the western and central Aleutian Islands (Castellini et al. 2012; Rea et al. 2013; Rea and O'Hara 2018). Fetal exposure to mercury during late gestation, a particularly vulnerable stage of neurological development, was also detected in sea lions (Rea et al. 2013). Tissues from Eastern and Western DPS Steller sea lion pups were tested, and mercury occurred in nearly all of the tissues sampled (Holmes et al. 2008). Other heavy metals, such as lead, nickel, copper, and arsenic have also been detected in Steller sea lion samples (Holmes et al. 2008; Ferdinando 2019).

¹⁶<https://dec.alaska.gov/Applications/SPAR/PublicMVC/PERP/SpillSearch> accessed December 2024.

5.9 Marine Debris

Marine debris is any persistent solid material that is manufactured or processed and directly or indirectly, intentionally or unintentionally, disposed of or abandoned in the marine environment. Marine debris degrades marine habitat quality, poses ingestion and entanglement risks to marine life, and may introduce invasive species. Marine debris may also leach or absorb hazardous materials which are harmful to marine life.

The most commonly observed interaction between marine mammals and marine debris is through entanglement, often from packing bands or in remnants of fishing gear that has been discarded or lost. Marine debris may also affect marine mammals through ingestion, such as from fishery gear ingestion (i.e., flashers) or from plastics. About 80 percent of marine debris is made up of plastic items, and plastic waste inputs into the ocean and marine mammal interactions with debris are increasing globally (Baulch and Simmonds 2015). Plastics are especially concerning because the large pieces degrade and break apart slowly, releasing harmful chemicals into the ocean and making them easier for fauna to consume. Plastics can be found throughout the water column, but are highest in sediment where it can settle and remain undisturbed (Tekman et al. 2020). Plastic ingestion has been observed throughout food chains, including in zooplankton, fish species, and marine mammals (Botterell et al. 2022; Tirelli, Suaria and Lusher 2022). Ingested plastic can cause choking and blockage of the gastrointestinal tract, along with punctures that can expose the animal to infections. Microplastics in the stomach can also cause dietary dilution, where animals feel like they have a full stomach and will not continue to eat, which can lead to malnourishment, lethargy, and ultimately mortality. Ingested plastics can also expose animals to chemical pollution and contaminants that can aggregate in adipose tissue and cause a cascade of health concerns (Senko et al. 2020).

5.10 Fisheries Interactions

Commercial, recreational, and subsistence fishing occurs in the action area, and may harm or kill listed or proposed species through direct bycatch, gear interactions (entrapments and entanglements), vessel strikes, contaminant spills, habitat modification, competition for prey, and behavioral disturbance or harassment. Commercial fisheries pose a threat to recovering marine mammal stocks in the Gulf of Alaska. Entanglement may result in minor injury or may potentially significantly affect individual health, reproduction, or survival. Additionally, reductions in seasonal availability and distribution of fish can cause cumulative effects on many species that depend on reliable sources of prey for survival.

Reports of fin whale entanglements in Alaska waters are sparse, with only two records between 2012 and 2022. One was entangled and killed in the commercial Pacific cod mechanical jig fishery in the Gulf of Alaska in 2012 and the other in the commercial pollock trawl fishery in the Bering Sea in 2019 (Helker et al. 2019; Brower et al. 2024).

Bettridge et al. (2015) report that fishing gear entanglements may moderately reduce the population size or the growth rate of ESA-listed whales. Humpback whales have been killed and injured during interactions with commercial fishing gear. Between 2018 and 2022, entanglement of humpback whales (n=50) was the most frequent human-caused source of mortality and injury

of large whales in Alaska (Brower et al. 2024). Most entanglements occur between early June and early September, when humpbacks are foraging in nearshore Alaska waters. A photographic study of humpback whales in southeastern Alaska found at least 53 percent of individuals showed some kind of scarring from fishing gear entanglement (Neilson et al. 2005). The frequency of these interactions, however, does not appear to have a significant adverse consequence for humpback whale populations.

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADFG) analyzed data from 1,439 individually marked Steller sea lions re-sighted between 2001 and 2015, and found that animals that ingested salmon hook and line fishing gear had lower survival than comparable animals that had not ingested fishing gear (Freed et al. 2022). Between 2018 and 2022, human-caused mortality and injury of Western DPS Steller sea lions (n=159) was primarily caused by entanglement in fishing gear, in particular, commercial trawl gear (n=109; Brower et al. 2024). This mortality and serious injury estimate results from an actual count of verified human-caused deaths and serious injuries, and is a minimum because not all entangled animals strand nor are all stranded animals found, reported, or have the cause of death determined. Overall, the relative impact on the recovery of the Western DPS of Steller sea lion due to entanglement is ranked as low (NMFS 2008).

Sunflower sea stars are caught as bycatch in commercial fisheries, but the exact number of individuals caught is currently unknown. The mortality rate of sunflower sea stars bycaught in commercial fisheries gear and returned to sea is also unknown, but likely varies by gear type. Sea stars bycaught in hook-and-line and pot gear are generally returned to sea shortly after being brought aboard, whereas sea stars bycaught in trawl gear generally stay with the catch of that haul all the way to processing. Some unknown amount of undetected injury and mortality to sunflower sea stars also likely occurs from bottom contact gear and anchors that crush but do not capture sea stars.

Commercial fisheries may indirectly affect marine mammals by reducing the amount of available prey or affecting prey species composition. Competition for prey species could exist between listed species and commercial fishing, as certain fisheries target key Steller sea lion and humpback whale prey, including Pacific cod, salmon, and herring. Fishery management measures have reduced this potential competition in some regions (e.g., no trawl zones and gear restrictions on various fisheries in southeast Alaska). The broad distribution of prey and seasonal fisheries may minimize competition as well.

Due to their highly migratory nature, many species considered in this opinion have the potential to interact with fisheries both in and outside of the action area. Assessing the impact of fisheries on such species is difficult due to the large number of fisheries that may interact with the animals and the inherent complexity of evaluating ecosystem-scale effects.

5.10.1 Aquaculture

Aquaculture in Alaska has the potential to impact ESA-listed species through habitat exclusion, entanglement, entrapment, behavioral modifications, vessel collisions, and increased vessel traffic and noise (Price et al. 2017; Bath et al. 2023). There are currently 98 issued permits for

aquatic farm operations in Alaska: 14 hatcheries and 84 aquatic farms.¹⁷ These operations occur within state waters, with the main regions of development in Southeast and Southcentral (Prince William Sound, Kenai Peninsula, and Kodiak). Forty-two seaweed and invertebrate species have been permitted for aquaculture in Alaska; the primary species include Pacific oysters, blue mussels, and sugar, ribbon, and bull kelp. Between 2014 and 2018, the state received an average of six applications for aquatic farms per year and this number has increased to an average of 14 applications per year between 2019 and 2023 (NMFS 2024b). Farmed seaweed production has significantly increased from no production in 2016 to approximately 871,911 pounds in 2022.

5.11 Subsistence Harvest

The ESA and MMPA allow for the harvest of marine mammal species by Alaska Natives for subsistence purposes and for creating and selling authentic native articles of handicrafts and clothing. Subsistence harvest of Western DPS Steller sea lions is regulated by co-management agreements with NMFS, and occurs at or well below sustainable levels of harvest. Annual statewide data on community subsistence harvest of Steller sea lions are no longer collected as of 2009. The minimum estimated mean annual subsistence take (harvested plus struck-and-lost) from the Western DPS between 2017–2021 was 218 sea lions (Young et al. 2024).

With the exception of the harvest of bowhead whales by subsistence hunters in the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission’s 11 member villages, subsistence hunters in Alaska are not authorized to take any species of great whales (i.e., fin, sperm, and humpback whales) under the Whaling Convention Act (16 U.S.C. 916 *et seq.*), which implements the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling, Dec. 2, 1946, 161 U.N.T.S. 72.

5.12 Poaching and Illegal Harassment

Steller sea lions have been poached and illegally harvested throughout their range. The NMFS Alaska Marine Mammal Stranding Program documented 60 Steller sea lions with suspected or confirmed firearm injuries in Southeast and Southcentral Alaska from 2000–2019 (Wright 2016; Wright 2021).

Western DPS Steller sea lions with gunshot wounds have been found stranded on shore along the outer Copper River Delta in recent years (Wright 2016; Wright 2021), and seven of nine pinnipeds stranded in the surveyed area in 2019 were shot (Wright 2021). Multiple Steller sea lion carcasses were again found with evidence of human interactions in the same area in the summer of 2023; some had evidence of gunshot wounds. The number of carcasses observed during the 2023 NMFS surveys on the Copper River Delta was greater than previous years.¹⁸ Two Alaska men were sentenced in 2018 for harassing and killing Steller sea lions with shotguns and obstructing the investigation. On various occasions during the 2015 Copper River salmon

¹⁷https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=fishingaquaticfarming.aquaticfarminfo_op_permits_species_region accessed March 2025.

¹⁸<https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/feature-story/help-stop-illegal-shootings-sea-lions-and-seals-near-copper-river-delta> accessed December 2024.

season, the captain and crew used two shotguns to shoot at Steller sea lions while fishing.¹⁹

There are two known cases of unlawful harvests of humpback whales in Alaska; one humpback whale was unlawfully harvested in Kotlik in October 2006, and another in Toksook Bay in May 2016. Subsistence hunters in western Alaska incorrectly believed they could legally harvest large whales other than bowheads. In May 2024, a fisherman pled guilty to a Federal misdemeanor after admitting that he directed a member of his crew to shoot a sperm whale and tried to ram the whale with his fishing boat.²⁰

5.13 Sea Star Wasting Syndrome

Sea star wasting syndrome is the primary threat and stressor to sunflower sea stars across their range. A sea star wasting syndrome pandemic occurred across the range of the sunflower sea star from 2013 to 2017. Sea star wasting syndrome is known to occur in sunflower sea stars and other species at smaller geographic and temporal scales. Outbreaks are expected to occur in the future, but the magnitude is unknown. The pathogen that caused the 2013-2017 pandemic is unknown; however, sea star wasting syndrome is thought to be exacerbated by warming ocean temperatures and other climate change related characteristics. The 2022 sunflower sea star status review report identified sea star wasting syndrome as the factor of greatest concern for the species throughout its range (Lowry et al. 2022).

6 EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

“Effects of the action” are all consequences to listed species or critical habitat that are caused by the proposed action, including the consequences of other activities that are caused by the proposed action. A consequence is caused by the proposed action if it would not occur but for the proposed action and it is reasonably certain to occur. Effects of the action may occur later in time and may include consequences occurring outside the immediate area involved in the action (50 CFR 402.02). We apply this same “effects” definition to our analysis of proposed species.

This biological opinion relies on the best scientific and commercial information available. We try to note areas of uncertainty, or situations where data is not available. In analyzing the effects of the action, NMFS aims to minimize the likelihood of false negative conclusions (i.e., concluding that adverse effects are not likely when such effects are, in fact, likely to occur).

We organize our effects analysis using a stressor identification – exposure – response – risk assessment framework for the proposed activities.

We conclude this section with an *Integration and Synthesis of Effects* that integrates information presented in the *Status of the Species* and *Environmental Baseline* sections of this opinion with

¹⁹<https://www.justice.gov/usao-ak/pr/two-alaska-men-sentenced-harassing-killing-steller-sea-lions-and-obstructing> accessed November 2024.

²⁰<https://www.juneauempire.com/news/alaska-fisherman-pleads-guilty-to-federal-charges-after-ordering-crew-to-shoot-whale/> accessed December 2024.

the results of our exposure and response analyses to estimate the probable risks the proposed action poses to endangered and threatened species.

NMFS identified and addressed all potential stressors; and considered all consequences of the proposed action, individually and cumulatively, in developing the analysis and conclusions in this opinion regarding the effects of the proposed action on ESA-listed and proposed species and designated critical habitat.

6.1 Project Stressors

Stressors are any physical, chemical or biological phenomena that can induce an adverse response. The effects section starts with identification of the stressors produced by the constituent parts of the proposed action. Based on our review of the IHA application, the biological assessment, personal communications, and available literature, the proposed activities may cause the following stressors to ESA-listed and proposed species:

- Vessel presence, noise, and strike
- Seafloor disturbance, turbidity, and loss of habitat
- Effects on prey
- Trash and debris
- Pollutants and contaminants
- Acoustic disturbance from pile driving activities
- Direct contact with sunflower sea stars

6.1.1 Minor Stressors on ESA-Listed and Proposed Species

Based on a review of available information, we determined the following stressors are either unlikely to occur or likely to have minimal impacts on fin whales, Mexico and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, Western DPS Steller sea lions, and sunflower sea stars.

6.1.1.1 Vessel Presence, Noise, and Strike

As described above in the proposed activities section, the project will use tug and barges. These vessels will transport project equipment and materials to the construction site in Resurrection Bay and will likely deploy from Seattle, Washington, and/or Anchorage, or Dutch Harbor, Alaska. Upon arrival to the construction site, movement of project vessels will be localized within the vicinity of the Freight Dock. A work skiff will also be used in the project area to support construction activities. Vessel traffic in Resurrection Bay will slightly increase during project construction; however, the proposed action is not expected to increase the number of vessels that transit to and from the Freight Dock.

Auditory or visual disturbance to listed species could occur during vessel activities associated with the project. Marine mammals could react by either investigating or being startled by vessels.

Disturbance from vessels could temporarily increase stress levels or displace an animal from its habitat. Underwater noise from vessels may temporarily disturb or mask communication of marine mammals. Behavioral reactions to vessels can vary depending on the type and speed of the vessel, the spatial relationship between the vessel and the animal, the species, and the behavior of the animal prior to the disturbance from the vessel. Response also varies between individuals of the same species exposed to the same sound.

If animals are exposed to vessel noise and presence, they may exhibit deflection from the noise source, engage in low level avoidance behavior, exhibit short-term vigilance behavior, or experience and respond to short-term acoustic masking behavior, but these behaviors are not likely to result in significant disruption of normal behavioral patterns. Vessels moving at slow speeds and avoiding rapid changes in direction may be tolerated by some species. Other individuals may deflect around vessels and continue on their path of travel.

Slight deflection and avoidance are expected to be common responses, in those instances where there is a response. Free-ranging marine mammals may engage in avoidance behavior when surface vessels move toward them, similar to their behavioral responses to predators. Animals have been observed reducing their visibility at the water surface and moving horizontally away from the source of disturbance or adopting erratic swimming strategies (Williams et al. 2002; Lusseau 2003; Lusseau 2006). Studies indicate that dive times and swimming speeds increase, vocalizations and surface active behaviors usually decrease, and individuals in groups move closer together (Kruse 1991; Evans et al. 1994). Most animals in confined spaces, such as shallow bays, moved towards more open, deeper waters when vessels approached (Kruse 1991).

Some baleen whales have adjusted their communication frequencies, intensity, and call rate to limit masking effects from anthropogenic sounds such as shipping traffic. Baleen whales may also exhibit behavioral changes in response to vessel noise. Marine mammals that have been disturbed by anthropogenic noise and vessel approaches are commonly reported to shift from resting behavioral states to active behavioral states, suggesting an energetic cost to the affected animal. Humpback cow-calf pairs significantly reduced the amount of time spent resting and milling when vessels approached (Morete, Bisi and Rosso 2007). Fin whales were observed to respond to vessels at a distance of about one kilometer (Edds and Macfarlane 1987) and when closely approached by vessels, fin whales stopped feeding, swam away, spent less time at the surface, and increased respiration rates (Jahoda et al. 2003). Responding to vessels is likely stressful to humpback whales, but the biological significance of that stress is unknown (Bauer and Herman 1986).

Potential impacts of vessel disturbance on Steller sea lions have not been well studied, and the responses will likely depend on the season and stage in the reproductive cycle (NMFS 2008). Steller sea lions are more likely to be disturbed at haulouts and near rookeries, where in-air vessel noise or visual presence could cause behavioral responses such as avoidance of the sound source, spatial displacement from the immediate surrounding area, trampling, and abandonment of pups (Calkins and Pitcher 1982; Kucey 2005). Repeated disturbances that result in abandonment or reduced use of rookeries by lactating females could negatively affect body condition and survival of pups through interruption of normal nursing cycles (NMFS 2008). Increases in ambient noise from vessel traffic, however temporary, also have the potential to

mask communication between sea lions and affect their ability to detect predators (Richardson and Malme 1993; Weilgart 2007). Vessel operations during pile driving activities will not occur near any major pinniped haulouts or rookeries and the effects of vessel presence along the transit routes on Steller sea lions is likely to be temporary as the vessel approaches and passes.

Project vessels will increase sound in the action area during the proposed action and some marine mammals may be exposed to vessel noise as a result. Marine mammal responses to vessel noise may include changes in behavioral states (Richardson et al. 1995), changes in vocalizations (Lesage et al. 1999; Scheifele et al. 2005; Gervaise et al. 2012), and temporary displacement (Blane and Jaakson 1994; Erbe and Farmer 2000). However, project-related vessel noise is not expected to cause a disruption in marine mammal behavioral patterns, which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, sheltering, resting, or migrating. Impacts to fin whales, Mexico and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, and Western DPS Steller sea lions from vessel noise are expected to be undetectable and minor due to the relatively low density of these species in the action area, short duration of spatial overlap, low likelihood of exposure to sound that could significantly disrupt behavioral patterns, and implementation of mitigation measures.

Project vessel noise is not expected to cause disruption in sunflower sea star behavioral patterns, which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, sheltering, resting or migrating. There are no existing criteria to assess adverse impacts of anthropogenic sound on sunflower sea stars (Hawkins, Pembroke and Popper 2015); however, vessel noise is not expected to impact sunflower sea stars in any measurable way because their physiological and behavioral processes are mediated by chemical stimuli. Additionally, there will only be a short and/or transitory duration of spatial overlap and a low likelihood of exposure to sound that could significantly disrupt behavioral patterns; impacts to sunflower sea stars are expected to be undetectable and minor.

Ship strikes can cause major wounds or death to marine mammals. An animal at the surface could be struck directly by a vessel, a surfacing animal could hit the bottom of a vessel, or a vessel propeller could injure or kill an animal below the water surface. Vessel speed is a principal factor in whether a strike results in serious injury or death of a whale. Laist et al. (2001) determined that most lethal or severe injuries involved ships traveling 14 kt or faster. Serious injuries were found to occur infrequently at vessel speeds below 14 kt, and rarely at speeds below 10 kt. Vanderlaan and Taggart (2007) found the greatest rate of change in the probability of a lethal injury to a large whale occurs between vessel speeds of 8.6 and 15 kt, and the probability of a lethal injury drops below 50 percent at 11.8 kt.

From 1978 to 2022, there were 151 vessel strikes involving humpback whales and seven strikes involving fin whales in Alaska waters (Neilson et al. 2012; Helker et al. 2019; Freed et al. 2023; Brower et al. 2024). The vast majority of reported strikes occurred in Southeast Alaska between May and September, where and when commercial vessel traffic coincides with large aggregations of humpback whales in narrow straits and passageways. Small recreational vessels traveling at speeds over 13 kt were most commonly involved in ship strike encounters; however, all types and sizes of vessels were reported (Neilson et al. 2012). When the vessel type and/or size was known, larger vessels (container ship, cruise ship, state ferry, and USCG cutter) were involved in the strikes of fin whales (Neilson et al. 2012; Helker et al. 2019; Freed et al. 2023).

There are no ship strike reports for Steller sea lions in Alaska between 2012 and 2022 (Helker et al. 2019; Freed et al. 2023; Brower et al. 2024), and the risk of vessel strike has not been identified as a significant concern for Steller sea lions. Steller sea lions may be more susceptible to ship strike mortality or injury in harbors or in areas where animals are concentrated, e.g., near rookeries or haulouts (NMFS 2008).

There may be an increased risk of vessel strike due to the increased traffic associated with the Freight Dock project. However, the low number of vessel trips, transitory nature of project-related vessel traffic, slow operational speeds, existing regulations regarding approaching humpback whales, and implementation of mitigation measures (e.g., staying 91 m away from listed marine mammals, avoiding changes in direction and reducing speed when within 274 m of whales, and reducing speed when visibility is reduced) limit the risk of strike from the proposed action. The relatively low density of fin whales, humpback whales, and Steller sea lions in the action area also greatly reduces the probability of a vessel strike occurring. NMFS concludes that the likelihood of vessel strike of fin whales, Mexico DPS humpback whales, Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, or Western DPS Steller sea lions is improbable. Sunflower sea stars are not susceptible to vessel strike.

6.1.1.2 Seafloor Disturbance, Turbidity, and Loss of Habitat

The proposed activities would not result in permanent impacts to habitats used directly by listed or proposed species, except for the actual footprint of the expanded Freight Dock. The total seafloor area likely impacted by the project is relatively small compared to the available habitat in inner Resurrection Bay and does not include any biologically important areas or other habitat of known importance. The area is highly influenced by anthropogenic activities and is not heavily used by listed or proposed species. Additionally, the total seafloor area affected by pile installation and removal is a small area compared to the vast foraging habitat available to marine mammals and sunflower sea stars. At best, the construction area provides marginal foraging habitat. Furthermore, pile driving at the project site would not obstruct movements or migration of marine mammals and sunflower sea stars.

Pile driving activities may cause temporary and localized turbidity through sediment disturbance, and increases in turbidity levels will have temporary impacts on water quality. Turbidity plumes during pile installation and removal will be localized around the pile; turbidity associated with pile installation is localized to an approximate 7.6 m radius around the pile (Everitt, Fiscus and DeLong 1980). A full-length silt curtain will be used on the south end of the dock expansion between the sheet pile wall and the west side of the sediment groin to mitigate short-term localized turbidity resulting from fill placement behind the revetment. Turbidity and sedimentation are naturally increased on the east side of the sediment groin, which receives regular deposition from the Resurrection River. Shutdown mitigation measures are likely to prevent listed cetaceans from being close enough to experience effects of turbidity from pile driving, and pinnipeds could easily avoid localized areas of turbidity.

Increases in turbidity will be temporary, localized, and difficult to detect in waters that have a high concentration of suspended solids and local tidal activity. Impacts on marine mammals are expected to be brief, intermittent, and minor, if impacts occur at all. Any effects to fin whales,

Mexico DPS humpback whales, Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, or Western DPS Steller sea lions from seafloor disturbance and increased turbidity levels would be immeasurably small.

Sunflower sea stars have been observed in the action area and may overlap with construction activities. Sunflower sea stars may be in close enough proximity to experience habitat degradation from seafloor disturbance, localized turbidity, or loss of habitat from the Freight Dock expansion. Surveys will be conducted for sunflower sea stars prior to project activities and silt curtains may deter sea stars from re-occupying the area. Sunflower sea stars are also highly mobile and will be able to move from disturbed areas, if negatively impacted, to nearby areas of more favorable habitat. The new in-water project footprint will be slightly less than five acres, which is very small in comparison to the preferred habitat available in Resurrection Bay and the surrounding waters. Additionally, the construction area abuts the outflow of the Resurrection River and there is a high output of freshwater and sediment, resulting in less-than-ideal sunflower sea star habitat. Because of the low density of sunflower sea stars in the action area, their mobile nature, the relatively small area of non-preferred habitat impacted compared to the available widespread suitable habitat, and the implementation of mitigation measures, we conclude that the effects of seafloor disturbance, increased turbidity, and loss of habitat on sunflower sea stars would be minimal.

6.1.1.3 Effects on Prey

Construction activities will produce non-impulsive (i.e., vibratory pile installation and removal) and impulsive (i.e., impact pile driving) sounds. Fish react to intermittent low-frequency sounds and sounds that are especially strong. Short duration, sharp sounds can cause overt or subtle changes in fish behavior and local distribution. Hastings and Popper (2005) identified several studies that suggest fish may relocate to avoid areas with certain types of sound energy.

Impulsive sounds at received levels of 160 dB may cause subtle changes in fish behavior and SPLs of 180 dB may cause noticeable changes in behavior (Pearson, Skalski and Malme 1992; Skalski, Pearson and Malme 1992). SPLs of sufficient strength have been known to cause injury to fish and fish mortality (Popper et al. 2014a; Popper et al. 2014b). Pile driving associated barotrauma (i.e., damage to internal tissues) of fish has been found to occur at sound pressure levels of 205-215 dB re: 1 $\mu\text{Pa}_{\text{peak}}$ in experimental studies (Casper et al. 2012; Halvorsen et al. 2012). However, there are very few experimental examples of sound being sufficiently loud to result in death or mortal injury to fishes (Popper and Hawkins 2019).

Injury to fish depends more on the magnitude of particle motion than on sound levels as mammals perceive it (Popper and Hawkins 2019). It is likely that fish will avoid sound sources within ranges that may be harmful (McCauley, Fewtrell and Popper 2003). The most likely impact to fish from pile driving activities would be temporary behavioral avoidance of the project area. The duration of fish avoidance of this area after pile driving ceases is unknown, but a rapid return to normal recruitment, distribution, and behavior is expected.

In general, impacts to marine mammal prey species are expected to be minor and temporary, given the small area of pile driving relative to known feeding areas of listed marine mammals.

We expect fish will be capable of moving away from project activities to avoid exposure to noise. Any behavioral avoidance by fish of the disturbed area would still leave significantly large areas of fish and marine mammal foraging habitat in the nearby vicinity. We expect the area in which stress, injury, temporary threshold shifts (TTS), or changes in balance of prey species may occur will be limited to a few meters directly around the pile driving operations.

Studies on euphausiids and copepods, two of the more abundant and biologically important groups of zooplankton, have documented some sensitivity to sound (Chu, Sze and Wong 1996; Wiese 1996); however, any effects of pile driving activities on zooplankton would be expected to be restricted to the area within a few meters of the project and would likely be sub-lethal. No appreciable adverse impact on zooplankton populations will occur due in part to large reproductive capacities and naturally high levels of predation and mortality of these populations. Any mortality or impacts on zooplankton as a result of construction operations is immaterial as compared to the naturally occurring reproductive and mortality rates of these species.

Given the short daily duration of sound associated with individual pile driving events, the relatively small areas being affected, the localized response of prey species, and the rapid return of any temporarily displaced species, pile driving activities are unlikely to have a permanent adverse effect on any prey habitat or prey species. Any impacts to marine mammal habitat are not expected to result in significant or long-term consequences for individual marine mammals, or to contribute to adverse impacts on their populations. NMFS considers potential adverse impacts to prey resources from construction activities in the action area to be immeasurably small.

Sound pressure levels generated by other activities of the proposed action (i.e., vessel traffic) may cause temporary behavioral changes of prey species at close range, such as a startle or stress response. Project-related vessel sounds are not expected to cause direct injury to fish, and will behaviorally affect fish only at close range, for a short period of time. A very small proportion of primary prey species for listed marine mammals may also be temporarily disturbed by non-acoustic sources, including boat wakes and spinning propellers. Prey species may exhibit a startle or flight response, but these forms of disturbance would be temporary, with a geographic extent much smaller than the project action area.

Sunflower sea stars are carnivorous invertebrates that eat a variety of invertebrates, including clams, mussels, oysters, snails, crabs, and sea urchins. Marine invertebrates such as mussels and barnacles may be in the project footprint, and attached to piles that will be removed. However, Resurrection Bay is relatively unproductive in its subtidal benthic habitats. Previous dive surveys in the area indicated the benthic environment within the harbor was sparsely populated by small sea snails, nudibranchs, and other sea slugs. Given the relatively small project footprint and low amount of sunflower sea star prey expected within the footprint, impacts to their prey species are expected to be insignificant.

Based on the above information, prey species may be impacted by the proposed action; however, the expected impact on prey is very minor. Adverse effects to fin whales, Mexico DPS humpback whales, Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, Western DPS Steller sea lions, or sunflower sea stars due to project-caused prey effects will be immeasurably small.

6.1.1.4 Trash and Debris

The project may generate trash and debris from construction activities, which could be released into the marine environment and pose risks to listed and proposed species. ARRC intends to comply with all applicable regulations, and will implement best management practices to minimize, retrieve, and appropriately dispose of project-generated trash and debris. The impact of trash and debris is expected to be very minor, and thus adverse effects to ESA-listed and proposed species will be immeasurably small.

6.1.1.5 Pollutants and Contaminants

Listed and proposed species could be exposed to authorized discharges through project vessels. Discharges associated with some marine commercial vessels are covered under a national NPDES Vessel General Permit (VGP) for Discharges Incidental to the Normal Operation of Vessels. Commercial vessels are covered under the VGP when discharging within the territorial sea extending three nautical miles from shore. When vessels are operating and discharging in Federal waters, the discharges are regulated under MARPOL 73/78, the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships. The EPA completes consultation on the issuance of the VGP with the Services and receives separate biological opinions. Previously, these opinions have concluded that EPA's issuance of the VGP was not likely to jeopardize listed species or adversely modify designated or proposed critical habitat. An ESA consultation was completed for this general permit, impacts associated with marine vessel discharges were considered, and incidental take has been accounted for.

Accidental spills could occur from a vessel leak or onboard spill. The size of the spill influences the number of individuals that will be exposed and the duration of that exposure. Contact through the skin, eyes, or inhalation and ingestion could result in temporary irritation or long-term endocrine or reproductive impacts, depending on the duration of exposure. The greatest threat to cetaceans is likely from inhalation of volatile toxic hydrocarbon fractions of fresh oil, which can damage the respiratory system (Hansen 1985; Neff 1990), cause neurological disorders or liver damage (Geraci and St. Aubin 1990), have anesthetic effects (Neff 1990), and cause death (Geraci and St. Aubin 1990). However, toxic fumes from small spills are expected to rapidly dissipate into the atmosphere as fresh refined oil ages quickly, limiting the potential exposure of marine mammals. We do not expect sunflower sea stars to be affected by pollutants that are released and remain at the surface or higher in the water column.

ARRC has best management practices for hazardous materials and waste management in place to address oil and other contaminant spill prevention. These include oil booms on-site, regular checks of equipment, hoses, and fuel storage for leaks, and proper storage of potentially harmful chemicals and contaminants. Based on the localized nature of small spills or pollutant releases, the relatively rapid weathering and dispersion, and the safeguards in place to avoid and minimize spills, NMFS concludes that exposure of fin whales, Mexico DPS humpback whales, Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, Western DPS Steller sea lions, or sunflower sea stars to an oil spill or pollutant release from the project is highly unlikely to occur. If exposure were to occur, NMFS does not expect detectable responses from listed or proposed species due to the ephemeral nature of small spills.

6.1.1.6 Acoustic Disturbance to Sunflower Sea Stars from Pile Driving Activities

Overall, there are significant data gaps regarding the effects of loud underwater sounds on sunflower sea stars. Sunflower sea stars do not possess a gas bladder, but we do not know if they possess underwater vibration receptors that could be affected by loud sounds. Exposure to continuous loud sound (>140 dB) can cause echinoderms, such as sea urchins, to have increased levels of stress-related hormones (Vazzana et al. 2020; Solé et al. 2023), but there is no data that the increase in these hormones affects their behavior or survival. There are currently no studies that suggest sea stars, or more specifically sunflower sea stars, have this response.

There are no existing criteria to assess adverse impacts of anthropogenic sound on sunflower sea stars (Hawkins, Pembroke and Popper 2015); however, the number of ways a sunflower sea star could be affected by pile driving activity sound is limited. Their physiological and behavioral processes are mediated by chemical stimuli and noise is not expected to impact sunflower sea stars in any measurable way. Therefore, we conclude the effects of acoustic disturbance from pile driving activities will be very minor, if there are any effects at all.

6.1.2 Major Stressors on Fin Whales, Mexico and Western North Pacific DPS Humpback Whales, and Western DPS Steller Sea Lions

Construction activities will produce non-impulsive (i.e., vibratory pile driving) and impulsive (i.e., impact pile driving) sounds. Acoustic disturbance from pile driving activities is the major stressor likely to adversely affect fin whales, Mexico DPS humpback whales, Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, and Western DPS Steller sea lions. A brief explanation of the sound measurements and acoustic thresholds used in the discussions of acoustic effects in this opinion is provided below, and the following sections will analyze the exposure to and response of ESA-listed marine mammal species to underwater anthropogenic sound from project construction activities.

6.1.2.1 Acoustic Thresholds

Since 1997, NMFS has used generic sound exposure thresholds to determine whether an activity produces underwater and in-air sounds that might result in impacts to marine mammals (70 FR 1871, 1872; January 11, 2005). NMFS has developed comprehensive guidance on sound levels likely to cause injury to marine mammals through onset of permanent and temporary thresholds shifts (PTS and TTS) (89 FR 84872; October 24, 2024; 83 FR 28824; June 21, 2018; 81 FR 51693; August 4, 2016). NMFS is in the process of developing guidance for behavioral disruption (Level B harassment). However, until such guidance is available, NMFS uses the following conservative thresholds of underwater sound pressure levels,²¹ expressed in root mean square (rms),²² from broadband sounds that cause behavioral disturbance, and referred to as

²¹Sound pressure is the sound force per unit micropascals (μPa), where 1 pascal (Pa) is the pressure resulting from a force of one newton exerted over an area of one square meter. Sound pressure level is expressed as the ratio of a measured sound pressure and a reference level. The commonly used reference pressure level in acoustics is 1 μPa , and the units for underwater sound pressure levels are decibels (dB) re 1 μPa .

²²Root mean square (rms) is the square root of the arithmetic average of the squared instantaneous pressure values.

Level B harassment under section 3(18)(A)(ii) of the MMPA (16 U.S.C 1362(18)(A)(ii)):

- impulsive sound: 160 dB_{rms} re 1 μPa
- non-impulsive sound: 120 dB_{rms} re 1 μPa

NMFS uses the thresholds in Table 5 for underwater sounds that cause injury, referred to as Level A harassment under section 3(18)(A)(i) of the MMPA (16 U.S.C 1362(18)(A)(i)) (NMFS 2024a). Different thresholds and auditory weighting functions are provided for different marine mammal hearing groups, which are defined in the Technical Guidance (NMFS 2024a). These acoustic thresholds are presented using dual metrics of weighted cumulative sound exposure level (SEL_{24h}) and peak sound pressure level (PK SPL) for impulsive sounds and weighted SEL_{24h} for non-impulsive sounds. Level A harassment radii can be calculated using the optional user spreadsheet tool²³ associated with the updated 2024 NMFS Acoustic Guidance, or through modeling. The generalized hearing range for each hearing group is in Table 6.

The MMPA defines “harassment” as: any act of pursuit, torment, or annoyance which (i) has the potential to injure a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild [Level A harassment]; or (ii) has the potential to disturb a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild by causing disruption of behavioral patterns, including, but not limited to, migration, breathing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering [Level B harassment] (16 U.S.C. 1362(18)(A)).

While the ESA does not define “harass,” NMFS issued guidance interpreting the term “harass” under the ESA as to: “create the likelihood of injury to wildlife by annoying it to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavioral patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering” (Wieting 2016).

Exposure to sound capable of causing Level A or Level B harassment under the MMPA often, but not always, constitutes take under the ESA. For the purposes of this consultation, we have determined construction activities that produce non-impulsive (i.e., vibratory pile driving) and impulsive (i.e., impact pile driving) underwater sounds have sound source levels capable of causing take under the MMPA and ESA.

As described below, we anticipate that exposures to listed marine mammals from noise associated with the proposed action may result in disturbance. However, no mortalities or permanent impairment to hearing are anticipated.

²³The Optional User Spreadsheet Tool can be downloaded from the following website: <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/marine-mammal-acoustic-technical-guidance-other-acoustic-tools> accessed March 2025.

Table 5. Summary of marine mammal auditory injury onset criteria underwater (NMFS 2024a).

Hearing Group	Auditory Injury Onset Criteria* (Received Level)	
	Impulsive	Non-impulsive
Low-Frequency (LF) Cetaceans	$L_{p,0-pk,flat}$: 222 dB $L_{E,p, LF,24h}$: 183 dB	$L_{E,p, LF,24h}$: 197 dB
High-Frequency (HF) Cetaceans	$L_{p,0-pk,flat}$: 230 dB $L_{E,p, HF,24h}$: 193 dB	$L_{E,p, HF,24h}$: 201 dB
Very High-Frequency (VHF) Cetaceans	$L_{p,0-pk,flat}$: 202 dB $L_{E,p, VHF,24h}$: 159 dB	$L_{E,p, VHF,24h}$: 181 dB
Phocid Pinnipeds (PW)	$L_{p,0-pk,flat}$: 223 dB $L_{E,p, PW,24h}$: 183 dB	$L_{E,p, PW,24h}$: 195 dB
Otariid Pinnipeds (OW)	$L_{p,0-pk,flat}$: 230 dB $L_{E,p, OW,24h}$: 185 dB	$L_{E,p, OW,24h}$: 199 dB

*Dual metric criteria for impulsive sounds: Use whichever criteria results in the larger isopleth for calculating auditory injury onset. If a non-impulsive sound has the potential of exceeding the peak sound pressure level criteria associated with impulsive sounds, the PK SPL criteria are recommended for consideration for non-impulsive sources.

Note: Peak sound pressure level ($L_{p,0-pk}$) has a reference value of 1 μPa (underwater), and weighted cumulative sound exposure level ($L_{E,p}$) has a reference value of 1 $\mu\text{Pa}^2\text{s}$ (underwater). In this Table, criteria are abbreviated to be more reflective of International Organization for Standardization standards (ISO 2017; ISO 2020). The subscript “flat” is being included to indicate peak sound pressure are flat weighted or unweighted within the generalized hearing range of marine mammals underwater (i.e., 7 Hz to 165 kHz). The subscript associated with cumulative sound exposure level criteria indicates the designated marine mammal auditory weighting function (LF, HF, and VHF cetaceans, and PW and OW pinnipeds) and that the recommended accumulation period is 24 hours. The weighted cumulative sound exposure level criteria could be exceeded in a multitude of ways (i.e., varying exposure levels and durations, duty cycle).

Table 6. Marine mammal hearing groups (NMFS 2024a).

Hearing Group	ESA-listed Marine Mammals In the Project Area	Generalized Hearing Range*
Low-frequency cetaceans (baleen whales)	Fin whales Mexico and Western North Pacific humpback whales	7 Hz to 36 kHz
High-frequency cetaceans (dolphins; toothed, beaked, and bottlenose whales)	None	150 Hz to 160 kHz
Very High-frequency cetaceans (true porpoise porpoises, <i>Kogia</i> , river dolphins, cephalorhynchid, <i>Lagenorhynchus cruciger</i>)	None	200 Hz to 165 kHz
Phocid pinnipeds (true seals)	None	40 Hz to 90 kHz
Otariid pinnipeds (sea lions and fur seals)	Western DPS Steller Sea Lions	60 Hz to 68 kHz

*Represents the generalized hearing range for the entire group as a composite (i.e., all species within the group), where individual species’ hearing ranges may not be as broad. Generalized hearing range chosen based on ~65 dB threshold from composite audiogram, previous analysis in NMFS 2018, and/or data from Southall et al. 2007; Southall et al. 2019. Additionally, animals are able to detect very loud sounds above and below that “generalized” hearing range.

6.1.3 Major Stressors on Sunflower Stars

The primary stressor for sunflower sea stars will be direct physical contact, either during pile driving activities or pre-construction surveys. Pilings could come in contact with sunflower sea stars during installation, or sea stars could be brought to the surface on pilings during removal. Sunflower sea stars could also be buried by fill materials, which will be placed behind completed sheet pile cells and then vibrocompacted. Pile driving activities have the potential to directly impact (e.g., harm, wound, kill) sunflower sea stars.

Surveys for sunflower sea stars will be conducted prior to pile driving activities. Sunflower sea stars found during surveys or attached to a pile being removed from the water will be gently collected and released as outlined in the mitigation measures. Sunflower sea stars are fairly tolerant to handling; however, the collection and relocation process will likely introduce some stress. Handling/moving them can be a major stressor if done incorrectly, and immediate responses include reduced appetite and high movement/activity. Sunflower sea stars could be injured during the collection or relocation process. Relocation may also expose them to a greater predation risk as they move to find shelter and attach to the substrate.

6.2 Exposure Analysis

As discussed in the *Approach to the Assessment* section of this opinion, exposure analyses are designed to identify the listed and proposed species that are likely to co-occur with these effects in space and time and the nature of that co-occurrence. In this step of our analysis, we try to identify the number, age (or life stage), and sex of the individuals that are likely to be exposed to an action's effects and the populations or subpopulations those individuals represent.

As discussed in Section 2.1.2 above, ARRC proposed mitigation measures that should avoid or minimize exposure of fin whales, Mexico and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, Western DPS Steller sea lions, and sunflower sea stars to one or more stressors from the proposed action.

NMFS expects that fin whales, humpback whales, and Steller sea lions will be exposed to underwater noise from pile driving activities (including vibratory pile driving and impact pile driving) and that sunflower sea stars will be exposed to direct physical contact from pile driving activities or pre-construction surveys.

6.2.1 ESA-Listed Marine Mammals

6.2.1.1 Ensonified Area

This section describes the operational and environmental parameters of each construction activity that allow NMFS to estimate the area ensonified above the acoustic behavioral thresholds, based on only a single construction activity occurring at a time, as proposed by ARRC.

The sound field in the action area is the existing background noise plus additional construction

noise from the proposed project. Marine mammals may be affected via sound generated by the primary components of the project (i.e., impact pile driving and vibratory pile installation and removal). NMFS used acoustic monitoring data from other locations to develop the source levels used to calculate distances to the Level A and Level B thresholds for different sizes and types of piles and installation/removal methods. The values used are presented in Table 7.

NMFS developed a spreadsheet tool²⁴ to help implement the 2024 updated Technical Guidance (NMFS 2024a), which, like the 2018 Technical Guidance (NMFS 2018), incorporates the duration of an activity into the estimation of a distance to the Level A isopleth. This estimation can then be used in conjunction with marine mammal density or occurrence to help predict exposures. NMFS notes that because of some of the assumptions included in the methods used for these tools, the isopleths estimated may be overestimates, and the resulting estimate of Level A harassment likely overestimates the number of marine mammals that actually experience auditory injury if they should cross the Level A isopleth for fairly brief amounts of time. However, these tools currently offer the best available way to conservatively predict appropriate isopleths. NMFS continues to develop ways to quantitatively refine these tools, and will qualitatively address the output where appropriate.

Inputs used in the NMFS User Spreadsheet are shown in Table 7, and the resulting Level A isopleths are shown in Table 8. Level A harassment thresholds for impulsive sound sources are defined for both cumulative sound exposure level and peak sound pressure level, with the threshold that results in the largest modeled isopleth for each marine mammal hearing group used to establish the Level A harassment isopleth.

Though significantly driven by received level, the onset of behavioral disturbance from anthropogenic noise exposure is also informed to varying degrees by other factors related to the source (e.g., frequency, predictability, duty cycle), the environment (e.g., bathymetry), and the receiving animals (hearing, motivation, experience, demography, behavioral context) and can be difficult to predict (Southall et al. 2007; Ellison et al. 2012). Based on the available science and the practical need to use a threshold that is both predictable and measurable for most activities, NMFS uses a generalized acoustic threshold based on received level to estimate the onset of behavioral harassment. NMFS predicts that marine mammals are likely to be behaviorally harassed when exposed to underwater anthropogenic noise above received levels of 120 dB re 1 μ Pa rms for non-impulsive sources (e.g., vibratory pile-driving) and above 160 dB re 1 μ Pa rms for non-explosive impulsive (e.g., impact pile-driving) or intermittent sources. The proposed construction activity for the Freight Dock project includes the use of non-impulsive and impulsive sources, and therefore the 120 and 160 dB re 1 μ Pa rms thresholds for Level B behavioral harassment are applicable.

Transmission loss (TL) is the decrease in acoustic intensity as an acoustic pressure wave propagates out from a source. TL parameters vary with frequency, temperature, sea conditions, current, source and receiver depth, water depth, water chemistry, and bottom composition and

²⁴NMFS User Spreadsheet Tool <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/s3/2024-12/2024-BLANK-USER-SPREADSHEET-508-public-OPRI.xlsx> accessed January 2024.

topography. The general formula for underwater TL is:

$$TL = B * \text{Log}_{10} (R1/R2), \text{ where}$$

TL = transmission loss in dB
 B = transmission loss coefficient
 R1 = the distance of the modeled SPL from the driven pile
 R2 = the distance from the driven pile of the initial measurement

When site-specific transmission loss measurements are unavailable, the recommended TL coefficient for most nearshore environments is the default practical spreading value of 15. This value results in an expected propagation environment that would lie between spherical and cylindrical spreading loss conditions, which is the most appropriate assumption for the proposed activity.

Using the practical spreading model, the underwater noise was determined to fall below the Level B harassment threshold of 120 dB rms for marine mammals at a maximum radial distance of 13,594 m for vibratory installation of 30-inch piles. Other pile driving activities, including impact pile driving and vibratory pile installation or removal of smaller piles and sheet piles, have smaller Level B harassment zones. Level B harassment isopleths are reported in Table 8.

Table 7. NMFS User Spreadsheet inputs for calculating Level A and Level B isopleths.

Activity	Pile Size/Type	Structural Feature	Method	Duration (min)/ Strikes per pile	Max Piles per Day	Sound Source Level at 10 m
Temporary Install + Remove	24-inch steel pipe	Template Piles	Vibratory	60	6	163.0 dB rms
Permanent Removal		Existing Dolphin Piles	Vibratory	90	4	
Permanent Installation	PS31 (or similar) sheet pile pairs	Bulkhead	Vibratory	30	20 pairs	160.7 dB rms
	HP14 steel H-piles	Anchor piles	Vibratory	60	2	150.0 dB rms
	30-inch steel pipe	Fender Piles	Vibratory	60	4	167.0 dB rms
		New Dolphin Piles	Vibratory	60	2	167.0 dB rms
			Impact	1,800		190.0 dB rms

Note: Vibratory pile driving calculations use a weighting factor adjustment of 2.5 kHz and impact pile driving calculations use a weighting factor adjustment of 2 kHz. All calculations use a transmission loss of 15.

Table 8. Level A and Level B harassment isopleths for pile driving activities.

Activity	Pile Size/Type	Level A Harassment (m)		Level B Harassment (m)
		Low Frequency Cetaceans	Otariids	
Vibratory Installation and Removal	24-inch steel pipe	41.4	17.9	7,356
	PS31 (or similar) sheet pile pairs	40.9	17.7	5,168
	HP14 steel H-piles	2.7	1.2	1,000
	30-inch steel pipe fender piles	58.4	25.3	13,594
	30-inch steel pipe dolphin piles	36.8	15.9	13,594
Impact	30-inch steel pipe dolphin piles	930.4	308.1	1,000

6.2.1.2 Marine Mammal Occurrence and Exposure Estimates

Limited sightings data exist for Resurrection Bay and at-sea densities have not been determined for marine mammals in the area. Scientific literature, previous monitoring reports from construction projects in inner Resurrection Bay, and local knowledge from tour guide operators were referenced to determine exposure estimates in the construction action area.

Fin Whales

Fin whales are typically found in deep, offshore waters and are rare in Resurrection Bay. There have been several sightings of fin whales in recent years in inner Resurrection Bay: a single fin whale was observed twice on June 23, 2019; three to four fin whales were observed on July 1, 2024; and, a pair of fin whales was observed on July 20, 2024.²⁵ A freshly dead fin whale carcass was discovered on the bulbous bow of a cruise ship in Seward harbor in May 2016; the strike location is unknown but likely occurred in the area (Helker et al. 2019). Based on these observations, NMFS expects that two fin whales could be exposed to Level B harassment from noise generated by pile driving activities. Here we assume that if an animal is present in the ensonified area, it will be exposed to acoustic harassment, acknowledging that not all animals within the action area will be so exposed.

Mexico and Western North Pacific Humpback Whales

Humpback whales are common in inner Resurrection Bay; over 100 opportunistic sightings were reported between 2003 and 2024. Seward tour boat captains estimate that at least one humpback whale typically enters inner Resurrection Bay each day in May and June, with less frequent visits into July. McCaslin (2019) conducted observations from a commercial whale-watching vessel operating out of Seward between May and August and recorded 14 individuals and three pairs of humpbacks in inner Resurrection Bay during 37 trips. Humpback whales may be present in

²⁵<https://happywhale.com/browse> accessed December 2024.

Resurrection Bay year-round, but we expect the highest numbers to occur in inner Resurrection Bay between April and October.

Based on the above sightings data and seasonal patterns, NMFS expects that one humpback whale per day from April through October and one humpback whale every other day from November through March could be exposed to Level B harassment from noise generated by pile driving activities. The project schedule indicates that in-water activities will occur on 80 days between April and October and on 75 days between November and March. Therefore, 80 humpbacks (1/day x 80 days) between April and October and 38 humpbacks (rounded up from 37.5; 1/every other day x 75 days) between November and March may be exposed to Level B harassment from pile driving noise. In total, NMFS expects that 118 humpback whales could be exposed to Level B harassment from noise generated by pile driving activities. Wade (2021) reported that 11 percent of humpback whales in this area are expected to be from the Mexico DPS and one percent are expected to be from the Western North Pacific DPS. Therefore, NMFS expects that 13 individuals from the Mexico DPS and one individual from the Western North Pacific DPS may be exposed to Level B harassment from pile driving noise. Here we assume that if an animal is present in the ensonified area, it will be exposed to acoustic harassment, acknowledging that not all animals within the action area will be exposed.

Steller Sea Lions

Steller sea lions are common in inner Resurrection Bay, there are multiple haulout locations in the outer bay area, and the Chiswell Islands rookeries are approximately 55 km southwest of the construction site. Seward tour boat captains estimate that at least five to ten Steller sea lions can be found foraging daily throughout inner Resurrection Bay, often near Seward Harbor. Steller sea lions are also commonly observed near Lowell Point, Tonsina Point, Fourth of July Beach, North Fox Island, and Hat Island. Steller sea lions may be present in Resurrection Bay year-round, but we expect the highest numbers to occur in inner Resurrection Bay between April and October.

Based on the above sightings data and seasonal patterns, NMFS expects that eight Western DPS Steller sea lions per day from April through October and two Western DPS Steller sea lions per day from November through March could be exposed to Level B harassment from noise generated by pile driving activities. The project schedule indicates that in-water activities will occur on 80 days between April and October and on 75 days between November and March. Therefore, 640 sea lions (8/day x 80 days) between April and October and 150 sea lions (2/day x 75 days) between November and March may be exposed to Level B harassment from pile driving noise. In total, NMFS expects that 790 Western DPS Steller sea lions could be exposed to Level B harassment from noise generated by pile driving activities. Here we assume that if an animal is present in the ensonified area, it will be exposed to acoustic harassment, acknowledging that not all animals within the action area will be so exposed.

6.2.2 ESA-Proposed Sunflower Sea Stars

6.2.2.1 Project Footprint

A temporary template will be constructed to aid in sheet pile cell installation. The temporary piles will likely be 24-inch steel pipe piles; however, smaller H-piles may be used instead. The temporary piles will be installed and removed for a total of 30 installations and 30 removals (Table 9).

The dock structure will consist of 425 interlocking sheet piles pairs. Fourteen HP14 steel H-piles will be installed at the end of each sheet pile tailwall, and serve as anchor piles to further support the structure. Additionally, rock revetments will be installed for scour protection and slope erosion protection. Approximately 134,800 CY of fill material will be placed below the high tide line, encompassing an area of 4.75 acres (19,223 m²).

The existing four 24-inch mooring dolphins at the south end of the Freight Dock will be removed prior to the dock extension. The 24-inch mooring dolphins may be salvaged and reinstalled, or four new 30-inch mooring dolphins may be installed instead. An additional fourteen 30-inch steel pipe fender piles will be installed; the new heavy-duty fenders will each have two fender piles installed along the dock face in order to protect the dock from moored vessels.

Table 9. Project footprint for sunflower sea stars.

Activity	Pile Size/Type [†]	# of Piles	Surface Area/Pile (m ²) [*]	Total Surface Area (m ²)
Permanent Pile Installation	HP14 steel H-piles	14	0.099	1.386
	30-inch steel pipe	18	0.456	8.208
Temporary Pile Installation	24-inch steel pipe	30	0.292	8.760
Permanent Pile Removal	24-inch steel pipe	4	21.014	84.056
Temporary Pile Removal	24-inch steel pipe	30	21.014	630.420
Fill Placement	-	-	-	19,222.570
TOTAL				19,955

[†]In instances where the pile size has not been determined (e.g., temporary template piles and mooring dolphins), the larger pile size was used in the surface area calculations.

^{*}The surface area for piles being installed was calculated using the formula for the area of a circle ($A = \pi r^2$), as only the bottom surface of the pile will contact the seafloor and potentially disturb sunflower sea stars. The surface area for piles being removed was calculated using the formula for the area of a cylinder ($A = 2\pi r h + 2\pi r^2$), as sunflower sea stars could potentially be attached to the pile throughout the water column. r is the radius of the pile and h is the height (or water depth) of the pile. Nautical charts for the area indicate a water depth of approximately 10.668 m near the Freight Dock.

6.2.2.2 Sunflower Sea Star Occurrence and Exposure Estimates

We assume that the sunflower sea star occupies inter-and sub-tidal habitats throughout the Gulf of Alaska, including the project construction action area. Surveys and data for sunflower sea stars in most Alaska waters are very sparse, and there have been no recent surveys conducted in inner Resurrection Bay. However, sunflower sea stars have been observed and reported opportunistically near the Seward Harbor.²⁶

Sunflower sea star abundance varied geographically in Alaska prior to the SSWS pandemic. Densities in nearby western Prince William Sound were considered high, with an average of 0.233 sunflower sea stars/m² (Konar et al. 2019); however, post-pandemic densities in the area are now much lower at 0.04 sunflower sea stars/m² (Traiger et al. 2022). Gulf Watch Alaska conducted nearshore marine ecosystem monitoring in the Kenai Fjords National Park region (in close proximity to the construction site) and estimated a density of 0.0125 sunflower sea stars/m² in 2024.

The total calculated project footprint for sunflower sea stars is 19,955 m². Using the 0.0125 density estimate, an estimated 250 sunflower sea stars (rounded up from 249.4) may be exposed to direct physical contact via pile driving activities (including pile installation, pile removal, and fill placement) or capture and relocation efforts (e.g., pre-construction surveys).

6.3 Response Analysis

As discussed in the *Approach to the Assessment* section of this opinion, response analyses determine how listed and proposed species are likely to respond after being exposed to an action's effects on the environment or directly on listed and proposed species themselves. Our assessments try to detect the probability of lethal responses, physical damage, physiological responses (particular stress responses), behavioral responses, and social responses that might result in reducing the fitness of listed and proposed individuals. Ideally, our response analyses consider and weigh evidence of adverse consequences, beneficial consequences, or the absence of such consequences.

6.3.1 Marine Mammal Responses to Major Noise Sources

Loud underwater noise can result in physical effects on the marine environment that can affect marine organisms. Possible responses by fin whales, Mexico and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, and Western DPS Steller sea lions to the impulsive and non-impulsive sound produced by pile driving activities include:

- Physical Response
 - Temporary or permanent hearing impairment
 - Non-auditory physiological effects

²⁶https://www.inaturalist.org/observations?nelat=60.1916769839303&nelng=-149.16515596512517&subview=map&swlat=59.819583039735434&swlng=-149.51122530106267&taxon_id=47673 accessed December 2024.

- Behavioral responses
 - Tolerance or habituation
 - Change in dive, respiration, or feeding behavior
 - Change in vocalizations
 - Avoidance or displacement
 - Vigilance
 - Startle or fleeing/flight
 - Auditory interference

As described in the Exposure Analysis, fin whales, Mexico and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, and Western DPS Steller sea lions are expected to occur in the construction action area and to overlap with noise associated with pile installation and removal activities. We assume that some individuals are likely to be exposed and respond to these impulsive and non-impulsive noise sources.

With proper implementation of the mitigation measures and shutdown procedures described in Section 2.1.2, we do not expect that any listed marine mammals will be exposed to noise levels loud enough, long enough, or at distances close enough for the proposed action to result in harm to the animal. In other words, we expect no permanent hearing impairment or other injury. We expect no more than two exposures of fin whales, 13 exposures of Mexico DPS humpback whales, one exposure of Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, and 790 exposures of Western DPS Steller sea lions to noise levels sufficient to cause harassment, as described in Section 6.2.1.2. All instances of harassment are expected to occur at received levels greater than 120 dB and 160 dB for non-impulsive and impulsive noise sources, respectively, meaning some physical and behavioral responses could occur.

The introduction of anthropogenic noise into the aquatic environment from pile driving is the primary means by which marine mammals may be harassed from project activities covered in this opinion. In general, animals exposed to natural or anthropogenic sound may experience physical and physiological effects, ranging in magnitude from none to severe (Southall et al. 2007). Exposure to anthropogenic noise can also lead to non-observable physiological responses such as an increase in stress hormones. Additional noise in marine mammal habitat can mask acoustic cues used by marine mammals to carry out daily functions such as communication and predator and prey detection.

Exposure to pile driving noise has the potential to result in auditory threshold shifts and behavioral reactions (e.g., avoidance, temporary cessation of foraging and vocalizing, changes in dive behavior). The effects of pile driving noise on marine mammals are dependent on several factors, including, but not limited to, sound type (e.g., impulsive vs. non-impulsive), the species, age and sex class (e.g., adult male vs. cow with calf), duration of exposure, the distance between the pile and the animal, received levels, behavior at time of exposure, and previous history with exposure (Wartzok et al. 2003; Southall et al. 2007). Here we discuss physical auditory effects followed by behavioral effects.

6.3.1.1 Temporary or Permanent Hearing Impairment

NMFS defines a noise-induced threshold shift (TS) as a change, usually an increase, in the threshold of audibility at a specified frequency or portion of an individual's hearing range above a previously established reference level (NMFS 2018). In other words, a threshold shift is a hearing impairment, and may be temporary (such as ringing in your ears after a loud rock concert) or permanent (such as the loss of the ability to hear certain frequencies or partial or complete deafness). There are numerous factors to consider when examining the consequence of TS, including: the signal's temporal pattern (e.g., impulsive or non-impulsive); likelihood an individual would be exposed for a long enough duration or to a high enough level to induce a TS; the magnitude of the TS; time to recovery; the frequency range of the exposure (i.e., spectral content); the hearing and vocalization frequency range of the exposed species relative to the signal's frequency spectrum (i.e., how an animal uses sound within the frequency band of the signal; Kastelein et al. 2014); and the overlap between the animal and the sound (e.g., spatial, temporal, and spectral; NMFS 2018). The amount of threshold shift is customarily expressed in dB.

Temporary Threshold Shift

Temporary threshold shift (TTS) is the mildest form of hearing impairment that can occur during exposure to a strong sound (Kryter 1970). While experiencing TTS, the hearing threshold rises, and a sound must be stronger in order to be heard. For sound exposures at or somewhat above the TTS threshold, hearing sensitivity in marine mammals recovers rapidly after exposure to the sound ends. Few data exist on the sound levels and durations necessary to elicit mild TTS in marine mammals, and none of the published data describe TTS elicited by exposure to multiple pulses of sound. Available data on TTS in marine mammals are summarized in (Southall et al. 2007).

Although some exposures to sound capable of causing harassment may occur during the course of the proposed action, not all instances will result in TTS because the estimated noise thresholds for the onset of TTS are conservative. If TTS does occur, it is expected to be mild and temporary and not likely to affect the long-term fitness of the affected individuals.

Auditory Injury

NMFS defines auditory injury as damage to the inner ear that can result in destruction of tissue such as the loss of cochlear neuron synapses or auditory neuropathy (NMFS 2024a). Auditory injury may or may not result in permanent threshold shift (PTS). When PTS occurs, there is physical damage to the sound receptors in the ear. The animal will have an impaired ability to hear sounds in specific frequency ranges, and there can be total or partial deafness in severe cases (Kryter 1985). There is no specific evidence that exposure to pulses of sound can cause PTS in any marine mammal. However, given the possibility that mammals close to a sound source can incur TTS, it is possible that some individuals will incur PTS. Single or occasional occurrences of mild TTS are not indicative of permanent auditory damage, but repeated or (in some cases) single exposures to a level well above that causing the onset of TTS may elicit PTS.

Relationships between TTS and PTS thresholds have not been studied in marine mammals but are assumed to be similar to those in humans and other terrestrial mammals, based on anatomical similarities. PTS might occur at a received sound level at least several decibels above that which induces mild TTS, if the animal were exposed to strong sound pulses with rapid rise time. For non-impulsive exposures (i.e., vibratory pile driving), a variety of terrestrial and marine mammal data sources indicate that a threshold shift up to 40 to 50 dB may be induced without PTS, and that 40 dB is a conservative upper limit for threshold shift to prevent PTS. An exposure causing 40 dB of TTS is, therefore, considered equivalent to PTS onset (NMFS 2018).

The shutdown zones to be implemented are larger than the calculated isopleths to reduce the likelihood that listed marine mammals are exposed to noise levels that could cause PTS or other harmful disturbance. No exposures are expected at levels resulting in PTS due to conservative estimates of MMPA Level A acoustic isopleths and mitigation measures to shut down pile driving activities if a fin whale, humpback whale, or Steller sea lion approaches a Level A zone.

6.3.1.2 Non-auditory Physiological Effects

Non-auditory physiological effects or injuries that theoretically might occur in marine mammals exposed to strong underwater sound include stress, neurological effects, internal bubble formation, resonance effects, and other types of organ or tissue damage (Cox et al. 2006; Southall et al. 2007). Studies examining such effects are limited. In general, little is known about the potential for pile driving activities to cause auditory impairment or other physical effects in marine mammals. Available data suggest that such effects, if they occur at all, would presumably be limited to short distances from the sound source and to activities that extend over a prolonged period of time. The available data do not allow identification of a specific exposure level above which non-auditory effects can be expected (Southall et al. 2007) or any meaningful quantitative predictions of the numbers (if any) of marine mammals that may be affected in those ways. Marine mammals that show behavioral avoidance of pile driving are especially unlikely to incur auditory impairment or non-auditory physical effects.

An animal's perception of a threat may be sufficient to trigger stress responses consisting of some combination of behavioral responses, autonomic nervous system responses, neuroendocrine responses, or immune responses (Moberg 2000). In many cases, an animal's first, and sometimes most economical (in terms of energetic costs), response is behavioral avoidance of the potential stressor. Autonomic nervous system responses to stress typically involve changes in heart rate, blood pressure, and gastrointestinal activity. These responses have a relatively short duration and may or may not have a significant long-term effect on an animal's fitness.

The primary distinction between stress (which is adaptive and does not normally place an animal at risk) and "distress" is the cost of the response. During a stress response, an animal uses glycogen stores that can be quickly replenished once the stress is alleviated. In such circumstances, the cost of the stress response would not pose serious fitness consequences. However, when an animal does not have sufficient energy reserves to satisfy the energetic costs of a stress response, energy resources must be diverted from other functions. This state of distress will last until the animal replenishes its energetic reserves sufficient to restore normal

function.

Relationships between these physiological mechanisms, animal behavior, and the costs of stress responses are well-studied through controlled experiments and for both laboratory and free-ranging animals (Jessop et al. 2003; Lankford et al. 2005; Crespi et al. 2013). Stress responses due to exposure to anthropogenic sounds or other stressors and their effects on marine mammals have also been reviewed (Fair and Becker 2000; Romano et al. 2002) and, more rarely, studied in wild populations (Romano et al. 2002). For example, noise reduction from reduced ship traffic in the Bay of Fundy following September 11, 2001 was linked to a significant decline in fecal stress hormones in North Atlantic right whales, suggesting that chronic exposure to increased noise levels, although not acutely injurious, can produce stress (Rolland et al. 2012). These stress hormones returned to their previous level within 24 hours after the resumption of shipping traffic.

Exposure to loud noise can also adversely affect reproductive and metabolic physiology (Kight and Swaddle 2011). In a variety of factors, including behavioral and physiological responses, females appear to be more sensitive or respond more strongly than males (Kight and Swaddle 2011). These and other studies lead to a reasonable expectation that some marine mammals will experience physiological stress responses upon exposure to acoustic stressors and that it is possible that some of these would be classified as “distress”. In addition, any animal experiencing TTS would likely also experience stress responses (NRC 2003).

The proposed action may result in ESA-listed marine mammals experiencing stress responses. However, in-water pile driving activities will be staggered over 155 non-consecutive work days and occur for a limited amount of time on each day of in-water work, limiting the potential for chronic stress. Marine mammals that show behavioral avoidance of pile driving activities are especially unlikely to incur auditory impairment or non-auditory physical effects, like stress and distress, because they will be limiting the duration of their exposure. If listed marine mammals are not displaced and remain in the stressful environment (within the behavioral shutdown zone), we expect the stress response will dissipate shortly after the individual leaves the area or after the cessation of the acoustic stressor.

6.3.1.3 Behavioral Disturbance Reactions

Behavioral responses are influenced by an animal’s assessment of whether a potential stressor poses a threat or risk. Behavioral responses may include: changing durations of surfacing and dives, number of blows per surfacing, or changing direction and/or speed; reduced/increased vocal activities; changing/cessation of certain behavioral activities (such as socializing or feeding); visible startle response or aggressive behavior (such as tail/fluke slapping or jaw clapping); avoidance of areas where sound sources are located; and/or, flight responses.

Disturbance includes a variety of effects, including subtle changes in behavior, more conspicuous changes in activities, and displacement. Behavioral responses to sound are highly variable and context-specific, and reactions, if any, depend on species, state of maturity, experience, current activity, reproductive state, auditory sensitivity, time of day, and many other factors (Southall et al. 2007).

Tolerance can occur when an animal's response to a stimulus wanes with repeated exposure, usually in the absence of unpleasant associated events (Wartzok et al. 2003). Animals are most likely to tolerate, and possibly habituate to, sounds that are predictable and unvarying. The opposite process is sensitization, when an unpleasant experience leads to subsequent responses, often in the form of avoidance, at a lower level of exposure. Behavioral state may affect the type of response as well. For example, animals that are resting may show greater behavioral change in response to disturbing sound levels than animals that are highly motivated to remain in an area for feeding (Richardson et al. 1995; NRC 2003; Wartzok et al. 2003).

Controlled experiments with captive marine mammals showed pronounced behavioral reactions, including avoidance of loud sound sources (Ridgway et al. 1997; Finneran et al. 2003). Observed responses of wild marine mammals to loud pulsed sound sources (typically seismic guns or acoustic harassment devices, but also pile driving) have been varied, but often consist of avoidance behavior or other behavioral changes, suggesting discomfort (Morton and Symonds 2002; Wartzok et al. 2003; Thorson and Reyff 2006; Nowacek et al. 2007). Responses to non-impulsive sound, such as vibratory pile installation, have not been documented as well as responses to pulsed sounds.

Some whales may change their behavioral state when exposed to very loud impulsive sound, e.g., reduce the amount of time they spend at the ocean's surface, increase their swimming speed, change their swimming direction, change their respiration rates, increase dive times, reduce feeding behavior, and/or alter vocalizations and social interactions (Frid and Dill. 2002; Koski et al. 2009; Funk et al. 2010; Melcon et al. 2012). Baleen whales have shown strong overt reactions to impulsive noises at received levels between 160 and 173 dB_{rms} re 1 μPa (Richardson, Wursig and Greene 1986; Ljungblad et al. 1988; McCauley et al. 2000; Miller et al. 2005; Gailey, Würsig and McDonald 2007). Humpbacks exposed to pile driving noise are most likely to respond by avoiding the area (Richardson et al. 1995); changes in vocal behavior could also occur. Steller sea lions exposed to pile driving noise may change their behavioral state by avoiding these sound fields or exhibiting vigilance by raising their heads above the water. In general, pinnipeds seem more tolerant of low frequency noise and less responsive to exposure to industrial sound than most cetaceans (Costa et al. 2003).

The onset of behavioral disturbance from anthropogenic sound depends on both external factors (characteristics of sound sources and their paths) and the specific characteristics of the receiving animals (hearing, motivation, experience, demography), and is difficult to predict (Southall et al. 2007). The biological significance of many of these behavioral disturbances is also difficult to predict, especially if the detected disturbances appear minor. However, the consequences of behavioral modification could be biologically significant if the change affects growth, survival, or fitness. Significant behavioral modifications that could potentially lead to effects on growth, survival, or fitness include drastic changes in diving/surfacing patterns, longer-term habitat abandonment due to loss of desirable acoustic environment, longer-term cessation of feeding or social interaction, and cow/calf separation.

The proposed action may result in ESA-listed marine mammals experiencing the behavioral disturbance reactions described above. However, in-water pile driving activities will be staggered over 155 non-consecutive work days and occur for a limited amount of time on each

day of in-water work. We expect that disturbed animals would leave the area during pile driving activities for other habitat located throughout Resurrection Bay, and any reactions or behavioral changes are expected to be temporary and subside quickly when the exposure ceases. The individual and cumulative energy costs of the behavioral responses we have discussed are not likely to reduce the energy budgets of ESA-listed marine mammals, and their probable exposure to noise sources are not likely to reduce their fitness.

6.3.1.4 Auditory Masking

Natural and artificial sounds can disrupt behavior by masking, or interfering with, a marine mammal's ability to hear other sounds. Masking occurs when the receipt of a sound is interfered with by another coincident sound at similar frequencies and at similar or higher levels. Chronic exposure to excessive, though not high-intensity, sound could cause masking at particular frequencies for marine mammals that utilize sound for vital biological functions.

Masking can interfere with detection of acoustic signals such as communication calls, echolocation sounds, and environmental sounds important to marine mammals. Therefore, under certain circumstances, marine mammals whose acoustical sensors or environment are being severely masked could also be impaired from maximizing their performance or fitness in survival and reproduction. If the coincident (masking) sound were anthropogenic, it could be potentially harassing if it disrupted hearing-related behavior. It is important to distinguish TTS and PTS (which persist after the sound exposure) from masking, which occurs only during the sound exposure. Because masking (without resulting in threshold shift) is not associated with abnormal physiological function, it is not considered a physiological effect, but may result in a behavioral effect.

Masking occurs at the frequency band the animals utilize, so the frequency range of the potentially masking sound is important in determining any potential behavioral impacts. Lower frequency man-made sounds are more likely to affect detection of communication calls and other potentially important natural sounds such as surf and prey sound. Anthropogenic sounds may also affect communication signals when both occur in the same sound band and thus reduce the communication space of animals (Clark et al. 2009; Eickmeier and Vallarta 2022), and cause increased stress levels (Foote, Osborne and Hoelzel 2004; Holt et al. 2009).

Masking has the potential to affect species at the population or community levels, as well as at individual levels. Masking affects both senders and receivers of the signals and can potentially have long-term chronic effects on marine mammal species and populations. Research suggests that low frequency ambient sound levels have increased by as much as 20 dB (more than a three-fold increase in terms of SPL) in the world's ocean from pre-industrial periods, and that most of these increases are from distant shipping (Hildebrand 2009). All anthropogenic sound sources, such as those from project activities, contribute to the elevated ambient sound levels, thus intensifying masking.

Noise from pile driving activities may mask acoustic signals important to fin whales, humpback whales, and Steller sea lions. However, pile driving activities will be intermittent, occur during daylight hours, and affect a limited area. Masking only exists for the duration of time that the

masking sound is emitted and interfering with biologically important sounds; extended periods of time where masking could occur are not expected.

Masking is likely less of a concern for Steller sea lions, which vocalize both in air and water and do not echolocate or communicate with complex underwater “songs”. Any masking event that could harass sea lions would occur concurrently within the zones of behavioral harassment already estimated for pile driving activities, which have already been taken into account in the Exposure Analysis.

6.3.2 Sunflower Sea Star Responses to Direct Contact

As described in the Exposure Analysis, sunflower sea stars are expected to occur in the action area and overlap with pile driving activities. We expect that some individuals will be exposed to and disturbed by project activities. The total calculated project footprint for sunflower sea stars is 19,955 m² and an estimated 250 sunflower sea stars may be exposed to direct physical contact via pile driving activities, including construction and pre-construction surveys.

The mitigation measures will reduce, but not eliminate, the risk of sunflower sea star injury or mortality from pile installation, pile removal, or fill placement. Direct contact with piles and fill is expected to adversely affect sunflower sea stars and result in injury or mortality. The range-wide population for sunflower sea stars is estimated at 600 million, and the 250 individuals potentially impacted by project activities represents a very small fraction of the population. Therefore, the estimated level of injury or mortality from direct contact with piles and fill is not expected to have population-level effects nor significantly impede recovery of the species in the Gulf of Alaska where the pandemic was less severe, there is evidence of recovery, and millions of sunflower sea stars persist.

Sunflower sea stars detected alive and not exhibiting SSWS will be exposed to direct human contact via capture and relocation efforts. Individuals will be relocated to areas of similar quality habitat and are not expected to return to the project footprint during construction activities. Relocation will introduce some stress for those sunflower sea stars captured, and may also expose them to a greater predation risk as they move to find shelter and attach to the substrate. However, it is reasonable to conclude that gentle removal and relocation is less likely to result in injury or death than leaving the sea stars in an area where they may be crushed by active pile driving or buried by fill. Sea stars can regenerate tube feet and arms if injured during removal or relocation, which may reduce potential for long-term effects. Large sea stars held at the Alaska SeaLife Center are gently touched and handled regularly without apparent behavioral or survival effects.

6.3.3 Response Analysis Summary

Reactions and behavioral changes of listed marine mammals to pile driving activities are expected to be temporary and subside quickly when the exposure ceases. The primary mechanism by which these behavioral changes may affect the fitness of individual animals is through the animals’ energy budget, time budget, or both (the two are related because foraging requires time). Some animals may leave the area during pile driving activities if they were

disturbed, and high-quality habitat is located throughout Resurrection Bay and the surrounding waters. The individual and cumulative energy costs of the behavioral responses we have discussed are not likely to reduce the energy budgets of fin whales, humpback whales, or Steller sea lions, and their probable exposure to noise sources are not likely to reduce their fitness.

Some sunflower sea stars are expected to experience injury, behavioral modification (e.g., temporarily reduced feeding), stress, or displacement resulting from capture and relocation efforts. Individual sea stars may expend minimal additional energy to find a suitable area to become established after relocation, but this additional energy expenditure is not expected to result in any long-term changes to their energy budget or survival. The individual and cumulative energy costs of the behavioral responses we have discussed are not likely to increase the energy budgets of sunflower sea star individuals, and their probable exposure to these stressors are not likely to reduce their fitness. Injury and mortality from direct contact with piles and fill are expected to adversely affect sunflower sea stars. The range-wide population for sunflower sea stars is estimated at 600 million, and the 250 individuals potentially impacted by project activities represents a very small fraction of the population. The estimated level of injury or mortality is not expected to have population-level effects nor significantly impede recovery of the species in the Gulf of Alaska where the pandemic was less severe, there is evidence of recovery, and millions of sunflower sea stars persist.

7 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

“Cumulative effects” are those effects of future state or private activities, not involving Federal activities, that are reasonably certain to occur within the action area (50 CFR 402.02). Future Federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered in this section because they require separate consultation pursuant to section 7 of the ESA.

Some continuing non-Federal activities are reasonably certain to contribute to climate change within the action area. However, it is difficult, if not impossible, to distinguish between the action area’s future environmental conditions caused by global climate change that are properly part of the environmental baseline versus cumulative effects. Therefore, all relevant future climate-related environmental conditions in the action area are described in the Status of the Species and the Environmental Baseline sections.

We searched for information on non-Federal actions reasonably certain to occur in the action area. We did not find any information about non-Federal actions other than what has already been described in the Environmental Baseline section, which we expect to continue in the future, and those summarized below. Reasonably foreseeable future state, local, or private actions include vessel traffic (e.g., shipping and tourism) state fisheries, and pollution, and are discussed in the following sections.

7.1 Vessel Traffic, Shipping, and Tourism

Seward has deep-water piers and receives moderate vessel traffic year-round, with a peak from

April to October. Vessel types include cruise ships, freight vessels, passenger ferries, barges, recreational vessels (whale watching, kayaks, sailboats), and charter and commercial fishing vessels. An annual average of approximately 5,800 large vessel transits were recorded in Resurrection Bay (AOOS 2020).

Alaska's summer 2019 cruise ship visitor volume was 44 percent higher than in 2010, and 18 percent of cruise ship passengers in 2019 stopped in Seward (McDowell Group 2020a). After a downturn of visitors caused by the COVID-19 pandemic, approximately 1.9 million cruise ship passengers are expected to visit Alaska in 2025 and there are 63 cruise ships scheduled to visit Seward in 2025.²⁷ The influx of visitors suggests an increasing demand for tourism in the area, including vessel-based activities like whale-watching and sport-fishing. Larger vessels and longer tourist seasons have the potential to bring many more passengers to Seward in the future.

Additionally, many residents maintain a recreational and commercial fishing lifestyle. The action area experiences moderate levels of commercial fishing vessels and recreational marine vessel traffic during the summer season.

Vessel traffic is expected to continue in Resurrection Bay. It is unknown whether overall vessel traffic or shipping will increase in the future, as this depends largely on economics, tourism, and other factors, but it is unlikely to decrease significantly. As a result, there will be continued risk to marine mammals of ship strikes, exposure to vessel noise and presence, and small spills.

7.2 State of Alaska Fisheries

ADFG manages fish stocks and monitors and regulates fishing under the state jurisdiction to maintain sustainable stocks. Fishing, a major industry in Alaska, is expected to continue in the area. The City of Seward is the only community in the North Gulf Coast management area and consists of all fresh and salt waters between Gore Point and Cape Fairfield.²⁸ Tourism, including the growing sport fish charter industry, is vital to its economy. There are more than 100 tour and charter fishing boats participating in sport/recreational fishing. Additionally, there are a variety of vessels that make up Seward's commercial fishing fleet, including long-liners, purse-seiners, and gill-netters. The Resurrection Bay area is home to one of the largest marine coho salmon fisheries in the Pacific Northwest and sport anglers target hatchery king salmon as well as wild pink and chum salmon and Dolly Varden char. Bottomfish such as halibut, rockfish, and lingcod are also popular targets.

There will be continued risk to marine mammals of prey competition, ship strikes, harassment, and entanglement in fishing gear, and continued risk to sunflower sea stars of bycatch. There is also the risk of displacement from foraging habitat due to human activity associated with fishing. It remains unknown whether and to what extent marine mammal prey may become less available due to commercial, subsistence, personal use, and sport fishing.

²⁷<https://claalaska.com/wp-content/uploads/2025/01/SEW-Seward-2025.pdf> accessed February 2025.

²⁸<https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=ByAreaSouthcentralNorthGulfCoast.main> accessed February 2025.

7.3 Pollution

As visitors to Seward and the use of Resurrection Bay continues to grow, an increase in pollutants entering Resurrection Bay is likely to occur. The ADEC monitors wastewater discharges and has documented increasing water-quality violations with increasing cruise ship visitation. There were generally about 20 to 25 exceedances a year found in samples from both large and small ships from 2015 to 2018.²⁹ Detected exceedances have ranged from about 60 to 75 a year in the past few years.

Hazardous materials may also be released into Resurrection Bay from vessels and municipal runoff. Vessels traveling within the action area could accidentally spill oil and oil spilled outside of the action area could migrate into the action area. There are many potential nonpoint sources of pollution within the action area; pollutants can pass from streets, construction, and industrial areas. The EPA and ADEC will continue to regulate the amount of pollutants that enter Resurrection Bay from point and nonpoint sources through NPDES/APDES permits. Permittees will be required to renew their permits, verify they meet permit standards, and potentially upgrade facilities.

8 INTEGRATION AND SYNTHESIS

The Integration and Synthesis section is the final step of NMFS's assessment of the risk posed to species and critical habitat as a result of implementing the proposed action. In this section, we add the effects of the action (Section 6) to the environmental baseline (Section 5) and the cumulative effects (Section 7) to formulate the agency's biological opinion as to whether the proposed action is likely to: (1) result in appreciable reductions in the likelihood of both the survival or recovery of the species in the wild by reducing its numbers, reproduction, or distribution or (2) result in the adverse modification or destruction of critical habitat as measured through direct or indirect alterations that appreciably diminish the value of designated critical habitat as a whole for the conservation of the species. These assessments are made in full consideration of the status of the species (Section 4).

As we discussed in the Approach to the Assessment (Section 3) of this opinion, we begin our risk analyses by asking whether the probable physical, physiological, behavioral, or social responses of endangered, threatened, or proposed species are likely to reduce the fitness of endangered, threatened, or proposed individuals or the growth, annual survival or reproductive success, or lifetime reproductive success of those individuals.

As part of our risk analyses, we identified and addressed all potential stressors and considered all consequences of exposing listed and proposed species to all the stressors associated with the proposed action, individually and cumulatively, given that the individuals in the action area for this consultation are also exposed to other stressors in the action area and elsewhere in their

²⁹<https://www.adn.com/alaska-news/2025/02/25/more-cruise-traffic-in-alaska-is-followed-by-more-wastewater-violations-officials-say/> accessed February 2025.

geographic range.

8.1 Fin Whale and Mexico and Western North Pacific DPS Humpback Whale Risk Analysis

Based on the results of the exposure analysis, we expect two fin whales and 118 humpback whales could be exposed to Level B harassment from noise generated by pile driving activities. For humpback whales in the construction action area, 11 percent are expected to be from the Mexico DPS and less than one percent are expected to be from the Western North Pacific DPS, resulting in exposure of 13 Mexico DPS and one Western North Pacific DPS humpbacks to project sound capable of causing harassment.

Exposure to project-related vessel noise, trash and debris, seafloor disturbance and turbidity, and pollutants and contaminants may occur, but such exposure would have a very small impact, and is not expected to result in take of fin whales or humpback whales. Impacts from vessel noise are expected to be insignificant due to the small marginal increase in such activities relative to the environmental baseline, the transitory nature of project-related vessel traffic and short duration of spatial overlap, low likelihood of exposure to sound that could significantly disrupt behavioral patterns, likely habituation of marine mammals that frequent this heavily trafficked area, and implementation of mitigation measures. Trash will be disposed of in accordance with state law and entanglement hazards will be secured, making exposure to marine debris and entanglement hazards unlikely. Any increases in seafloor disturbance and turbidity would be temporary, localized, and minimal. Based on the localized nature of small spills or pollutant releases, the relatively rapid weathering expected, and the safeguards in place to avoid and minimize spills, we conclude that the probability of the proposed action exposing fin or humpback whales to a spill is extremely small, and thus the effects are considered highly unlikely to occur. Mitigation measures and adherence to Clean Water Act regulations are expected to minimize the risk of exposure to the potential introduction of pollutants and contaminants into the action area.

The increase in ship traffic due to the proposed action will increase the risk of vessel strike. However, adverse effects from vessel strikes are considered extremely unlikely because of the few additional vessels introduced by the action, slow speeds at which these vessels will operate, low density of fin and humpback whales in the action area, existing regulations regarding approaching humpback whales, and mitigation measures that will be implemented. The likelihood of vessel strike is considered to be improbable.

Fin whales and humpback whales may experience stress responses as a result of noise from pile driving activities. Individuals that show behavioral avoidance of pile driving activities are especially unlikely to incur auditory impairment or non-auditory physical effects because they will be further limiting the duration of their exposure. If an animal is not displaced and remains in the stressful environment (within the behavioral harassment zone), we expect the stress response will dissipate shortly after the individual leaves the area or after the cessation of the acoustic stressor. If TTS occurs, it is expected to be mild and temporary, and is unlikely to affect the long-term fitness of the affected individual. We do not expect fin and humpback whales to experience auditory injury or PTS from the proposed action. Noise from pile driving activities may also mask acoustic signals important to fin whales and humpback whales. However, pile

driving activities will be intermittent (occurring over 155 non-consecutive work days) and affect a limited area, thereby limiting the potential for these species to experience chronic stress, repeated TTS, or extended periods of masking as a result of project activities. Additionally, ARRC will implement mitigation measures during project activities in order to minimize effects on listed marine mammals and reduce the likelihood that animals will be exposed to sound that could cause harassment.

The proposed activities may cause some individual whales to experience changes in their behavioral states; however, these responses are not likely to alter the physiology, behavioral ecology, and social dynamics of individual whales in ways or to a degree that would reduce their fitness. The most likely responses to noise from project activities include brief startle reactions or short-term behavioral modification. These reactions are expected to subside quickly when the exposure ceases. The primary mechanism by which behavioral changes affect the fitness of individual animals is through the animal's energy budget, time budget, or both. Large whales such as fins and humpbacks have an ability to survive for months on stored energy during migration and while in their wintering areas, and their feeding patterns allow them to acquire energy at high rates. Fin whales are rare in the action area, with only a handful of sightings in June and July in the last five years. Humpback whales may occur in small numbers in the action area throughout all months of project activity; however, most sightings are reported during the summer. The individual and cumulative energy costs of the behavioral responses we have discussed are not likely to measurably increase energetic costs of fin and humpback whales, and their probable exposure to project-related noise is not likely to reduce their fitness.

Impacts to prey species are expected to be minor and temporary, given the small area of activity relative to known feeding areas available to listed marine mammals. We expect fish will be capable of moving away from project activities to avoid exposure to noise. Any behavioral avoidance by fish of the disturbed area would still leave significantly large areas of fish and marine mammal foraging habitat in the nearby vicinity. We expect the area in which stress, injury, TTS, or changes in balance of prey species may occur will be limited to a few meters directly around ongoing operations. We consider potential adverse impacts to prey resources from project activities in the action area to be immeasurably small.

As mentioned in the Environmental Baseline section, fin whales, Mexico DPS humpback whales, and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales may be impacted by a number of anthropogenic activities present in Resurrection Bay. Human activity in the area has produced a number of anthropogenic risk factors that marine mammals must contend with, including: coastal and marine development, ship strikes, noise pollution, water pollution, prey reduction, fisheries, and tourism. These risk factors are in addition to those operating on a larger scale such as predation, disease, and climate change. These species may be affected by multiple threats at any given time, compounding the impacts of the individual threats. All of these activities are expected to continue to occur into the foreseeable future. Based on the best information currently available, the proposed action is not expected to appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival or recovery of fin whales, Mexico DPS humpback whales, or Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales.

8.2 Western DPS Steller Sea Lion Risk Analysis

Based on the results of the exposure analysis, we expect 790 Western DPS Steller sea lions may be exposed to noise from pile driving activities.

Exposure to project-related vessel noise, vessel strike, trash and debris, seafloor disturbance and turbidity, and pollutants and contaminants may occur, but such exposure would have a very small impact, and is not expected to result in take of Steller sea lions. Impacts from vessel noise are expected to be immeasurably small due to the small marginal increase in such activities relative to the environmental baseline, the transitory nature of project-related vessel traffic and short duration of spatial overlap, low likelihood of exposure to sound that could significantly disrupt behavioral patterns, likely habituation of marine mammals that frequent this heavily trafficked area, and implementation of mitigation measures. The increase in ship traffic due to the proposed action is unlikely to result in a vessel strike. Project vessels will be operating at slow speeds, the increase in vessel traffic will be small, vessel strike is not considered a significant concern for Steller sea lions, and mitigation measures will be implemented.

Exposure to non-biodegradable marine debris, specifically to debris that can cause entanglement, remains an unquantifiable risk, but associated effects from this project would be minimal. Trash will be disposed of in accordance with state law and entanglement hazards will be secured, making exposure to marine debris and entanglement hazards from this project unlikely. Any increases in seafloor disturbance and turbidity would be temporary, localized, and minimal. Based on the localized nature of small spills or pollutant releases, the relatively rapid weathering expected, and the safeguards in place to avoid and minimize spills, we conclude that the probability of the proposed action exposing Western DPS Steller sea lions to a spill is extremely small, and thus the effects are considered highly unlikely to occur. Mitigation measures and adherence to Clean Water Act regulations are expected to minimize the risk of exposure to the potential introduction of pollutants and contaminants into the action area.

Steller sea lions may experience stress responses as a result of noise from pile driving activities. Individuals that show behavioral avoidance of pile driving activities are especially unlikely to incur auditory impairment or non-auditory physical effects because they will be further limiting the duration of their exposure. If an animal is not displaced and remains in the stressful environment (within the behavioral harassment zone), we expect the stress response will dissipate shortly after the individual leaves the area or after the cessation of the acoustic stressor. If TTS occurs, it is expected to be mild and temporary, and is unlikely to affect the long-term fitness of the affected individual. We do not expect Steller sea lions to experience auditory injury or PTS from the proposed action. Noise from pile driving activities may also mask acoustic signals important to Steller sea lions. However, pile driving activities will be intermittent (occurring over 155 non-consecutive work days) and affect a limited area, thereby limiting the potential for these species to experience chronic stress, repeated TTS, or extended periods of masking as a result of project activities. Additionally, ARRC will implement mitigation measures during project activities in order to minimize effects on listed marine mammals and reduce the likelihood that animals will be exposed to sound that could cause harassment.

It is difficult to estimate the behavioral responses, if any, that Western DPS Steller sea lions in

the action area may exhibit to underwater sounds generated by project activities. Though the sounds produced during project activities may not greatly exceed levels that Steller sea lions already experience in Resurrection Bay, some of the sources proposed for use in this project are not among sounds to which they are commonly exposed. In response to project-related sounds, some Steller sea lions may move out of the area or change from one behavioral state to another, while other Steller sea lions may exhibit no apparent behavioral changes at all. These responses are not likely to alter the physiology, behavioral ecology, and social dynamics of individual animals in ways or to a degree that would reduce their fitness. Potential reactions are expected to subside quickly when the exposure to project noise ceases.

The primary mechanism by which behavioral changes affect the fitness of individual animals is through the animal's energy budget, time budget, or both. Most adult Steller sea lions occupy rookeries during the pupping and breeding season, which extends from late May to early July (NMFS 2008). The closest major rookery or haulout is over 55 km away from the construction site. The individual and cumulative energy costs of the behavioral responses we have discussed are not likely to measurably increase energetic costs of Steller sea lions, and their probable exposure to project-related noise is not likely to reduce their fitness.

The probable behavioral responses (i.e., tolerance, short-term masking) to close approaches by vessel operations and potential exposure to noise from pile driving activities are not likely to reduce the current or expected future reproductive success or reduce the rates at which Steller sea lions grow, mature, or become reproductively active. Therefore, these exposures are not likely to reduce the abundance, reproduction rates, or survival and growth rates of the population those individuals represent.

Impacts to prey species are expected to be minor and temporary, given the small area of activity relative to known feeding areas of listed marine mammals. We expect fish will be capable of moving away from project activities to avoid exposure to noise. Any behavioral avoidance by fish of the disturbed area would still leave significantly large areas of fish and marine mammal foraging habitat in the nearby vicinity. We expect the area in which stress, injury, TTS, or changes in balance of prey species may occur will be limited to a few meters directly around ongoing operations. We consider potential adverse impacts to prey resources from project activities in the action area to be immeasurably small.

As mentioned in the Environmental Baseline section, Western DPS Steller sea lions may be impacted by a number of anthropogenic activities present in Resurrection Bay. Human activity in the area has produced a number of anthropogenic risk factors that marine mammals must contend with, including: coastal and marine development, ship strikes, noise pollution, water pollution, prey reduction, fisheries, and tourism. These risk factors are in addition to those operating on a larger scale such as predation, disease, and climate change. The species may be affected by multiple threats at any given time, compounding the impacts of the individual threats. All of these activities are expected to continue to occur into the foreseeable future. Based on the best information currently available, the proposed action is not expected to appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival or recovery of Western DPS Steller sea lions.

8.3 Sunflower Sea Star Risk Analysis

Based on the results of the exposure analysis, we expect 250 sunflower sea stars may be exposed to direct contact from pile driving activities (including pile installation, pile removal, and fill placement) and pre-construction surveys.

There are no existing criteria to assess adverse impacts of anthropogenic sound on sunflower sea stars; however, noise is not expected to impact sunflower sea stars in any measurable way because their physiological and behavioral processes are mediated by chemical stimuli. Impacts of noise from pile driving activities and project vessels are expected to be insignificant.

Exposure to project-related trash and debris, seafloor disturbance and turbidity, and pollutants and contaminants may occur, but such exposure would have a very small impact, and is not expected to result in take of sunflower sea stars. Trash will be disposed of in accordance with state law and entanglement hazards will be secured, making exposure to marine debris and entanglement hazards unlikely. Any increases in seafloor disturbance and turbidity would be temporary, localized, and minimal. The new project footprint will result in a loss of slightly less than five acres of non-preferred habitat in an area of low species density, and impacts to sunflower sea stars are expected to be minimal. Based on the localized nature of small spills or pollutant releases, the relatively rapid weathering expected, and the safeguards in place to avoid and minimize spills, we conclude that the probability of the proposed action exposing sunflower sea stars to a spill is extremely small, and thus the effects are considered highly unlikely to occur. Mitigation measures and adherence to Clean Water Act regulations are expected to minimize the risk of exposure to the potential introduction of pollutants and contaminants into the action area.

Sunflower sea stars are carnivorous invertebrates that eat a variety of invertebrates, including clams, mussels, oysters, snails, crabs, and sea urchins. Marine invertebrates such as mussels and barnacles may be in the project footprint, and attached to piles that will be removed. However, Resurrection Bay is relatively unproductive in its subtidal benthic habitats. Previous dive surveys in the area indicated the benthic environment within the harbor was sparsely populated by small sea snails, nudibranchs, and other sea slugs. Given the relatively small project footprint and low amount of prey expected within the footprint, impacts to prey species are expected to be insignificant.

Direct contact from pile driving activities is the primary risk to sunflower sea stars from this project. The mitigation measures will reduce, but not eliminate, the risk of sunflower sea star injury or mortality from pile installation, pile removal, or fill placement. Relocation will introduce some stress for those sunflower sea stars captured, and may also expose them to a greater predation risk as they move to find shelter and attach to the substrate. However, it is reasonable to conclude that gentle removal and relocation is less likely to result in injury or death than leaving the sea stars in an area where they may be crushed by active pile driving or buried by fill. Sea stars can regenerate tube feet and arms if injured during construction or removal or relocation efforts, which may reduce potential for long-term effects. The range-wide population for sunflower sea stars is estimated at 600 million, and the 250 individuals potentially impacted by project activities represents a very small fraction of the population. Additionally, the total

project footprint of 19,955 m² is extremely small compared to the amount of habitat the species can occupy throughout Alaska and other parts of its range (e.g., low intertidal and subtidal zones down to 435 m). Therefore, the estimated level of injury or mortality from direct contact is not expected to have population-level effects nor significantly impede recovery of the species in the Gulf of Alaska where the pandemic was less severe, there is evidence of recovery, and millions of sunflower sea stars persist.

As mentioned in the Environmental Baseline section, sunflower sea stars may be impacted by a number of anthropogenic activities present in Resurrection Bay. Human activity in the area has produced a number of anthropogenic risk factors that sea stars must contend with, including: coastal and marine development, water pollution, and prey reduction. These risk factors are in addition to those operating on a larger scale such as predation, disease, and climate change. The species may be affected by multiple threats at any given time, compounding the impacts of the individual threats. All of these activities are expected to continue to occur into the foreseeable future. Based on the best information currently available, the proposed action is not expected to appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival or recovery of sunflower sea stars.

9 CONCLUSION

After reviewing the current status of the listed and proposed species, the environmental baseline within the action area, the effects of the proposed action, and cumulative effects, it is NMFS's biological opinion that the proposed action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the fin whale, Mexico or Western North Pacific DPS humpback whale, or Western DPS Steller sea lion. It is also NMFS's conference opinion that the action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the proposed threatened sunflower sea star.

NMFS also concludes that the proposed action is not likely to adversely affect the blue whale, sei whale, Central America DPS humpback whale, Western North Pacific gray whale, North Pacific right whale, sperm whale, Southern Resident DPS killer whale, Cook Inlet beluga whale, or to destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat for the Mexico DPS humpback whale, Western North Pacific DPS humpback whale, Southern Resident killer whale, Cook Inlet beluga whale, or Steller sea lion.

10 INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT

Section 9 of the ESA prohibits the take of endangered species unless there is a special exemption. "Take" is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct (16 U.S.C. 1532(19)). "Incidental take" is defined as take that results from, but is not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity conducted by the action agency or applicant (50 CFR 402.02). Based on NMFS guidance, the term "harass" under the ESA means to: "create the likelihood of injury to wildlife by annoying it to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavioral patterns which

include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering” (Wieting 2016). The MMPA defines “harassment” as: any act of pursuit, torment, or annoyance which (i) has the potential to injure a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild [Level A harassment]; or (ii) has the potential to disturb a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild by causing disruption of behavioral patterns, including, but not limited to, migration, breathing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering [Level B harassment] (16 U.S.C. 1362(18)(A)(i) and (ii)). For this consultation, it is expected that take of fin whales, Mexico or Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, or Western DPS Steller sea lions will be by Level B harassment. NMFS expects incidental take of sunflower sea stars may occur by harm through direct contact with pile driving activities, including construction and pre-construction surveys.

The ESA does not prohibit the take of threatened species unless special regulations have been promulgated, pursuant to ESA section 4(d), to promote the conservation of the species. Federal regulations promulgated pursuant to section 4(d) of the ESA extend the section 9 prohibitions to the take of Mexico DPS humpback whales (50 CFR 223.213). ESA section 4(d) rules have not been proposed for the proposed sunflower sea star at this time; therefore, ESA section 9 take prohibitions do not apply to this species. We include numeric limits on the take of sunflower sea stars because specific amounts of take were analyzed in our jeopardy analysis. These numeric limits provide guidance to the action agencies on their requirement to re-initiate consultation if the amount of take estimated in the jeopardy analysis of this conference opinion is exceeded. This ITS includes reasonable and prudent measures and terms and conditions designed to minimize and monitor take of this species.

Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2) of the ESA, taking that is incidental to an otherwise lawful agency action is not considered to be prohibited taking under the ESA, provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of an Incidental Take Statement.

Section 7(b)(4)(C) of the ESA provides that if an endangered or threatened marine mammal is involved, the taking must first be authorized by section 101(a)(5) of the MMPA. Accordingly, **the terms of this incidental take statement and the exemption from section 9 of the ESA become effective only upon the issuance of MMPA authorization to take the marine mammals identified here.** Absent such authorization, this incidental take statement is inoperative.

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the ESA, the Federal action agency must comply (or must ensure that any applicant complies) with the following terms and conditions. MARAD, USACE, and NMFS Permits Division have a continuing duty to regulate the activities covered by this ITS. In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, ARRC must monitor and report on the progress of the action and its impact on the species as specified in the ITS (50 CFR 402.14(i)(4)). If MARAD, USACE, and NMFS Permits Division (1) fail to require the permit holder to adhere to the terms and conditions of the ITS through enforceable terms that are added to the authorization, and/or (2) fail to retain oversight to ensure compliance with these terms and conditions, the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse.

10.1 Amount or Extent of Take

Section 7 regulations require NMFS to estimate the number of individuals that may be taken by proposed actions or utilize a surrogate (e.g., other species, habitat, or ecological conditions), if we cannot assign numerical limits for animals that could be incidentally taken during the course of an action (50 CFR 402.14(i)(1); see also 80 FR 26832; May 11, 2015).

NMFS is reasonably certain the proposed project activities are likely to result in the incidental take of ESA-listed marine mammal species by Level B harassment associated with noise from pile driving. The taking by serious injury or death is prohibited and will result in the modification, suspension, or revocation of the ITS. Table 10 lists the amount of authorized take for ESA-listed and proposed species for this action. The method for estimating the number of listed marine mammal species exposed to sound levels expected to result in Level B harassment is described above in the Exposure Analysis. The method for estimating sunflower sea star exposure to project activities is also described above in the Exposure Analysis.

NMFS expects that two instances of Level B harassment of fin whales may occur. NMFS expects that 13 instances and 1 instance of Level B harassment of Mexico DPS and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, respectively, may occur. While we are only authorizing take of 14 listed humpback whales under the ESA, we will consider the ESA-authorized take limit to be exceeded when the MMPA-authorized limit on Level B take of humpback whales (118) is exceeded, as it is often impracticable to distinguish between humpback whale DPSs in the field. NMFS expects that 790 instances of Level B harassment of Western DPS Steller sea lions may occur.

Sunflower sea stars may be impacted by direct contact during pile driving activities (including pile installation, pile removal, and fill placement) or capture and relocation efforts (e.g., pre-construction surveys). The estimated density in Resurrection Bay is 0.0125 sunflower sea stars/m² and the project footprint is 19,955 m². NMFS expects that 250 sunflower sea stars may be exposed to direct physical contact during the project.

Table 10. Incidental take of ESA-listed and proposed species authorized.

Species	Total Amount of Take	
	Level A	Level B
Fin whale	0	2
Mexico DPS humpback whale	0	13
Western North Pacific DPS humpback whale	0	1
Western DPS Steller sea lion	0	790
Sunflower sea stars	250	

10.2 Effect of the Take

In Section 9 of this opinion, NMFS determined that the level of anticipated take, coupled with other effects of the proposed action, is not likely to result in jeopardy to the species. Although the biological significance of the expected behavioral responses of fin whales, Mexico DPS humpback whales, Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, and Western DPS Steller sea

lions remains unknown, this consultation has assumed that exposure to disturbances associated with ARRC pile driving activities might disrupt one or more behavioral patterns that are essential to an individual animal's life history. However, any behavioral responses of these whales and pinnipeds to major noise sources, and any associated disruptions, are not expected to measurably affect the reproduction, survival, or recovery of these species. The taking of fin whales, Mexico DPS humpback whales, Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, and Western DPS Steller sea lions will be by incidental acoustic harassment only, analogous to MMPA Level B take via behavioral disturbance or temporary threshold shift in their hearing. NMFS has therefore determined that the amount or extent of expected take, coupled with other effects of the action, is not likely to result in jeopardy to these species.

The proposed activities could adversely affect 250 sunflower sea stars. The current range-wide population estimate for the sunflower sea star is nearly 600 million individuals, based on a compilation of the best available science and information (Gravem et al. 2021). The proposed activities will impact, at most, 0.0000417 percent of the population. Take prohibitions have not been proposed for this species at this time. NMFS does not expect take will affect the species' reproduction, survival, or recovery. NMFS has therefore determined that the amount or extent of expected take, coupled with other effects of the action, is not likely to result in jeopardy to the species.

10.3 Reasonable and Prudent Measures

“Reasonable and prudent measures” are measures that are necessary or appropriate to minimize the impact of the amount or extent of incidental take.” (50 CFR 402.02). Failure to comply with RPMs (and the terms and conditions that implement them) may invalidate the take exemption and result in unauthorized take.

RPMs are distinct from the mitigation measures that are included in the proposed action. We presume that the mitigation measures will be implemented as described in this opinion. The failure to do so will constitute a change to the action that may require reinitiation of consultation pursuant to 50 CFR 402.16.

The RPMs included below, along with their implementing terms and conditions, are designed to minimize the impact of incidental take that might otherwise result from the proposed action. NMFS concludes that the following RPMs are necessary and appropriate to minimize or to monitor the incidental take of fin whales, Mexico and Western North Pacific DPS humpback whales, Western DPS Steller sea lions, and sunflower sea stars³⁰ resulting from the proposed action.

- MARAD, USACE, NMFS Permits Division, and ARRC must monitor and report all authorized and unauthorized takes, and monitor and report the effectiveness of mitigation

³⁰The prohibitions against taking species under section 9 of the ESA do not apply to the sunflower sea star, as it is proposed to be listed, and no section 4(d) regulations have been proposed at this time. However, NMFS AKR advises MARAD, USACE, NMFS Permits Division, and ARRC to consider implementing the RPM for the sunflower sea star. If this conference opinion is adopted as a biological opinion following a listing, this measure, with its implementing terms and conditions, will be non-discretionary.

measures incorporated as part of the proposed authorization for the incidental taking of ESA-listed marine mammals (pursuant to section 101(a)(5)(D) of the MMPA) and the proposed sunflower sea star. In addition, they must submit a report to NMFS AKR that evaluates the mitigation measures and reports the results of the monitoring program.

10.4 Terms and Conditions

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the ESA, the Federal action agency must comply (or must ensure that any applicant complies) with the following terms and conditions. These terms and conditions are in addition to the mitigation measures included in the proposed action, as set forth in Section 2.1.2 of this opinion. MARAD, USACE, and NMFS Permits Division or any applicant has a continuing duty to monitor the impacts of incidental take and must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species as specified in this incidental take statement (50 CFR 402.14(i)(4)).

Any taking that is in compliance with these terms and conditions is not prohibited under the ESA (50 CFR 402.14(i)(6)). As such, partial compliance with these terms and conditions may invalidate this take exemption and result in unauthorized, prohibited take under the ESA. If the entity to whom a term and condition is directed does not comply with the following terms and conditions, protective coverage for the action may lapse.

These terms and conditions constitute no more than a minor change to the proposed action because they are consistent with the basic design of the proposed action.

To carry out the RPM, MARAD, USACE, NMFS Permits Division, and ARRC through the aforementioned Federal entities must monitor and report all authorized and unauthorized takes, and monitor and report the effectiveness of mitigation measures incorporated as part of the proposed authorization for the incidental taking of ESA-listed marine mammals and proposed sunflower sea stars. A final report will be submitted to NMFS AKR that evaluates the mitigation measures and provides the results of the monitoring program.

This concludes the conference opinion for sunflower sea stars for the Seward Freight Dock biological opinion. ARRC may ask NMFS AKR to confirm the conference opinion as a biological opinion issued through formal consultation if the sunflower sea star is listed. The request must be in writing. If NMFS AKR reviews the action and finds that there have been no significant changes in the action as planned or in the information used during the conference, NMFS AKR will confirm the conference opinion as the biological opinion on the action and no further Section 7 consultation will be necessary.

11 CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Section 7(a)(1) of the ESA directs Federal agencies to use their authorities to further the purposes of the ESA by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of threatened and endangered species. Specifically, conservation recommendations are suggestions regarding

discretionary measures to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed or proposed species or critical habitat or regarding the development of information (50 CFR 402.02).

For this proposed action, NMFS AKR suggests the following conservation recommendations:

1. Without approaching whales, project vessel crews should attempt to photograph and/or video North Pacific right whales and record GPS coordinates of the sightings during transit. These data should be submitted to NMFS AKR as soon as possible.
2. Without approaching whales, project vessel crews should attempt to photograph humpback whale flukes and record GPS coordinates of the sightings during transit. These data should be included in the final report submitted to NMFS AKR.
3. Without approaching sea lions, project vessel crews should attempt to photograph Steller sea lions when brand numbers are visible and record GPS coordinates of the sightings during transit. These data should be included in the final report submitted to NMFS AKR.
4. MARAD, USACE, and NMFS Permits Division should ensure that the entities responsible for conducting the sunflower sea star surveys have experience and expertise with the methodology used to conduct the survey. In addition, NMFS AKR biologists should be invited to the site when a sunflower sea star survey is being conducted or the survey equipment is being tested in order to enable NMFS AKR to better understand the efficacy of the selected methods and equipment.
5. A report detailing the sunflower sea star survey methodology and results should be published or made widely available. The findings will aid other action agencies and projects in developing protocols for future surveys, and will increase general understanding of sunflower sea star movements and densities in the area.

In order to keep NMFS AKR informed of actions minimizing or avoiding adverse effects or benefitting listed and proposed species or their habitats, MARAD, USACE, and NMFS Permits Division should notify NMFS AKR of any conservation recommendations they implement in their final action.

12 REINITIATION OF CONSULTATION

As provided in 50 CFR 402.16, reinitiation of consultation is required where discretionary Federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained or is authorized by law and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, (2) new information reveals effects of the agency action on listed species or designated critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this opinion, (3) the agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect on listed species or critical habitat not considered in this opinion, or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action. In instances where the amount of incidental take is exceeded, section 7 consultation must be reinitiated immediately (50 CFR 402.14(i)(5)).

13 DATA QUALITY ACT DOCUMENTATION AND PRE-DISSEMINATION REVIEW

Section 515 of the Treasury and General Government Appropriations Act of 2001 (Public Law 106-554) (Data Quality Act [DQA]) specifies three components contributing to the quality of a document. They are utility, integrity, and objectivity. This section of the opinion addresses these DQA components, documents compliance with the DQA, and certifies that this opinion has undergone pre-dissemination review.

13.1 Utility

This document records the results of an interagency consultation. The information presented in this document is useful to MARAD, USACE, and NMFS Permits Division, and the general public. These consultations help to fulfill multiple legal obligations of the named agencies. The information is also useful and of interest to the general public as it describes the manner in which public trust resources are being managed and conserved. The information presented in these documents and used in the underlying consultations represents the best available scientific and commercial information and has been improved through interaction with the consulting agency.

This consultation will be posted on the NMFS Alaska Region website <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/alaska/consultations/section-7-biological-opinions-issued-alaska-region>. The format and name adhere to conventional standards for style.

13.2 Integrity

This consultation was completed on a computer system managed by NMFS in accordance with relevant information technology security policies and standards set out in Appendix III, 'Security of Automated Information Resources,' Office of Management and Budget Circular A-130; the Computer Security Act; and, the Government Information Security Reform Act.

13.3 Objectivity

Standards: This consultation and supporting documents are clear, concise, complete, and unbiased; and were developed using commonly accepted scientific research methods. They adhere to published standards including the ESA Consultation Handbook, ESA Regulations, 50 CFR 402.01 et seq.

Best Available Information: This consultation and supporting documents use the best available information, as referenced in the literature cited section. The analyses in this opinion contain more background on information sources and quality.

Referencing: All supporting materials, information, data and analyses are properly referenced, consistent with standard scientific referencing style.

Review Process: This consultation was drafted by NMFS staff with training in ESA implementation, and reviewed in accordance with Alaska Region ESA quality control and assurance processes.

14 REFERENCES

- AOOS. 2020. AIS Vessel Traffic Data - Alaska - US Coast Guard Terrestrial - Yearly Totals GIS layer. Accessed through: <https://portal.aaos.org/#map>. Alaska Ocean Observing System.
- Au, W. W. L., A. A. Pack, M. O. Lammers, L. M. Herman, M. H. Deakos, and K. Andrews. 2006. Acoustic properties of humpback whale songs. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 120(2):1103-1110.
- Baker, C. S., L. M. Herman, A. Perry, W. S. Lawton, J. M. Straley, and J. H. Straley. 1985. Population characteristics and migration of summer and late-season humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in southeastern Alaska. *Marine Mammal Science* 1(4):304-323.
- Balser, E. J. 2004. And then there were more: cloning by larvae of echinoderms. Pages 3–9 in T. Heinzeller, and J. H. Nebelsick, editors. *Echinoderms: München*. A. A. Balkema Publishers, Leiden, London, New York, Philadelphia, Singapore.
- Ban, S. S. 2005. Modelling and characterization of Steller sea lion haulouts and rookeries using oceanographic and shoreline type data. University of British Columbia, Vancouver, BC, 103 p.
- Barbeaux, S. J., K. Holsman, and S. Zador. 2020. Marine heatwave stress test of ecosystem-based fisheries management in the Gulf of Alaska Pacific cod fishery. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 7:703.
- Barlow, J., and P. J. Clapham. 1997. A new birth-interval approach to estimating demographic parameters of humpback whales. *Ecology* 78(2):535-546.
- Bates, N. R., J. T. Mathis, and L. W. Cooper. 2009. Ocean acidification and biologically induced seasonality of carbonate mineral saturation states in the western Arctic Ocean. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 114(C11007).
- Bath, G. E., C. A. Price, K. L. Riley, and J. A. Morris Jr. 2023. A global review of protected species interactions with marine aquaculture. *Reviews in Aquaculture* 2023:1-34.
- Bauer, G. B., and L. M. Herman. 1986. Effects of vessel traffic on the behavior of humpback whales in Hawaii. University of Hawaii, Kewalo Basin Marine Mammal Laboratory, Final report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, Honolulu, Hawaii, February 14, 1986, 151 p.
- Baulch, S., and M. P. Simmonds. 2015. An update on research into marine debris and cetaceans. IWC Scientific Committee, San Diego, California.
- Bettridge, S., C. S. Baker, J. Barlow, P. Clapham, M. Ford, D. Gouveia, D. Mattila, R. Pace, P. E. Rosel, G. K. Silber, and P. Wade. 2015. Status review of the humpback whale

- (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) under the Endangered Species Act. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA, NMFS, SWFSC, March 2015. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-540, 263 p.
- Blane, J. M., and R. Jaakson. 1994. The impact of ecotourism boats on the St Lawrence beluga whales. *Environmental Conservation* 21(3):267-269.
- Bolton, J. L., G. M. Ylitalo, P. Chittaro, J. C. George, R. Suydam, B. T. Person, J. B. Gates, K. A. Baugh, T. Sformo, and R. Stimmelmayer. 2020. Multi-year assessment (2006–2015) of persistent organic pollutant concentrations in blubber and muscle from Western Arctic bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*), North Slope, Alaska. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 151(2020):110857.
- Bond, N. A., M. F. Cronin, H. Freeland, and N. Mantua. 2015. Causes and impacts of the 2014 warm anomaly in the NE Pacific. *Geophysical Research Letters* 42(9):3414-3420.
- Bosch, I., R. B. Rivkin, and S. P. Alexander. 1989. Asexual reproduction by oceanic planktotrophic echinoderm larvae. *Nature* 337:169–170.
- Botterell, Z. L., M. Bergmann, N. Hildebrandt, T. Krumpfen, M. Steinke, R. C. Thompson, and P. K. Lindeque. 2022. Microplastic ingestion in zooplankton from the Fram Strait in the Arctic. *Science of The Total Environment* 831:154886.
- Brett, J. R. 1971. Energetic responses of salmon to temperature. A study of some thermal relations in the physiology and freshwater ecology of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*). *American Zoologist* 11(1):99-113.
- Broadwater, M. H., F. M. Van Dolah, and S. E. Fire. 2018. Vulnerabilities of marine mammals to harmful algal blooms. Pages 191-222 in S. E. Shumway, J. M. Burkholder, and S. L. Morton, editors. *Harmful Algal Blooms: A Compendium Desk Reference*. John Wiley and Sons, Hoboken, NJ.
- Brodie, P. F. 1993. Noise generated by the jaw actions of feeding fin whales. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 71(12):2546-2550.
- Brower, A. A., N. C. Young, J. C. Freed, B. J. Delean, M. M. Muto, M. J. Keogh, K. L. Raum-Suryan, K. M. Savage, S. S. Teerlink, S. K. Wright, L. A. Jemison, K. M. Wilkinson, J. E. Jannot, and K. A. Somers. 2024. Human-caused mortality and injury of NMFS-managed Alaska marine mammal stocks, 2018-2022. U. S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, WA, October 2024. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-2024-11, 7 p + Supporting file.
- Burek, K. A., F. Gulland, and T. M. O'Hara. 2008. Effects of climate change on Arctic marine mammal health. *Ecological Applications* 18(2):S126-S134.
- Burkanov, V. N., and T. R. Loughlin. 2005. Distribution and abundance of Steller sea lions,

- Eumetopias jubatus*, on the Asian coast, 1720's-2005. *Marine Fisheries Review* 67(2):1-62.
- Burkow, I. C., and R. Kallenborn. 2000. Sources and transport of persistent pollutants to the Arctic. *Toxicology letters* 112:87-92.
- Byrne, M. 2013. Chapter 5: Asteroid evolutionary developmental biology and ecology. Pages 51-58 in J. M. Lawrence, editor. *Starfish: biology and ecology of the Asteroidea*. The Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, MD.
- Calkins, D. G., and E. Goodwin. 1988. Investigation of the declining sea lion population in the Gulf of Alaska. Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game, Anchorage, AK, August 1988, 76 p.
- Calkins, D. G., and K. W. Pitcher. 1982. Population assessment, ecology and trophic relationships of Steller sea lions in the Gulf of Alaska. Pages 447-546 in *Environmental assessment of the Alaska continental shelf*. Prepared by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game for the Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program, Final Report: Research Unit 243, ACE 8094521, Anchorage, AK.
- Call, K. A., and T. R. Loughlin. 2005. An ecological classification of Alaskan Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*) rookeries: A tool for conservation/management. *Fisheries Oceanography* 14(Supplement 1):212-222.
- Carretta, J. V., E. M. Oleson, K. A. Forney, A. L. Bradford, K. Yano, D. W. Weller, A. R. Lang, J. Baker, A. J. Orr, B. Hanson, J. E. Moore, M. Wallen, and R. L. Brownell, Jr. 2024. U.S. Pacific marine mammal stock assessments: 2023. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Science Center, La Jolla, CA, September 2024. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-704.
- Casper, B. M., A. N. Popper, F. Matthews, T. J. Carlson, and M. B. Halvorsen. 2012. Recovery of barotrauma injuries in Chinook salmon, *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* from exposure to pile driving sound. *PLoS One* 7(6):e39593.
- Castellini, J. M., L. D. Rea, C. L. Lieske, K. B. Beckmen, B. S. Fadely, J. M. Maniscalco, and T. M. O'Hara. 2012. Mercury concentrations in hair from neonatal and juvenile Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*): implications based on age and region in this northern Pacific marine sentinel piscivore. *Ecohealth* 9(3):267-277.
- Cavole, L. M., A. M. Demko, R. E. Diner, A. Giddings, I. Koester, C. M. Pagniello, M.-L. Paulsen, A. Ramirez-Valdez, S. M. Schwenck, and N. K. Yen. 2016. Biological impacts of the 2013–2015 warm-water anomaly in the Northeast Pacific: winners, losers, and the future. *Oceanography* 29(2):273-285.
- Chapin, F. S., III, S. F. Trainor, P. Cochran, H. Huntington, C. Markon, M. McCammon, A. D. McGuire, and M. Serreze. 2014. Ch. 22: Alaska. Pages 514-536 in J. M. Melillo, T. C.

- Richmond, and G. W. Yohe, editors. Climate Change Impacts in the United States: The Third National Climate Assessment. U.S. Global Change Research Program.
- Cheng, L., J. Abraham, J. Zhu, K. E. Trenberth, J. Fasullo, T. Boyer, R. Locarnini, B. Zhang, F. Yu, L. Wan, X. Chen, X. Song, Y. Liu, and M. E. Mann. 2020. Record-setting ocean warmth continued in 2019. *Advances in Atmospheric Sciences* 37(2):137-142.
- Chia, F. S., and C. W. Walker. 1991. Ch. 5. Echinodermata: Asteroidea. Pages pp. 301–353 in A. C. Giese, J. S. Pearse, and V. B. Pearse, editors. *Reproduction of Marine Invertebrates Vol. VI-Echinoderms and Lophophorates*. Boxwood Press.
- Chu, K., C. Sze, and C. Wong. 1996. Swimming behaviour during the larval development of the shrimp *Metapenaeus ensis* (De Haan, 1844)(Decapoda, Penaeidae). *Crustaceana* 69(3):368-378.
- Chumbley, K., J. Sease, M. Strick, and R. Towell. 1997. Field studies of Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*) at Marmot Island, Alaska 1979 through 1994. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, WA, August 1997. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-77, 99 p.
- Clapham, P. J. 1992. Age at attainment of sexual maturity in humpback whales, *Megaptera novaeangliae*. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 70(7):1470-1472.
- Clapham, P. J. 1993. Social organization of humpback whales on a North Atlantic feeding ground. Pages 131-145 in.
- Clark, C. W., W. T. Ellison, B. L. Southall, L. Hatch, S. M. Van Parijs, A. Frankel, and D. Ponirakis. 2009. Acoustic masking in marine ecosystems: intuitions, analysis, and implication. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 395:201-222.
- Costa, D. P., D. E. Crocker, J. Gedamke, P. M. Webb, D. S. Houser, S. B. Blackwell, D. Waples, S. A. Hayes, and B. J. L. Boeuf. 2003. The effect of a low-frequency sound source (acoustic thermometry of the ocean climate) on the diving behavior of juvenile northern elephant seals, *Mirounga angustirostris*. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 113(2):1155-1165.
- Cox, T. M., T. Ragen, A. Read, E. Vos, R. Baird, K. Balcomb, J. Barlow, J. Caldwell, T. Cranford, and L. Crum. 2006. Understanding the impacts of anthropogenic sound on beaked whales. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 7(3):177-187.
- Cranford, T. W., and P. Krysl. 2015. Fin whale sound reception mechanisms: skull vibration enables low-frequency hearing. *PLoS One* 10(1):e0116222.
- Crespi, E. J., T. D. Williams, T. S. Jessop, and B. Delehanty. 2013. Life history and the ecology of stress: how do glucocorticoid hormones influence life-history variation in animals? *Functional Ecology* 27(1):93-106.

- Croll, D. A., C. W. Clark, J. Calambokidis, W. T. Ellison, and B. R. Tershy. 2001. Effect of anthropogenic low-frequency noise on the foraging ecology of *Balaenoptera* whales. *Animal Conservation* 4(1):13-27.
- D'Vincent, C. G., R. M. Nilson, and R. E. Hanna. 1985. Vocalization and coordinated feeding behavior of the humpback whale in southeastern Alaska. *Scientific Reports of the Whales Research Institute* 36:41–47.
- Damon-Randall, K. 2023. Occurrence and distribution of Eastern North Pacific and Western North Pacific populations of gray whales in the North Pacific Ocean. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD, October 16, 2023. Memorandum and internal guidance for Office of Protected Resources, Alaska Regional Office, and West Coast Regional Office.
- DeGrandpre, M., W. Evans, M.-L. Timmermans, R. Krishfield, B. Williams, and M. Steele. 2020. Changes in the Arctic Ocean carbon cycle with diminishing ice cover. *Geophysical Research Letters* 47(12):e2020GL088051.
- Delean, B. J., V. T. Helker, M. M. Muto, K. Savage, S. Teerlink, L. A. Jemison, K. Wilkinson, J. Jannot, and N. C. Young. 2020. Human-caused mortality and injury of NMFS-managed Alaska marine mammal stocks 2013-2017. U. S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, WA. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-401, 86 p.
- Doney, S. C., V. J. Fabry, R. A. Feely, and J. A. Kleypas. 2009. Ocean Acidification: The Other CO₂ Problem. *Annual Review of Marine Science* 1(1):169-192.
- Doney, S. C., M. Ruckelshaus, J. E. Duffy, J. P. Barry, F. Chan, C. A. English, H. M. Galindo, J. M. Grebmeier, A. B. Hollowed, N. Knowlton, J. Polovina, N. N. Rabalais, W. J. Sydeman, and L. D. Talley. 2012. Climate change impacts on marine ecosystems. *Annual Reviews in Marine Science* 4:11-37.
- Edds, P., and J. Macfarlane. 1987. Occurrence and general behavior of balaenopterid cetaceans summering in the St. Lawrence Estuary, Canada. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 65(6):1363-1376.
- Eickmeier, J., and J. Vallarta. 2022. Estimation of high-frequency auditory masking in beluga whales by commercial vessels in Cook Inlet, Alaska. *Transportation Research Record*:1-9.
- Eisner, L. B., Y. I. Zuenko, E. O. Basyuk, L. L. Britt, J. T. Duffy-Anderson, S. Kotwicki, C. Ladd, and W. Cheng. 2020. Environmental impacts on walleye pollock (*Gadus chalcogrammus*) distribution across the Bering Sea shelf. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 181-182:104881.

- Ellison, W., B. Southall, C. Clark, and A. Frankel. 2012. A new context-based approach to assess marine mammal behavioral responses to anthropogenic sounds. *Conservation Biology* 26(1):21-28.
- EPA. 2013. Vessel general permit for discharges incidental to the normal operation of vessels (VGP): authorization to discharge under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- Erbe, C., and D. M. Farmer. 2000. Zones of impact around icebreakers affecting beluga whales in the Beaufort Sea. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 108(3 Pt 1):1332-40.
- Evans, P. G. H., Q. Carson, P. Fisher, W. Jordan, R. Limer, and I. Rees. 1994. A study of the reactions of harbour porpoises to various boats in the coastal waters of southeast Shetland. *European Research on Cetaceans* 8:60-64.
- Everitt, R. D., C. H. Fiscus, and R. L. DeLong. 1980. Northern Puget Sound marine mammals. U.S. Dept. of Commerce and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Interagency energy/environment R&D Program Report No. EPA 600/7-80-139 prepared by the NOAA NMFS National Marine Mammal Laboratory for the Marine Ecosystems Analysis Puget Sound Project, Washington, D.C., February 1980.
- Fabry, V. J., J. B. McClintock, J. T. Mathis, and J. M. Grebmeier. 2009. Ocean acidification at high latitudes: the Bellweather. *Oceanography* 22(4):160-171.
- Fabry, V. J., B. A. Seibel, R. A. Feely, and J. C. Orr. 2008. Impacts of ocean acidification on marine fauna and ecosystem processes. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 65:414-432.
- Fair, P. A., and P. R. Becker. 2000. Review of stress in marine mammals. *Journal of Aquatic Ecosystem Stress and Recovery* 7(4):335-354.
- Fedewa, E. J., T. M. Jackson, J. I. Richar, J. L. Gardner, and M. A. Litzow. 2020. Recent shifts in northern Bering Sea snow crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*) size structure and the potential role of climate-mediated range contraction. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography*:104878.
- Feely, R. A., S. C. Doney, and S. R. Cooley. 2009. Ocean acidification: present conditions and future changes in a high-CO₂ world. *Oceanography* 22(4):37-47.
- Feely, R. A., C. L. Sabine, K. Lee, W. Berelson, J. Kleypas, V. J. Fabry, and F. J. Millero. 2004. Impact of anthropogenic CO₂ on the CaCO₃ system in the oceans. *Science* 305(5682):362-366.
- Ferdinando, P. M. 2019. Assessment of heavy metals in subsistence-harvested Alaskan marine mammal body tissues and vibrissae. Master's thesis. Nova Southeastern University, Fort Lauderdale, FL, 144 p.

- Ferguson, M. C., C. Curtice, and J. Harrison. 2015. 6. Biologically Important Areas for Cetaceans Within U.S. Waters – Gulf of Alaska Region. *Aquatic Mammals* 41(1):65-78.
- Ferguson, M. C., J. M. Waite, C. Curtice, J. T. Clarke, and J. Harrison. 2015. 7. Biologically Important Areas for Cetaceans Within US Waters-Aleutian Islands and Bering Sea Region. *Aquatic Mammals* 41(1):79.
- Finneran, J. J., R. Dear, D. A. Carder, and S. H. Ridgway. 2003. Auditory and behavioral responses of California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) to single underwater impulses from an arc-gap transducer. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 114(3):1667-1677.
- Foote, A. D., R. W. Osborne, and A. R. Hoelzel. 2004. Whale-call response to masking boat noise. *Nature* 428:910.
- Ford, J. K. B., and R. R. Reeves. 2008. Fight or flight: antipredator strategies of baleen whales. *Mammal Review* 38(1):50-86.
- Freed, J., N. Young, A. Brower, B. Delean, M. Muto, K. Raum-Suryan, K. Savage, S. Teerlink, L. Jemison, and K. Wilkinson. 2023. Human-caused mortality and injury of NMFS-managed Alaska marine mammal stocks, 2017-2021. U. S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Marine Mammal Laboratory, Seattle, WA, October 2023. AFSC Processed Report 2023-05, 6 p.
- Freed, J. C., N. C. Young, B. J. Delean, V. T. Helker, M. M. Muto, K. M. Savage, S. S. Teerlink, L. A. Jemison, K. M. Wilkinson, and J. E. Jannot. 2022. Human-caused mortality and injury of NMFS-managed Alaska marine mammal stocks, 2016-2020. U. S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, WA. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-442, 116 p.
- Frid, A., J. Burns, G. G. Baker, and R. E. Thorne. 2009. Predicting synergistic effects of resources and predators on foraging decisions by juvenile Steller sea lions. *Oecologia* 158:12.
- Frid, A., and L. M. Dill. 2002. Human-caused disturbance stimuli as a form of predation risk. 6(1): 11. [online] URL: . *Conservation Ecology* 6(1):1-16.
- Frölicher, T. L., E. M. Fischer, and N. Gruber. 2018. Marine heatwaves under global warming. *Nature* 560(7718):360-364.
- Funk, D. W., R. Rodrigues, D. S. Ireland, and W. R. Koski. 2010. Summary and assessment of potential effects on marine mammals. Pages 11-1 - 11-59 in I. D. Funk DW, Rodrigues R, and Koski WR, editor. Joint Monitoring Program in the Chukchi and Beaufort seas, open water seasons, 2006–2008, LGL Alaska Report P1050-2.

- Gailey, G., B. Würsig, and T. L. McDonald. 2007. Abundance, behavior, and movement patterns of western gray whales in relation to a 3-D seismic survey, Northeast Sakhalin Island, Russia. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment* 134(1-3):75.
- Geraci, J. R., and D. J. St. Aubin. 1990. *Sea Mammals and Oil: Confronting the Risks*. Academic Press, Inc., San Deigo, CA.
- Gervaise, C., Y. Simard, N. Roy, B. Kinda, and N. Menard. 2012. Shipping noise in whale habitat: Characteristics, sources, budget, and impact on belugas in Saguenay–St. Lawrence Marine Park hub. . *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 132:76-89.
- Gisiner, R. C. 1985. Male territorial and reproductive behavior in the Steller sea lion, *Eumetopias jubatus*. Ph.D. dissertation. University of California, Santa Cruz, CA, 145 p.
- Goldbogen, J. A., J. Calambokidis, D. A. Croll, J. T. Harvey, K. M. Newton, E. M. Oleson, G. Schorr, and R. E. Shadwick. 2008. Foraging behavior of humpback whales: kinematic and respiratory patterns suggest a high cost for a lunge. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 211(23):3712-3719.
- Goldbogen, J. A., J. Calambokidis, R. E. Shadwick, E. M. Oleson, M. A. McDonald, and J. A. Hildebrand. 2006. Kinematics of foraging dives and lunge-feeding in fin whales. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 209(7):1231-1244.
- Gravem, S. A., W. N. Heady, V. R. Saccomanno, K. F. Alvstad, A. L. M. Gehman, T. N. Frierson, and S. L. Hamilton. 2021. *Pycnopodia helianthoides*. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2021:43 p.
- Gray, L. M., and D. S. Greeley. 1980. Source level model for propeller blade rate radiation for the world's merchant fleet. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 67(2):516-522.
- Grebmeier, J. M., J. E. Overland, S. E. Moore, E. V. Farley, E. C. Carmack, L. W. Cooper, K. E. Frey, J. H. Helle, F. A. McLaughlin, and S. L. McNutt. 2006. A major ecosystem shift in the northern Bering Sea. *Science* 311(5766):1461-1464.
- Greene, C. R. J., and S. E. Moore. 1995. Man-made noise. Pages 101-158 *in* W. J. Richardson, C. R. Greene, C. I. Malme, and D. H. Thomson, editors. *Marine Mammals and Noise*. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Gulland, F., H. Pérez-Cortés M., J. Urbán R., L. Rojas-Bracho, G. M. Ylitalo, J. Weir, S. A. Norman, M. M. Muto, D. J. Rugh, C. Kreuder, and T. Rowles. 2005. Eastern North Pacific gray whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*) unusual mortality event, 1999-2000. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, WA, March 2005. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-150, 33 p.
- Halvorsen, M. B., B. M. Casper, C. M. Woodley, T. J. Carlson, and A. N. Popper. 2012.

- Threshold for onset of injury in Chinook salmon from exposure to impulsive pile driving sounds. PLoS One 7(6):e38968.
- Hansen, D. J. 1985. The Potential Effects of Oil Spills and Other Chemical Pollutants on Marine Mammals Occurring in Alaskan Waters. USDOI, MMS, Alaska OCS Region, Anchorage, AK, 22.
- Hastings, K. K., T. S. Gelatt, J. M. Maniscalco, L. A. Jemison, R. Towell, G. W. Pendleton, and D. S. Johnson. 2023. Reduced survival of Steller sea lions in the Gulf of Alaska following marine heatwave. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 10:1127013.
- Hastings, M. C., and A. N. Popper. 2005. Effects of sound on fish. Report prepared by Jones and Stokes under contract with California Department of Transportation, No. 43A0139, Sacramento, CA, January 28, 2005.
- Hawkins, A. D., A. E. Pembroke, and A. N. Popper. 2015. Information gaps in understanding the effects of noise on fishes and invertebrates. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* 25:39-64.
- Helker, V. T., B. M. Allen, and L. A. Jemison. 2015. Human caused injury and mortality of NMFS-managed Alaska marine mammal stocks, 2009-2013. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, WA. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-300, 94 p.
- Helker, V. T., M. M. Muto, K. Savage, S. Teerlink, L. A. Jemison, K. Wilkinson, and J. Jannot. 2019. Human-caused mortality and injury of NMFS-managed Alaska marine mammal stocks, 2012-2016. U. S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, WA, May 2019. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-392, 71 p.
- Hemery, L. G., S. R. Marion, C. G. Romsos, A. L. Kurapov, and S. K. Henkel. 2016. Ecological niche and species distribution modelling of sea stars along the Pacific Northwest continental shelf. *Diversity and Distributions* 22(12):1314-1327.
- Herrlinger, T. J. 1983. The diet and predator-prey relationships of the sea star *Pycnopodia helianthoides* (Brandt) from a central California kelp forest. Master's thesis. San Jose State University, Moss Landing Marine Laboratories, San Jose, CA, 57 p.
- Hildebrand, J. A. 2009. Anthropogenic and natural sources of ambient noise in the ocean. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 395(5):5-20.
- Hinzman, L. D., N. D. Bettez, W. R. Bolton, F. S. Chapin, M. B. Dyrgerov, C. L. Fastie, B. Griffith, R. D. Hollister, A. Hope, H. P. Huntington, A. M. Jensen, G. J. Jia, T. Jorgenson, D. L. Kane, D. R. Klein, G. Kofinas, A. H. Lynch, A. H. Lloyd, A. D. McGuire, F. E. Nelson, W. C. Oechel, T. E. Osterkamp, C. H. Racine, V. E. Romanovsky, R. S. Stone, D. A. Stow, M. Sturm, C. E. Tweedie, G. L. Vourlitis, M. D.

- Walker, D. A. Walker, P. J. Webber, J. M. Welker, K. S. Winker, and K. Yoshikawa. 2005. Evidence and implications of recent climate change in northern Alaska and other Arctic regions. *Climatic Change* 72(3):251-298.
- Holmes, A. L., S. S. Wise, C. E. C. Goertz, J. L. Dunn, F. M. D. Gulland, T. Gelatt, K. B. Beckmen, K. Burek, S. Atkinson, M. Bozza, R. Taylor, T. Z. Zheng, Y. W. Zhang, A. E.-M. Aboueissa, and J. P. Wise. 2008. Metal tissue levels in Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*) pups. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 56(8):1416-1421.
- Holt, M. M., D. P. Noren, V. Veirs, C. K. Emmons, and S. Veirs. 2009. Speaking up: Killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) increase their call amplitude in response to vessel noise. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 125(1):EL27-EL32.
- Horowitz, C., and M. Jasny. 2007. Precautionary management of noise: lessons from the US Marine Mammal Protection Act. *Journal of International Wildlife Law and Policy* 10(3-4):225-232.
- Houghton, J. 2001. The science of global warming. *Interdisciplinary Science Reviews* 26(4):247-257.
- Houser, D. S., P. H. Kvadsheim, L. Kleivane, J. Mulsow, R. A. Ølberg, C. A. Harms, J. Teilmann, and J. J. Finneran. 2024. Direct hearing measurements in a baleen whale suggest ultrasonic sensitivity. *Science* 386(6724):902-906.
- Hulson, P.-J. F., S. J. Barbeaux, B. E. Ferriss, K. B. Echave, J. Nielsen, S. McDermott, B. J. Laurel, A. A. Abookire, I. Spies, and S. K. Shotwell. 2024. Assessment of the Pacific cod stock in the Gulf of Alaska. North Pacific Fishery Management Council, Anchorage, AK, November 2024. Chapter 2 in NPFMC Gulf of Alaska Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE).
- Huntington, H. P., S. L. Danielson, F. K. Wiese, M. Baker, P. Boveng, J. J. Citta, A. De Robertis, D. M. Dickson, E. Farley, and J. C. George. 2020. Evidence suggests potential transformation of the Pacific Arctic ecosystem is underway. *Nature Climate Change* 10(4):342-348.
- IPCC. 2019. Summary for Policymakers. Pages 1-36 in H.-O. Pörtner, and coeditors, editors. IPCC Special Report on the Ocean and Cryosphere in a Changing Climate. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK and New York, NY.
- IPCC. 2023. Summary for Policymakers. Climate Change 2023: Synthesis Report. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Geneva, Switzerland.
- Isaac, J. L. 2009. Effects of climate change on life history: implications for extinction risk in

- mammals. *Endangered Species Research* 7(2):115-123.
- Jahoda, M., C. L. Lafortuna, N. Biassoni, C. Almirante, A. Azzellino, S. Panigada, M. Zanardelli, and G. N. Di Sciara. 2003. Mediterranean fin whale's (*Balaenoptera physalus*) response to small vessels and biopsy sampling assessed through passive tracking and timing of respiration. *Marine Mammal Science* 19(1):96-110.
- Jemison, L. A., G. W. Pendleton, L. W. Fritz, K. K. Hastings, J. M. Maniscalco, A. W. Trites, and T. S. Gelatt. 2013. Inter-population movements of Steller sea lions in Alaska with implications for population separation. *PLoS One* 8(8):e70167.
- Jessop, T. S., A. D. Tucker, C. J. Limpus, and J. M. Whittier. 2003. Interactions between ecology, demography, capture stress, and profiles of corticosterone and glucose in a free-living population of Australian freshwater crocodiles. *General and comparative endocrinology* 132(1):161-170.
- Jiang, L., R. A. Feely, B. R. Carter, D. J. Greeley, D. K. Gledhill, and K. M. Arzayus. 2015. Climatological distribution of aragonite saturation state in the global oceans. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles* 29:1656-1673.
- Johnson, J. H., and A. A. Wolman. 1984. The Humpback Whale, *Megaptera novaeangliae*. *Marine Fisheries Review* 46(4):300-337.
- Kastelein, R. A., L. Hoek, R. Gransier, M. Rambags, and N. Claeys. 2014. Effect of level, duration, and inter-pulse interval of 1-2 kHz sonar signal exposures on harbor porpoise hearing. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 136(1):412-22.
- Kastelein, R. A., R. Van Schie, W. C. Verboom, and D. de Haan. 2005. Underwater hearing sensitivity of a male and a female Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*). *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 118(3):1820-1829.
- Kawamura, A. 1980. A review of food of balaenopterid whales. *Sci. Rep. Whales Res. Inst* 32:155-197.
- Keple, A. R. 2002. Seasonal abundance and distribution of marine mammals in the southern Strait of Georgia, British Columbia. University of British Columbia.
- Ketten, D. R. 1997. Structure and function in whale ears. *Bioacoustics* 8:103-135.
- Kight, C. R., and J. P. Swaddle. 2011. How and why environmental noise impacts animals: an integrative, mechanistic review. *Ecology Letters* 14(10):1052-61.
- Kipple, B., and C. Gabriele. 2007. Underwater noise from skiffs to ships. Pages 172-175 in J. F. Piatt, and S. M. Gende, editors. *Proceedings of the Fourth Glacier Bay Science Symposium, October 26-28, 2004, U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2007-5047.*

- Konar, B., T. J. Mitchell, K. Iken, H. Coletti, T. Dean, D. Esler, M. Lindeberg, B. Pister, and B. Weitzman. 2019. Wasting disease and static environmental variables drive sea star assemblages in the Northern Gulf of Alaska. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 520:151209.
- Koski, W. R., D. W. Funk, D. S. Ireland, C. Lyons, K. Christie, A. M. Macrander, and S. B. Blackwell. 2009. An update on feeding by bowhead whales near an offshore seismic survey in the central Beaufort Sea.
- Kruse, S. 1991. The interactions between killer whales and boats in Johnstone Strait, B.C. K. Pryor, and K. Norris, editors. *Dolphin Societies - Discoveries and Puzzles*. University of California Press, Berkeley, California.
- Kryter, K. D. 1970. *The effects of noise on man*. Academic Press, Inc., New York.
- Kryter, K. D. 1985. *The handbook of hearing and the effects of noise*, 2nd edition. Academic Press, Orlando, FL.
- Kucey, L. 2005. Human disturbance and the hauling out behavior of steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*). University of British Columbia, British Columbia.
- Laidre, K. L., K. E. Shelden, D. J. Rugh, and B. A. Mahoney. 2000. Beluga, *Delphinapterus leucas*, distribution and survey effort in the Gulf of Alaska. *Marine Fisheries Review* 62(3):27-36.
- Laist, D. W., A. R. Knowlton, J. G. Mead, A. S. Collet, and M. Podesta. 2001. Collisions between ships and whales. *Marine Mammal Science* 17(1):35-75.
- Lambert, P. 2000. *Sea stars of British Columbia, Southeast Alaska and Puget Sound*. UBC Press, Vancouver.
- Lankford, S., T. Adams, R. Miller, and J. Cech Jr. 2005. The cost of chronic stress: impacts of a nonhabituating stress response on metabolic variables and swimming performance in sturgeon. *Physiological and Biochemical Zoology* 78(4):599-609.
- Le Boeuf, B., H. Perez-Cortes, J. Urbán, B. Mate, and F. Ollervides. 2000. High gray whale mortality and low recruitment in 1999: Potential causes and implications. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 2(2):85-99.
- Learmonth, J. A., C. D. Macleod, M. B. Santos, G. J. Pierce, H. Q. P. Crick, and R. A. Robinson. 2006. Potential effects of climate change on marine mammals. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review* 44:431-464.
- Lefebvre, K. A., L. Quakenbush, E. Frame, K. B. Huntington, G. Sheffield, R. Stimmelmayer, A. Bryan, P. Kendrick, H. Ziel, T. Goldstein, J. A. Snyder, T. Gelatt, F. Gulland, B. Dickerson, and V. Gill. 2016. Prevalence of algal toxins in Alaskan marine mammals foraging in a changing arctic and subarctic environment. *Harmful Algae* 55:13-24.

- Lesage, V., C. Barrette, M. C. S. Kingsley, and B. Sjare. 1999. The effect of vessel noise on the vocal behavior of belugas in the St. Lawrence River Estuary, Canada. *Marine Mammal Science* 15(1):65-84.
- Lischka, S., and U. Riebesell. 2012. Synergistic effects of ocean acidification and warming on overwintering pteropods in the Arctic. *Global Change Biology* 18(12):3517-3528.
- Ljungblad, D. K., B. Wursig, S. L. Swartz, and J. M. Keene. 1988. Observations on the behavioral responses of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) to active geophysical vessels in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. *Arctic* 41(3):183-194.
- Loughlin, T. R. 2002. Steller's sea lion *Eumetopias jubatus*. Pages 1181-1185 in W. F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J. G. M. Thewissen, editors. *Encyclopedia of marine mammals*. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.
- Loughlin, T. R., D. J. Rugh, and C. H. Fiscus. 1984. Northern sea lion distribution and abundance: 1956-80. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 48(3):729-740.
- Lowry, D., S. Wright, M. Neuman, D. Stevenson, J. Hyde, M. R. Lindeberg, N. Tolimieri, S. Lonhart, S. B. Traiger, and R. G. Gustafson. 2022. Endangered Species Act status review report: sunflower sea star (*Pycnopodia helianthoides*). U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, WA, October 2022. Final report to NMFS Office of Protected Resources, 89 p. + appendices.
- Lundquist, C. J., and L. W. Botsford. 2011. Estimating larval production of a broadcast spawner: the influence of density, aggregation, and the fertilization Allee effect. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 68:30-42.
- Lusseau, D. 2003. Effects of tour boats on the behavior of bottlenose dolphins: Using Markov chains to model anthropogenic impacts. *Conservation Biology* 17(6):1785-1793.
- Lusseau, D. 2006. The short-term behavioral reactions of bottlenose dolphins to interactions with boats in Doubtful Sound, New Zealand. *Marine Mammal Science* 22(4):802-818.
- Lüthi, D., M. Le Floch, B. Bereiter, T. Blunier, J.-M. Barnola, U. Siegenthaler, D. Raynaud, J. Jouzel, H. Fischer, K. Kawamura, and T. F. Stocker. 2008. High-resolution carbon dioxide concentration record 650,000–800,000 years before present. *Nature* 453(7193):379-382.
- Macleod, C. D. 2009. Global climate change, range changes and potential implications for the conservation of marine cetaceans: A review and synthesis. *Endangered Species Research* 7(2):125-136.
- Marcogliese, D. J. 2001. Implications of climate change for parasitism of animals in the aquatic environment. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 79(8):1331-1352.

- Mauzey, K. P., C. Birkeland, and P. K. Dayton. 1968. Feeding behavior of asteroids and escape responses of their prey in the Puget Sound region. *Ecology* 49(4):603-619.
- McCarthy, J. J., O. Canziani, N. A. Leary, D. J. Dokken, and K. S. White. 2001. Climate change 2001: Impacts, adaptation, and vulnerability. Contribution of working group II to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- McCaslin, L. E. 2019. Documenting marine mammal behavior and evaluating the benefits and consequences of viewing marine mammals in Southcentral Alaska. M.S. thesis. Western Kentucky University, 65 p.
- McCauley, R. D., J. Fewtrell, A. J. Duncan, C. Jenner, M.-N. Jenner, J. D. Penrose, R. I. T. Prince, A. Adhitya, J. Murdoch, and K. McCabe. 2000. Marine seismic surveys: Analysis of airgun signals; and effects of air-gun exposure on humpback whales, sea turtles, fishes and squid: report on research conducted for The Australian Petroleum Production and Exploration Association, 188.
- McCauley, R. D., J. Fewtrell, and A. N. Popper. 2003. High intensity anthropogenic sound damages fish ears. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 113(1):638-642.
- McDonald, M. A., J. A. Hildebrand, and S. C. Webb. 1995. Blue and fin whales observed on a sea-floor array in the Northeast Pacific. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 98(2):712-721.
- McDowell Group. 2020a. Alaska visitor volume report: winter 2018-19 and summer 2019. Report prepared for Alaska Travel Industry Association, June 2020.
- McDowell Group. 2020b. Economic analysis of whale watching tourism in Alaska. Report prepared for NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, October 2020.
- McGuire, T. L., A. D. Stephens, J. R. McClung, C. Garner, K. A. Burek-Huntington, C. E. C. Goertz, K. E. W. Shelden, G. O’Corry-Crowe, G. K. H. Boor, and B. Wright. 2020. Anthropogenic scarring in long-term photo-identification records of Cook Inlet beluga whales, *Delphinapterus leucas*. *Marine Fisheries Review* 82(3-4):20-40.
- Melcon, M. L., A. J. Cummins, S. M. Kerosky, L. K. Roche, S. M. Wiggins, and J. A. Hildebrand. 2012. Blue whales respond to anthropogenic noise. *PLoS One* 7(2):e32681.
- Merrick, R. L., and T. R. Loughlin. 1997. Foraging behavior of adult female and young-of-the-year Steller sea lions in Alaskan waters. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 75(5):776-786.
- Miller, G., V. Moulton, R. Davis, M. Holst, P. Millman, A. MacGillivray, and D. Hannay. 2005. Monitoring seismic effects on marine mammals—southeastern Beaufort Sea, 2001-2002. Offshore oil and gas environmental effects monitoring/Approaches and technologies. Battelle Press, Columbus, OH:511-542.

- Moberg, G. P. 2000. Biological response to stress: Implications for animal welfare. Pages 1-21 in G. P. Moberg, and J. A. Mench, editors. *The Biology of Animal Stress: Basic Principles and Implications for Animal Welfare*. CABI Publishing, Oxon, United Kingdom.
- Moore, S. E., J. T. Clarke, S. R. Okkonen, J. M. Grebmeier, C. L. Berchok, and K. M. Stafford. 2022. Changes in gray whale phenology and distribution related to prey variability and ocean biophysics in the northern Bering and eastern Chukchi seas. *PLoS One* 17(4):e0265934.
- Moore, S. E., K. M. Stafford, D. K. Mellinger, and J. A. Hildebrand. 2006. Listening for large whales in the offshore waters of Alaska. *Bioscience* 56(1):49-55.
- Morete, M. E., T. L. Bisi, and S. Rosso. 2007. Mother and calf humpback whale responses to vessels around the Abrolhos Archipelago, Bahia, Brazil. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 9(3):241-248.
- Morton, A., and H. K. Symonds. 2002. Displacement of *Orcinus orca* (L.) by high amplitude sound in British Columbia, Canada. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 59(1):71-80.
- Mossner, S., and K. Ballschmiter. 1997. Marine mammals as global pollution indicators for organochlorines. *Chemosphere* 34(5-7):1285-1296.
- Mulsow, J., and C. Reichmuth. 2010. Psychophysical and electrophysiological aerial audiograms of a Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*). *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 127(4):2692-2701.
- Neff, J. M. 1990. Composition and Fate of Petroleum and Spill-Treating Agents in the Marine Environment. Pages 1-33 in J. R. Geraci, and D. J. St. Aubin, editors. *Sea Mammals and Oil: Confronting the Risks*. Academic Press, New York, NY.
- Neilson, J., C. Gabriele, J. Straley, S. Hills, and J. Robbins. 2005. Humpback whale entanglement rates in southeast Alaska. Pages 203-204 in *Sixteenth Biennial Conference on the Biology of Marine Mammals*, San Diego, California.
- Neilson, J. L., C. M. Gabriele, A. S. Jensen, K. Jackson, and J. M. Straley. 2012. Summary of reported whale-vessel collisions in Alaskan waters. *Journal of Marine Biology* 2012:106282.
- Nemoto, T. 1970. Feeding pattern of baleen whales in the ocean. Pages 241-252 in J. H. Steele, editor. *Marine Food Chains*. University of California Press, Berkeley, CA.
- NMFS. 2008. Recovery plan for the Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*). Eastern and Western Distinct Population Segments (*Eumetopias jubatus*). Revision. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD, March 2008, 325 p.
- NMFS. 2010. Final recovery plan for the fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*). U.S. Dept. of

- Commerce, NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD, July 2010, 121 p.
- NMFS. 2012. Endangered Species Act Section 7 consultation on Amendment 12 to the Fishery Management Plan for the salmon fisheries in the EEZ off the coast of Alaska. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region Sustainable Fisheries Division, Juneau, AK, June 4, 2012. No Effect Letter for listed salmon species from the Alaska Regional Administrator, James Balsiger, to Northwest Regional Administrator, William Stelle.
- NMFS. 2015. Endangered Species Act section 7 consultation biological opinion for the Alaska Federal/State Preparedness Plan for Response to Oil & Hazardous Substance Discharges/Releases (Unified Plan). Alaska Region, National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, Juneau, Alaska.
- NMFS. 2018. Revision to technical guidance for assessing the effects of anthropogenic sound on marine mammal hearing (Version 2.0): underwater acoustic thresholds for onset of permanent and temporary threshold shifts. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-55, 178 p.
- NMFS. 2020. 5-year review: summary and evaluation of western Distinct Population Segment Steller sea lion *Eumetopias jubatus*. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region, Protected Resources Division, Juneau, AK, February 2020, 61 p.
- NMFS. 2024a. 2024 update to: technical guidance for assessing the effects of anthropogenic sound on marine mammal hearing (Version 3.0): underwater and in-air criteria for onset of auditory injury and temporary threshold shifts. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD. NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-OPR-71, 182 p.
- NMFS. 2024b. State of Alaska aquaculture report. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region, Aquaculture Program, Juneau, AK, February 2024.
- Nøttestad, L., A. Fernö, S. Mackinson, T. Pitcher, and O. A. Misund. 2002. How whales influence herring school dynamics in a cold-front area of the Norwegian Sea. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 59(2):393-400.
- Nowacek, D. P., L. H. Thorne, D. W. Johnston, and P. L. Tyack. 2007. Responses of cetaceans to anthropogenic noise. *Mammal Review* 37(2):81-115.
- NRC. 2003. *Ocean Noise and Marine Mammals*. National Research Council, Ocean Study Board, National Academy Press, Washington, D.C.

- Orr, J. C., V. J. Fabry, O. Aumont, L. Bopp, S. C. Doney, R. A. Feely, A. Gnanadesikan, N. Gruber, A. Ishida, F. Joos, R. M. Key, K. Lindsay, E. Maier-Reimer, R. Matear, P. Monfray, A. Mouchet, R. G. Najjar, G.-K. Plattner, K. B. Rodgers, C. L. Sabine, J. L. Sarmiento, R. Schlitzer, R. D. Slater, I. J. Totterdell, M.-F. Weirig, Y. Yamanaka, and A. Yool. 2005. Anthropogenic ocean acidification over the twenty-first century and its impact on calcifying organisms. *Nature* 437:681-686.
- Overholtz, W., and J. Nicolas. 1979. Apparent feeding by the fin whale, *Balaenoptera physalus*, and the humpback whale, *Megaptera novaengliae*, on the American sand lunge, *Ammodytes americanus*, in the Northwest Atlantic. *Fisheries Bulletin* 71(1):285-287.
- Panigada, S., M. Zanardelli, S. Canese, and M. Jahoda. 1999. Deep diving performances of Mediterranean fin whales. Pages 144 *in*.
- Panigada, S., M. Zanardelli, M. MacKenzie, C. Donovan, F. Mélin, and P. S. Hammond. 2008. Modelling habitat preferences for fin whales and striped dolphins in the Pelagos Sanctuary (Western Mediterranean Sea) with physiographic and remote sensing variables. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 112(8):3400-3412.
- Patterson, B., and G. Hamilton. 1964. Repetitive 20 cycle per second biological hydroacoustic signals at Bermuda. Proceedings of a Symposium held at the Lerner Marine Laboratory Bimini, Bahamas. Pages 125-145 *in* W. N. Tavolga, editor. *Marine Bioacoustics*, Pergamon Press Oxford.
- Paul, A. J., and H. M. Feder. 1975. The food of the sea star *Pycnopodia helianthoides* (Brandt) in Prince William Sound, Alaska. *Ophelia* 14:15-22.
- Payne, R. S. 1970. Songs of the humpback whale. Capitol Records, Hollywood, CA.
- Pearson, W. H., J. R. Skalski, and C. I. Malme. 1992. Effects of sounds from a geophysical survey device on behavior of captive rockfish (*Sebastes* spp.). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 49(7):1343-1356.
- Perry, S. L., D. P. DeMaster, and G. K. Silber. 1999. The great whales: History and status of six species listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act of 1973. *Marine Fisheries Review* 61(1):1-74.
- Petersen, S., A. Krätschell, N. Augustin, J. Jamieson, J. R. Hein, and M. D. Hannington. 2016. News from the seabed – Geological characteristics and resource potential of deep-sea mineral resources. *Marine Policy* 70:175-187.
- Peterson, W., N. Bond, and M. Robert. 2016. The blob (part three): Going, going, gone? PICES Press 24(1):46.
- Pitcher, K. W., and D. G. Calkins. 1981. Reproductive biology of Steller sea lions in the Gulf of Alaska. *Journal of Mammalogy* 62(3):599-605.

- Pitcher, K. W., and F. H. Fay. 1982. Feeding by Steller sea lions on harbor seals. *The Murrelet*:70-71.
- Popper, A., T. Carlson, B. Casper, and M. Halvorsen. 2014a. Does man-made sound harm fishes. *Journal of Ocean Technology* 9(1):11-20.
- Popper, A. N., and A. D. Hawkins. 2019. An overview of fish bioacoustics and the impacts of anthropogenic sounds on fishes. *Journal of Fish Biology* 94(5):692-713.
- Popper, A. N., A. D. Hawkins, R. R. Fay, D. A. Mann, S. Bartol, T. J. Carlson, S. Coombs, W. T. Ellison, R. L. Gentry, and M. B. Halvorsen. 2014b. ASA S3/SC1. 4 TR-2014 Sound exposure guidelines for fishes and sea turtles: a technical report prepared by ANSI-Accredited standards committee S3/SC1 and registered with ANSI. Springer.
- Price, C. S., E. Keane, D. Morin, C. Vaccaro, D. Bean, and J. A. Morris. 2017. Protected species and marine aquaculture interactions. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA, National Ocean Service, National Centers for Coastal Ocean Science, Beaufort, NC, January 2017. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOS-NCCOS-211, 85 p.
- Qi, D., L. Chen, B. Chen, Z. Gao, W. Zhong, Richard A. Feely, Leif G. Anderson, H. Sun, J. Chen, M. Chen, L. Zhan, Y. Zhang, and W.-J. Cai. 2017. Increase in acidifying water in the western Arctic Ocean. *Nature Climate Change* 7(3):195-199.
- Rea, L., and T. O'Hara. 2018. University of Alaska Fairbanks public comment from Drs. L.D. Rea and T.M. O'Hara regarding request for information initiated through FDMS Docket Number NOAA-NMFS-2017- 0137. 5 April 2018.
- Rea, L. D., J. M. Castellini, L. Correa, B. S. Fadely, and T. M. O'Hara. 2013. Maternal Steller sea lion diets elevate fetal mercury concentrations in an area of population decline. *Science of The Total Environment* 454-455:277-282.
- Reisdorph, S. C., and J. T. Mathis. 2014. The dynamic controls on carbonate mineral saturation states and ocean acidification in a glacially dominated estuary. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 144:8-18.
- Rice, A. C., A. Širović, J. S. Trickey, A. J. Debich, R. S. Gottlieb, S. M. Wiggins, J. A. Hildebrand, and S. Baumann-Pickering. 2021. Cetacean occurrence in the Gulf of Alaska from long-term passive acoustic monitoring. *Marine Biology* 168:72.
- Rice, D. W. 1998. *Marine mammals of the world: systematics and distribution*. Society for Marine Mammology, Lawrence, KS.
- Richardson, W. J., C. R. Greene Jr, C. I. Malme, and D. H. Thomson. 1995. *Marine mammals and noise*. Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA.
- Richardson, W. J., and C. I. Malme. 1993. Man-made noise and behavioral responses. Pages 631-700 in J. J. Burns, J. J. Montague, and C. J. Cowles, editors. *The Bowhead Whale*,

- Society for Marine Mammology Special Publication Number 2. Allen Press, Inc., Lawrence, KS.
- Richardson, W. J., B. Wursig, and C. R. Greene. 1986. Reactions of bowhead whales, *Balaena mysticetus*, to seismic exploration in the Canadian Beaufort Sea. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 79(4):1117-1128.
- Richter-Menge, J., M. L. Druckenmiller, and M. Jeffries, editors,. 2019. Arctic Report Card 2019, <http://www.arctic.noaa.gov/Report-Card>.
- Richter-Menge, J., J. E. Overland, J. T. Mathis, E. Osborne, and Eds.;. 2017. Arctic Report Card 2017, <http://www.arctic.noaa.gov/Report-Card>.
- Ridgway, S. H., D. A. Carder, R. R. Smith, T. Kamolnick, C. E. Schlunt, and W. R. Elsberry. 1997. Behavioural responses and temporary shift in masked hearing threshold of bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*, to 1-second tones of 141 to 201 dB re 1 mPa. Naval Command, Control and Surveillance Center, RDT&E Division, San Diego, California, July 1997.
- Rigét, F., A. Bignert, B. Braune, M. Dam, R. Dietz, M. Evans, N. Green, H. Gunnlaugsdóttir, K. S. Hoydal, and J. Kucklick. 2019. Temporal trends of persistent organic pollutants in Arctic marine and freshwater biota. *Science of The Total Environment* 649:99-110.
- Rockwood, R. C., J. Calambokidis, and J. Jahncke. 2017. High mortality of blue, humpback and fin whales from modeling of vessel collisions on the U.S. West Coast suggests population impacts and insufficient protection. *PLoS One* 12(8):e0183052.
- Rolland, R. M., S. E. Parks, K. E. Hunt, M. Castellote, P. J. Corkeron, D. P. Nowacek, S. K. Wasser, and S. D. Kraus. 2012. Evidence that ship noise increases stress in right whales. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 279(1737):2363-2368.
- Romano, T. A., D. L. Felten, S. Y. Stevens, J. A. Olschowka, V. Quaranta, and S. H. Ridgway. 2002. Immune response, stress, and environment: Implications for cetaceans. Pages 253-279 in C. J. Pfeiffer, editor. *Molecular and Cell Biology of Marine Mammals*. Krieger Publishing Co., Malabar, FL.
- Rone, B. K., A. N. Zerbini, A. B. Douglas, D. W. Weller, and P. J. Clapham. 2017. Abundance and distribution of cetaceans in the Gulf of Alaska. *Marine Biology* 164:23.
- Sandegren, F. E. 1970. Breeding and maternal behavior of the Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubata*) in Alaska. University of Alaska, Fairbanks, AK, 138.
- Savage, K. 2017. Alaska and British Columbia large whale unusual mortality event summary report. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region Protected Resources Division, Juneau, AK, August 17, 2017.

- Scheifele, P. M., S. Andrew, R. A. Cooper, M. Darre, F. E. Musiek, and L. Max. 2005. Indication of a Lombard vocal response in the St. Lawrence River beluga. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 117(3):1486-1492.
- Schoeman, R. P., C. Patterson-Abrolat, and S. Plon. 2020. A global review of vessel collisions with marine animals. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 7:292.
- Sèbe, M., C. A. Kontovas, L. Pendleton, and S. Gourguet. 2022. Cost-effectiveness of measures to reduce ship strikes: A case study on protecting the Mediterranean fin whale. *Science of The Total Environment* 827:154236.
- Senko, J., S. Nelms, J. Reavis, B. Witherington, B. Godley, and B. Wallace. 2020. Understanding individual and population-level effects of plastic pollution on marine megafauna. *Endangered Species Research* 43:234-252.
- Serreze, M. C., and R. G. Barry. 2011. Processes and impacts of Arctic amplification: a research synthesis. *Global and Planetary Change* 77(1):85-96.
- Sharpe, F. A., and L. M. Dill. 1997. The behavior of Pacific herring schools in response to artificial humpback whale bubbles. *Canadian Journal of Zoology-Revue Canadienne De Zoologie* 75(5):725-730.
- Shivji, M., D. Parker, B. Hartwick, M. Smith, and N. Sloan. 1983. Feeding and distribution study of the sunflower sea star *Pycnopodia helianthoides* (Brandt, 1835). *Pacific Science* 37(2):133-140.
- Silber, G. K. 1986. The relationship of social vocalizations to surface behavior and aggression in the Hawaiian humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 64(10):2075-2080.
- Simon, M., M. Johnson, and P. T. Madsen. 2012. Keeping momentum with a mouthful of water: behavior and kinematics of humpback whale lunge feeding. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 215(21):3786-3798.
- Skalski, J. R., W. H. Pearson, and C. I. Malme. 1992. Effects of sounds from a geophysical survey device on catch-per-unit-effort in a hook-and-line fishery for rockfish (*Sebastes* spp.). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 49(7):1357-1365.
- Solé, M., K. Kaifu, T. A. Mooney, S. L. Nedelec, F. Olivier, A. N. Radford, M. Vazzana, M. A. Wale, J. M. Semmens, S. D. Simpson, G. Buscaino, A. D. Hawkins, N. Aguilar de Soto, T. Akamatsu, L. Chauvaud, R. D. Day, Q. Fitzgibbon, R. D. McCauley, and M. André. 2023. Marine invertebrates and noise. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 10:1129057.
- Southall, B. L., A. E. Bowles, W. T. Ellison, J. J. Finneran, R. L. Gentry, C. R. Greene Jr., D. Kastak, D. R. Ketten, J. H. Miller, P. E. Nachtigall, W. J. Richardson, J. A. Thomas, and P. L. Tyack. 2007. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: Initial scientific recommendations. *Aquatic Mammals* 33(4):411-521.

- Spalding, D. J. 1964. Comparative feeding habits of the fur seal, sea lion and harbour seal on the British Columbia coast. Bulletin of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada No. 146, Ottawa, Ontario, 52 p.
- Stafford, K. M., D. K. Mellinger, S. E. Moore, and C. G. Fox. 2007. Seasonal variability and detection range modeling of baleen whale calls in the Gulf of Alaska, 1999-2002. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 122(6):3378-3390.
- Steiger, G. H., J. Calambokidis, J. M. Straley, L. M. Herman, S. Cerchio, D. R. Salden, J. Urban-R., J. K. Jacobsen, O. von Ziegesar, K. C. Balcomb, C. M. Gabriele, M. E. Dahlheim, S. Uchida, J. K. B. Ford, P. Ladron de Guevara-P., M. Yamaguchi, and J. Barlow. 2008. Geographic variation in killer whale attacks on humpback whales in the North Pacific: Implications for predation pressure. *Endangered Species Research* 4:247-256.
- Stewart, J. D., T. W. Joyce, J. W. Durban, J. Calambokidis, D. Fauquier, H. Fearnbach, J. M. Grebmeier, M. Lynn, M. Manizza, W. L. Perryman, M. T. Tinker, and D. W. Weller. 2023. Boom-bust cycles in gray whales associated with dynamic and changing Arctic conditions. *Science* 382(6667):207-211.
- Straley, J. M. 1990. Fall and winter occurrence of humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in southeastern Alaska. Report of the International Whaling Commission Special Issue 12:319-323.
- Straley, J. M., J. R. Moran, K. M. Boswell, J. J. Vollenweider, R. A. Heintz, T. J. Quinn II, B. H. Witteveen, and S. D. Rice. 2018. Seasonal presence and potential influence of humpback whales on wintering Pacific herring populations in the Gulf of Alaska. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 147:173-186.
- Strathmann, M. F. 1987. Phylum Echinodermata. Class Asteroidea. Pages 535-555 in M. F. Strathmann, editor. *Reproduction and development of marine invertebrates of the northern Pacific Coast*. Univ. of Washington Press, Seattle, WA.
- Stroeve, J., M. M. Holland, W. Meier, T. Scambos, and M. Serreze. 2007. Arctic sea ice decline: Faster than forecast. *Geophysical Research Letters* 34(9).
- Stroeve, J., and D. Notz. 2018. Changing state of Arctic sea ice across all seasons. *Environmental Research Letters* 13(10):103001.
- Suryan, R. M., M. L. Arimitsu, H. A. Coletti, R. R. Hopcroft, M. R. Lindeberg, S. J. Barbeaux, S. D. Batten, W. J. Burt, M. A. Bishop, J. L. Bodkin, R. Brenner, R. W. Campbell, D. A. Cushing, S. L. Danielson, M. W. Dorn, B. Drummond, D. Esler, T. Gelatt, D. H. Hanselman, S. A. Hatch, S. Haught, K. Holderied, K. Iken, D. B. Irons, A. B. Kettle, D. G. Kimmel, B. Konar, K. J. Kuletz, B. J. Laurel, J. M. Maniscalco, C. Matkin, C. A. E. McKinstry, D. H. Monson, J. R. Moran, D. Olsen, W. A. Palsson, W. S. Pegau, J. F. Piatt, L. A. Rogers, N. A. Rojek, A. Schaefer, I. B. Spies, J. M. Straley, S. L. Strom, K. L. Sweeney, M. Szymkowiak, B. P. Weitzman, E. M. Yasumiishi, and S. G. Zador. 2021.

- Ecosystem response persists after a prolonged marine heatwave. *Scientific Reports* 11(1):6235.
- Sweeney, K., B. Birkemeier, K. Luxa, and T. Gelatt. 2019. Results of Steller sea lion surveys in Alaska, June-July 2019. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Marine Mammal Laboratory, Seattle, WA, December 2019. NOAA AFSC Processed Report 2019-12, 21 p.
- Sweeney, K., B. Birkemeier, K. Luxa, and T. Gelatt. 2022. Results of Steller sea lion surveys in Alaska, June-July 2021. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Marine Mammal Laboratory, Seattle, WA, February 7, 2022. NOAA AFSC Processed Report 2022-02, 25 p.
- Sweeney, K., L. Fritz, R. Towell, and T. Gelatt. 2017. Results of Steller sea lion surveys in Alaska, June-July 2017. Memorandum to the Record, December 5, 2017.
- Sweeney, K., R. Towell, and T. Gelatt. 2018. Results of Steller sea lion surveys in Alaska, June-July 2018: Memorandum to The Record. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Marine Mammal Laboratory, Seattle, WA, December 2018.
- Sweeney, K. L., B. Birkemeier, K. Luxa, and T. Gelatt. 2025. Results of the Steller sea lion surveys in Alaska, June–July 2024. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Marine Mammal Laboratory, Alaska Ecosystem Program, Seattle, WA, February 2025. AFSC Processed Report 2025-02, 47 p.
- Tekman, M. B., C. Wekerle, C. Lorenz, S. Primpke, C. Hasemann, G. Gerdts, and M. Bergmann. 2020. Tying up loose ends of microplastic pollution in the Arctic: distribution from the sea surface through the water column to deep-sea sediments at the HAUSGARTEN observatory. *Environmental Science and Technology* 54(7):4079-4090.
- Thoman, R., and J. Walsh. 2019. Alaska's Changing Environment: documenting Alaska's physical and biological changes through observations. International Arctic Research Center, University of Alaska Fairbanks.
- Thompson, P. O., W. C. Cummings, and S. J. Ha. 1986. Sounds, source levels, and associated behavior of humpback whales, Southeast Alaska. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 80(3):735-740.
- Thompson, P. O., L. T. Findley, and O. Vidal. 1992. 20-Hz pulses and other vocalizations of fin whales, *Balaenoptera physalus*, in the Gulf of California, Mexico. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 92(6):3051-3057.

- Thompson, T. J., H. E. Winn, and P. J. Perkins. 1979. Mysticete sounds. Pages 403-431 in H. E. Winn, and B. L. Olla, editors. Behavior of marine animals: current perspectives in research Vol. 3: Cetaceans. Plenum Press, New York, NY.
- Thorson, P., and J. Reyff. 2006. San Francisco-Oakland Bay bridge east span seismic safety project marine mammals and acoustic monitoring for the marine foundations at piers E2 and T1, January-September 2006. Prepared by SRS Technologies and Illingworth & Rodkin, Inc. for the California Department of Transportation: 51 p.
- Tirelli, V., G. Suaria, and A. L. Lusher. 2022. Microplastics in polar samples. Pages 281-322 in Handbook of Microplastics in the Environment. Springer.
- Tomilin, A. 1957. Mammals of the USSR and adjacent countries. Cetacea 9:666-696.
- Traiger, S. B., J. L. Bodkin, H. A. Coletti, B. Ballachey, T. Dean, D. Esler, K. Iken, B. Konar, M. R. Lindeberg, and D. Monson. 2022. Evidence of increased mussel abundance related to the Pacific marine heatwave and sea star wasting. Marine Ecology 43(4):e12715.
- Trites, A. W., B. P. Porter, V. B. Deecke, A. P. Coombs, M. L. Marcotte, and D. A. Rosen. 2006. Insights into the timing of weaning and the attendance patterns of lactating Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*) in Alaska during winter, spring, and summer. Aquatic Mammals 32(1):85.
- Tyack, P., and H. Whitehead. 1983. Male competition in large groups of wintering humpback whales. Behaviour 83(1/2):132-154.
- Tyack, P. L. 1981. Interactions between singing Hawaiian humpback whales and conspecifics nearby. Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology 8:105-116.
- Vanderlaan, A. S. M., and C. T. Taggart. 2007. Vessel collisions with whales: the probability of lethal injury based on vessel speed. Marine Mammal Science 23(1):144-156.
- VanWormer, E., J. A. K. Mazet, A. Hall, V. A. Gill, P. L. Boveng, J. M. London, T. Gelatt, B. S. Fadely, M. E. Lander, J. Sterling, V. N. Burkanov, R. R. Ream, P. M. Brock, L. D. Rea, B. R. Smith, A. Jeffers, M. Henstock, M. J. Rehberg, K. A. Burek-Huntington, S. L. Cosby, J. A. Hammond, and T. Goldstein. 2019. Viral emergence in marine mammals in the North Pacific may be linked to Arctic sea ice reduction. Scientific Reports 9(1):15569.
- Vazzana, M., M. Mauro, M. Ceraulo, M. Dioguardi, E. Papale, S. Mazzola, V. Arizza, F. Beltrame, L. Inguglia, and G. Buscaino. 2020. Underwater high frequency noise: Biological responses in sea urchin *Arbacia lixula* (Linnaeus, 1758). Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology, Part A 242(2020):110650.
- Vidal, O., and G. Pechter. 1989. Behavioral observations on fin whale, *Balaenoptera physalus*, in the presence of killer whale, *Orcinus orca*. Fishery Bulletin 87(2):370-373.

- von Biela, V. R., L. Bowen, S. D. McCormick, M. P. Carey, D. S. Donnelly, S. Waters, A. M. Regish, S. M. Laske, R. J. Brown, and S. Larson. 2020. Evidence of prevalent heat stress in Yukon River Chinook salmon. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 77(12):1878-1892.
- Vos, J. G., G. D. Bossart, M. Fournier, and T. J. O'Shea. 2003. *Toxicology of Marine Mammals. New Perspectives: Toxicology and the Environment. Volume 3 - Systems.* Taylor and Francis, London and New York.
- Wade, P. R. 2021. Estimates of abundance and migratory destination for North Pacific humpback whales in both summer feeding areas and winter mating and calving areas. National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, WA. Paper submitted to the International Whaling Commission SC/68C/IA/03.
- Wartzok, D., A. N. Popper, J. Gordon, and J. Merrill. 2003. Factors Affecting the Responses of Marine Mammals to Acoustic Disturbance. *Marine Technology Society Journal* 37(4):6-15.
- Wassmann, P., C. M. Duarte, S. Agusti, and M. K. Sejr. 2011. Footprints of climate change in the Arctic marine ecosystem. *Global Change Biology* 17(2):1235-1249.
- Watkins, W. A., P. Tyack, K. E. Moore, and J. E. Bird. 1987. The 20-Hz signals of finback whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*). *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 82(6):1901-1912.
- Weilgart, L. S. 2007. A brief review of known effects of noise on marine mammals. *International Journal of Comparative Psychology* 20(2):159-168.
- Wiese, K. 1996. Sensory capacities of euphausiids in the context of schooling. *Marine and Freshwater Behaviour and Physiology* 28(3):183-194.
- Wieting, D. S. 2016. Interim guidance on the Endangered Species Act term "harass". U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Silver Spring, MD, October 21, 2016. Memorandum from the Director of the NMFS Office of Protected Resources to NMFS Regional Administrators.
- Wild, L. A., H. E. Riley, H. C. Pearson, C. M. Gabriele, J. L. Neilson, A. Szabo, J. Moran, J. M. Straley, and S. DeLand. 2023. Biologically Important Areas II for cetaceans within U.S. and adjacent waters—Gulf of Alaska region. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 10:763.
- Williams, R., D. E. Bain, J. K. B. Ford, and A. W. Trites. 2002. Behavioural responses of male killer whales to a 'leapfrogging' vessel. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* 4(3):305-310.
- Winn, H. E., P. J. Perkins, and T. C. Poulter. 1970. Sounds of the humpback whale. Pages 39-52 *in* 7th Annual Conference on Biological Sonar and Diving Mammals, Stanford Research

Institute, Menlo Park.

- Wright, S. 2016. 2016 Copper River Delta carcass surveys, annual report. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region Protected Resources Division, Juneau, AK.
- Wright, S. 2021. 2019 Copper River Delta carcass surveys, annual report. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region Protected Resources Division, Juneau, AK, May 3, 2021.
- Yamamoto, A., M. Kawamiya, A. Ishida, Y. Yamanaka, and S. Watanabe. 2012. Impact of rapid sea-ice reduction in the Arctic Ocean on the rate of ocean acidification. *Biogeosciences* 9(6):2365-2375.
- York, A. E. 1994. The population dynamics of northern sea lions, 1975-1985. *Marine Mammal Science* 10(1):38-51.
- Young, N. C., A. A. Brower, M. M. Muto, J. C. Freed, R. P. Angliss, N. A. Friday, B. D. Birkemeier, P. L. Boveng, B. M. Brost, M. F. Cameron, J. L. Crance, S. P. Dahle, B. S. Fadely, M. C. Ferguson, K. T. Goetz, J. M. London, E. M. Oleson, R. R. Ream, E. L. Richmond, K. E. W. Shelden, K. L. Sweeney, R. G. Towell, P. R. Wade, J. M. Waite, and A. N. Zerbini. 2024. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2023. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, WA, December 2024. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-493, 327 p.
- Zarnke, R. L., J. T. Saliki, A. P. Macmillan, S. D. Brew, C. E. Dawson, J. M. Ver Hoef, K. J. Frost, and R. J. Small. 2006. Serologic survey for *Brucella* spp., phocid herpesvirus-1, phocid herpesvirus-2, and phocine distemper virus in harbor seals from Alaska, 1976-1999. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 42(2):290-300.



United States Department of the Interior



U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Southern Alaska Fish and Wildlife Field Office
4700 BLM Road
Anchorage, Alaska 99507

In Reply Refer to:
FWS/R7/SAFWFO

Brenna Hughes
Environmental Scientist
PND Engineers, Inc.
1506 West 36th Avenue
Anchorage, Alaska 99503

Subject: Seward Marine Terminal Freight Dock (Consultation Number 2024-0094141)

Dear Brenna Hughes:

Thank you for requesting informal consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service), pursuant to section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. § 1531 et seq., as amended; ESA), by correspondence received December 17, 2024. The U.S. Department of Transportation Maritime Administration (MARAD) proposes to authorize work to expand and improve the existing marine terminal freight dock and associated transportation corridor within the Alaska Railroad terminal reserve at Seward, Alaska. The action area consists of the dock site, located at the head of Resurrection Bay, and a 13,600-meter radius around the dock, which may be impacted by the proposed action. The proposed action consists of a 114-meter by 110-meter dock expansion, including in-water work to construct a bulkhead, rock revetment, and dolphin moorings. Construction would involve vibratory pile driving and is expected to take place over two years, 2026 to 2028. The PND Engineers Inc. (hereafter, PND), as the designated Federal representative for the MARAD, has additionally defined the marine vessel transit routes as part of the action area. Marine vessels could originate in Seattle, Anchorage, or Unalaska.

The PND determined the proposed action may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect, the federally threatened Alaska-breeding Steller's eider (*Polysticta stelleri*). The PND additionally determined the proposed action will have no effect to the endangered short-tailed albatross (*Phoebastria albatrus*). The biological assessment, dated March 2025, identified Steller's eiders could be encountered during construction of the marine terminal freight dock in Resurrection Bay, as individuals have occasionally been observed in Upper Resurrection Bay. No other Service-managed, listed species were identified as potentially present in the construction impact zone. While sea otters also occur in Resurrection Bay year-round, these individuals do not belong to the listed population. The biological assessment further identified short-tailed albatross could be encountered during marine vessel transit. The Service notes marine vessels originating from Unalaska or Anchorage could also overlap the ranges of Steller's eiders and

listed northern sea otters (*Enhydra lutris kenyoni*) belonging to the threatened Southwest Alaska Distinct Population Segment (DPS), as well as designated critical habitat for the listed DPS.

The PND did not submit a determination for other listed species or designated critical habitat that overlap the potential marine vessel transit routes. However, the Services does not anticipate vessel traffic associated with this project would be measurable above background levels. We therefore assume PND did not include determinations for other species and critical habitat overlapping the marine vessel transit routes because a “no effect” determination was made, and we recommend documenting this for the project files. Due to the no effect determination for short-tailed albatross and the lack of determinations for listed northern sea otters and their critical habitat, we do not discuss these entities further.

Steller’s Eider and Effects of the Proposed Action

Steller’s eiders are small sea ducks that spend most of their annual cycle in the marine environment and commonly occur in nearshore waters from lower Cook Inlet, south and west to Kodiak Island and along the Alaska Peninsula and Aleutian Islands, during their post-breeding migration, wintering, and spring migration periods (i.e., approximately July through May; Service 2019). In the late summer to early fall, following their flightless molt, Steller’s eiders disperse and overwinter throughout southwest Alaska and the Aleutian Islands (King and Dau 1981, Rosenberg et al. 2014, Martin et al. 2015). Timing of molt and subsequent dispersal to wintering areas depends on an individual’s age, sex, and breeding success. During the overwintering period, Steller’s eiders may remain in shallow, nearshore areas; but a portion of the population moves to deeper nearshore areas, including areas greater than 10 meters deep, with use of deeper waters increasing at night (Martin et al. 2015). Resurrection Bay is outside the expected range of Steller’s eiders.

The PND analyzed the potential effects of the proposed action on the Steller’s eider and identified potential stressors including in-water activity and noise, artificial lighting, vessel interactions, degradation of water quality, and disturbance to prey species. However, because Steller’s eiders do not normally occur in Resurrection Bay, it is unlikely construction of the marine terminal freight dock will impact this species. Marine vessel transit, which usually occurs at some distance from shore, is also unlikely to impact Steller’s eiders. In the unlikely event individual Steller’s eider are encountered during project activities, the avoidance and minimization measures identified in the Biological Assessment (Appendix A) should reduce impacts to temporary and insignificant. Including Steller’s eiders in the protocol for protected species observers alleviates most construction-related concerns. We especially appreciate steps taken to avoid the impacts of light attraction to Steller’s eiders and non-listed migratory birds and to ensure vessels are operated with awareness and caution for birds on the water.

Conclusion

After reviewing the proposed action, the likelihood of encountering listed species, the anticipated effects, and given the mitigation measures the MARAD has committed to implementing, the Service concurs with PND’s determination that the proposed activities may affect, but are not likely to adversely affect, Steller’s eiders. Based on your request and our concurrence, requirements of section 7 of the ESA have been satisfied. However, section 7 consultation must be reinitiated if new information reveals project impacts that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not previously considered, or if this action is subsequently modified in a manner which was not considered in this assessment, or if a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the proposed action.

This letter relates only to federally listed species or critical habitat under the jurisdiction of the Service. It does not address species under the jurisdiction of the National Marine Fisheries Service, or other legislation or responsibilities under the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, Migratory Bird Treaty Act, Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, Marine Mammal Protection Act, Clean Water Act, or National Environmental Policy Act.

As an additional conservation measure, we recommend ensuring all personnel are aware of proper spill reporting requirements during project activities. To fulfill Federal and State reporting requirements, all spills of oil, petroleum, or other hazardous substances, of any size, should be reported to both the National Response Center (1-800-424-8802) and Alaska Spill Reporting Hotline (1-800-478-9300). If you have any questions or need additional information, please contact Wildlife Biologist Megan Boldenow at 907-268-9376 or megan_boldenow@fws.gov and reference consultation number 2024-0094141.

Sincerely,

Acting for
Douglass M. Cooper
Ecological Services Branch Chief

References

- King, J.G., and C.P. Dau. 1981. Waterfowl and their habitats in the Eastern Bering Sea. Pages 739-753 in *The Eastern Bering Sea shelf: Oceanography and resources*. (D. W. Hood and J.A. Calder, Eds.). Volume 2. University of Washington Press, Seattle, Washington.
- Martin, P.D., D.C. Douglas, T. Obritschkewitsch, and S. Torrance. 2015. Distribution and movements of Alaska-breeding Steller's eiders in the non-breeding period. *The Condor* 117:341-353.
- Rosenberg, D.H., M.J. Petrula, J.L. Schamber, D. Zwiefelhofer, T.E. Hollmen, and D.D. Hill. 2014. Seasonal movements and distribution of Steller's eiders wintering at Kodiak Island, Alaska. *Arctic* 67:347-359
- Service [U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service]. 2019. Status assessment of the Alaska breeding population of Steller's eiders. Fairbanks Fish and Wildlife Field Office, Fairbanks, Alaska.



U.S. Department
of Transportation

**Maritime
Administration**

1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

April 23, 2024

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL

Cathy Coon
Habitat Conservation Division
NMFS, Alaska Region
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
nmfs.akr.habitat@noaa.gov

RE: Request for Essential Fish Habitat Consultation; Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements Project

Dear Ms. Coon:

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) requests consultation under Section 305(b) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act¹ regarding improvements to the Seward Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor. MARAD has awarded funds to Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) under the Port Infrastructure Development Program (PIDP) discretionary grant program. The project is located in Seward, Alaska within an existing industrial development.

This letter notifies you that for the purposes of this project, MARAD has authorized Jeanette Holt, ARRC, and Brenna Hughes, PND Engineers, Inc., to consult with your Agency on behalf of MARAD.

ARRC proposes to expand and improve the existing Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor within the Alaska Railroad Terminal Reserve. The project will improve safety and efficiency for the movement of goods by better separating pedestrian traffic from freight and heavy truck traffic, enhance safety and efficiency of stevedoring activities, preserve the intermodal operations of commercial freight customers, accommodate larger vessels, and enhance the long-term utility of the dock. In-water construction activities will consist of pile driving and fill placement. The project is scheduled to be constructed between 2026 and 2028.

The waters of Resurrection Bay are designated as Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) under Fishery Management Plans (FMPs) or *Groundfish of the Gulf of Alaska* (2020) and for the *Salmon Fisheries in the Exclusive Economic Zone off Alaska* (2021). Nearby streams provide habitat for anadromous fish and are listed in the Alaska Department of Fish & Game's Anadromous Waters Catalog. Fish species and habitat in the project area are described in the attached Biological and EFH Assessment.

Effects from the project to EFH are expected to be insignificant, mitigated, and/or temporary. Permanent loss of habitat in the project's fill footprint will be offset through the development and implementation of a compensatory mitigation plan. The project does not jeopardize the long-term safety of any essential fish species.

¹ 16 U.S.C. 1885

MARAD cordially requests your concurrence with the above determinations. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact Brenna Hughes, PND Engineers, Inc., at bhughes@pndengineers.com or 907-561-1011.

Sincerely,



Kris Gilson, REM, CHMM
Director, Office of Environmental Compliance
202.366.1939
kristine.gilson@dot.gov

Enclosed:

ARRC Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements Environmental Baseline
and Biological Resource Assessment

cc:

Elizabeth Greer, PE | Alaska Railroad Corporation
Jeanette Holt | Alaska Railroad Corporation
Christina Isabelle-Glover | Alaska Railroad Corporation
Brenna Hughes | PND Engineers, Inc.
Baila Kunesova | PND Engineers, Inc.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
National Marine Fisheries Service
P.O. Box 21668
Juneau, AK 99802-1668

May 29, 2024

Kris Gilson, REM, CHMM
Director, Office of Environmental Compliance, MAR-410.1
Maritime Administration, US Department of Transportation
Southeast Federal Center, West Bldg
1200 New Jersey Ave SE
Mail Drop #1
Washington, DC 20590

Re: Alaska Railroad Corporation, Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor
Improvements Project; AKRO-2024-01047

Dear Ms. Gilson:

The National Marine Fisheries Service has reviewed the Environmental Baseline and Biological Resource Assessment provided on April 23, 2024, regarding the above referenced project. The purpose of this project is to expand the Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Passenger Facility (terminal). The project will support the long-term utility of the terminal, improve safety and efficiency of passenger transfer activities, and accommodate larger modern vessels. Alaska Railroad Corporation proposes to expand their existing freight dock with open cell sheet pile bulkhead extending the overall length of the structure 375 feet; the usable width of the new extension will be 300 feet. The extended construction will fill an additional 4.75 acres of waters of the U.S. with 134,800 cubic yards of new or salvaged fill.

Section 305(b) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act require Federal agencies to consult with us on all actions that may adversely affect essential fish habitat (EFH) and other aquatic resources. The EFH consultation process is guided by the regulation at 50 CFR 600 Subpart K, which mandates the preparation of EFH assessments and outlines each agency's obligations. In support of this consultation process, you provided an EFH assessment within the Environmental Baseline and Biological Resource Assessment, and your agency's conclusion of effects on EFH. We offer the following comments and conservation recommendation. We are also providing these comments to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in response to their public notice POA- 2024-00197.

Essential Fish Habitat

The North Pacific Fishery Management Council (NPFMC) has identified EFH for nearshore marine waters in northern Resurrection Bay, for thirty-eight groundfish species (NPFMC 2020). Several of these species occur seasonally in subtidal waters at all four life history stages (egg, larval, juvenile, and adult). The North Pacific Fishery Management Council has also designated EFH for Pacific salmon (Chinook, chum, pink, sockeye, and coho) in the nearshore subtidal marine waters surrounding the proposed project (NPFMC 2021).



The Alaska Department of Fish and Game’s [Anadromous Waters Catalog](#) further identifies anadromous streams in the vicinity of the project area (Giefer and Graziano 2023). These streams support all five species of Pacific salmon. Juvenile salmon are known to use nearshore habitat seasonally for feeding and predator avoidance prior to migration out to sea.

The EFH assessment and the [Nearshore Fish Atlas of Alaska](#) identify a number of species use the Resurrection Bay area as habitat, including several sculpin and greenling species, Pacific herring, Pacific herring, surf smelt (NMFS 2021). These species rely on healthy intertidal and subtidal habitat to complete their life cycle and support diverse ecological functions and values, including prey for federally managed species. In addition, the EFH assessment indicates that Resurrection Bay is rich in pelagic species and supports a variety of habitat types, such as tide flats, eelgrass, rocky substrate with rockweed, and a river delta. Portions of Resurrection Bay within and adjacent to the project area are hardened by shoreline development.

Assessment of Effects to EFH

Your agency has concluded that the proposed action will not adversely affect EFH. Specifically, the EFH assessment states that “*direct effects to EFH are expected to be insignificant, mitigated, and/or temporary, and this project does not jeopardize the long-term safety of any essential fish species*”. The EFH final rule published in the Federal Register on January 17, 2002, defines an adverse effect as “any impact which reduces the quality and/or quantity of EFH” (50 CFR 600.810(a)). We disagree with this conclusion of effects. Adverse effects on EFH from construction noise (seasonal) and turbidity will be short term and localized. However, the proposed action filling 4.75 acres of benthic substrate and existing vertical water column habitat will result in the permanent loss of habitat. That direct loss of habitat is a permanent reduction in the quantity of EFH, and therefore, an adverse effect. Additional long term potential effects to EFH include direct continued impacts from vessel interactions and water quality degradation from future dredging and dredge disposal, turbidity and sedimentation, and potential liberation of settled chemical contaminants.

EFH Conservation Recommendations

Implementing the appropriate mitigation measures can avoid or minimize direct and indirect project related from construction activities. We support your proposed mitigation measures as outlined in Appendix A of the Environmental Baseline and Biological Resource Assessment to avoid or minimize impacts to EFH and federally managed fish. However, as proposed the removal of 4.75 acres of habitat below the high tide line is a significant loss of EFH in nearshore waters. In accordance with Section 305(b)(4)(A) of the MSA, we offer the following conservation recommendations to further mitigate or otherwise offset direct project related effects:

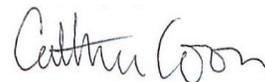
- Compensatory mitigation should be provided to offset the permanent loss of EFH.

The EFH assessment, as well as the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers’ Public Notice (POA-2024-00197), indicates a compensatory mitigation plan will be developed to offset unavoidable impacts. Specifically, item 31 in Appendix A states, “*Compensatory mitigation may be used to offset impacts to wetlands and waters of the U.S. that cannot be avoided or minimized. Development and final approval of this mitigation plan will be conducted in cooperation with USACE.*”

A potential mitigation opportunity is associated with sunken railroad cars (once property of the railroad) located in Resurrection Bay. As a result of the 1964 earthquake and tsunami, several railcars filled with fuel were washed into Resurrection Bay. To date there is no accurate accounting of the number of tanks or volume of fuel, however the U.S. Coast Guard has identified at least three railcars that were actively leaking oil creating a sheen on the surface of Resurrection Bay. Although the U.S. Coast Guard has jurisdiction over discharge and response to oil spills, additional surveys and evaluation would support future efforts to lighten or remove fuel, thereby reducing environmental threats to living marine resources and EFH in Resurrection Bay. We support collaboration with the U.S. Coast Guard to further minimize, mitigate, or otherwise offset effects of potential oil discharges into marine EFH in Resurrection Bay, and mitigate the direct loss of habitat associated with the proposed action.

A written response to our comments is required within 30 days pursuant to Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the MSA. If your response is inconsistent with our recommendations, explain the reasons for not following our recommendations, including the scientific justification for any disagreements over the anticipated effects of the proposed action and the measures needed to avoid, minimize, mitigate, or offset such effects (50 CFR 600.920(k)). If you will not make a decision within 30 days, provide a letter to that effect and indicate when a full response will be provided. Significant changes to the project may require reinitiating consultation. Doug Limpinsel doug.limpinsel@noaa.gov is available to answer questions or discuss further actions.

Sincerely,



Catherine Coon
Assistant Regional Administrator
Habitat Conservation

cc: Brenna Hughes, bhughes@pndengineers.com
Jeanette Holt, holtj@akrr.com
David Moore, david.j.moore@usace.army.mil
Brian Lindamood, LindamoodB@akrr.com
Kristine Gilson, kristine.gilson@dot.gov

References

Giefer, J., and S. Graziano. 2023. Catalog of waters important for spawning, rearing, or migration of anadromous fishes – Southcentral Region, effective June 1, 2023. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 23-03, Anchorage

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2021. NOAA Fisheries Nearshore Fish Atlas of Alaska database (alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/mapping/sz/index.html?tab=fa). Database was accessed May17, 2024.



U.S. Department
SE
of Transportation

**Maritime
Administration**

1200 New Jersey Avenue,
Washington, DC 20590

June 27, 2024

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL

Cathy Coon
Habitat Conservation Division
NMFS, Alaska Region
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
nmfs.akr.habitat@noaa.gov

**RE: Alaska Railroad Corporation,
Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor
Improvements Project; AKRO-2024-01047
Response to Letter dated May 29, 2024**

Dear Ms. Coon:

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) requested consultation under Section 305(b) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act¹ regarding improvements to the Seward Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor. MARAD has awarded funds to Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) under the Port Infrastructure Development Program (PIDP) discretionary grant program. This letter is in response to your letter dated May 29, 2024.

Per your comments on the “Assessment of Effects to EFH”:

No exception is taken to your comment: “... the proposed action filling 4.75 acres of benthic substrate and existing vertical water column habitat will result in the permanent loss of habitat.”

Exceptions are taken to the comment: “Additional long term potential effects to EFH include direct continued impacts from vessel interactions and water quality degradation from future dredging and dredge disposal, turbidity and sedimentation, and potential liberation of settled chemical contaminants.”

- The proposed project does not directly impact the frequency, duration, timing, or location of vessel traffic, with the exception that a larger vessel would then be able to berth.
- The filled area will act as a groin and is expected to reduce the sedimentation, and need for dredging, in the Port basin.

¹ 16 U.S.C. 1885

- The filled area will be enclosed by sheet piling on the operational side and armored by stone on all other sides, which will reduce the potential for “turbidity and sedimentation, and potential liberation of settled chemical contaminants”.

Per your comments on the “EFH Conservation Recommendations”:

ARRC, under the direction from MARAD and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers will develop a Compensatory Mitigation plan to offset the permanent loss of waters of the U.S. The details of this plan will be provided to NMFS for comment.

MARAD cordially requests your concurrence with the above response. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact Brenna Hughes, PND Engineers, Inc., at bhughes@pndengineers.com or 907-561-1011.

Sincerely,



Kris Gilson, REM, CHMM
Director, Office of Environmental Compliance
202.366.1939
kristine.gilson@dot.gov

cc:

Elizabeth Greer, PE | Alaska Railroad Corporation
Jeanette Holt | Alaska Railroad Corporation
Christina Isabelle-Glover | Alaska Railroad Corporation
Brenna Hughes | PND Engineers, Inc.
Baila Kunesova | PND Engineers, Inc.

From: [Brenna Hughes](#)
To: [Elizabeth Greer](#); [Jeanette Holt](#)
Cc: [Baila Matthaey](#)
Subject: RE: EFH Consultation status for NEPA publication
Date: Wednesday, May 7, 2025 10:40:47 AM
Attachments: [image002.png](#)
[image003.png](#)
[image004.png](#)
[image005.png](#)

Documenting for our records, MARAD legal team decided that they can consider the EFH consultation complete based on the response from Sean.

Brenna Hughes | Lead Environmental Scientist

PND Engineers, Inc.

(O) 907.561.1011 | (D) 907.646.2773

From: Brenna Hughes <BHughes@pndengineers.com>
Sent: Monday, May 5, 2025 11:57
To: Gilson, Kristine (MARAD) <kristine.gilson@dot.gov>
Cc: Elizabeth Greer <greere@akrr.com>; Jeanette Holt <HoltJ@akrr.com>; Baila Matthaey <bmatthaey@pndengineers.com>
Subject: RE: EFH Consultation status for NEPA publication

Kris – Please see NMFS’s response attached.

Brenna Hughes | Lead Environmental Scientist

PND Engineers, Inc.

(O) 907.561.1011 | (D) 907.646.2773

From: Gilson, Kristine (MARAD) <kristine.gilson@dot.gov>
Sent: Monday, May 5, 2025 11:31
To: Brenna Hughes <BHughes@pndengineers.com>
Cc: Elizabeth Greer <greere@akrr.com>; Jeanette Holt <HoltJ@akrr.com>; Baila Matthaey <bmatthaey@pndengineers.com>
Subject: RE: EFH Consultation status for NEPA publication

Sorry for the delay. I am still working with legal to get you a good answer. One question though, do we have the letter with conservation recommendations? I thought so, but can’t find anything.

Kris Gilson, REM, CHMM
Director
Office of Environmental Compliance, MAR-410.1
Maritime Administration

US Department of Transportation
Southeast Federal Center, West Bldg
1200 New Jersey Ave SE
Mail Drop #1
Washington, DC 20590
Cell 202-603-2402
kristine.gilson@dot.gov

DO NOT CIRCULATE WITHOUT CONSENT OF SENDER This message (including attachments) is transmitted using a U.S. Government information system, and is intended only for the use of the individual or entity to which it is addressed and may contain information that is legally privileged, confidential, and exempt from disclosure under applicable law. If the reader of this message is not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any retention, dissemination, distribution, interception or copying of this communication is strictly prohibited, and may subject you to legal action. Reply to the sender if you received this email by accident, and then delete the email and any attachments. Thank you.

From: Brenna Hughes <BHughes@pndengineers.com>
Sent: Wednesday, April 23, 2025 4:27 PM
To: Gilson, Kristine (MARAD) <kristine.gilson@dot.gov>
Cc: Elizabeth Greer <greere@akrr.com>; Jeanette Holt <HoltJ@akrr.com>; Baila Matthaey <bmatthaey@pndengineers.com>
Subject: EFH Consultation status for NEPA publication

CAUTION: This email originated from outside of the Department of Transportation (DOT). Do not click on links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender and know the content is safe.

Kris,

We inquired during our meeting today about whether NOAA's final EFH response would be required to finalize the NEPA document. We appreciate any guidance you can provide.

I also corresponded with Sean McDermott at NOAA Fisheries today about what would be required to complete the consultation. Sean said that, although they may respond to MARAD again once they received the mitigation plan for review, the consultation is complete. His exact words:

"Technically, the EFH consultation is complete when the action agency (or designee) responds to our conservation recommendations and NMFS does not seek elevation of the review process (which we did not do)."

We will continue to coordinate with NOAA as requested regarding the mitigation plan, but I hope that suffices for the agency's consultation responsibilities.

Thanks,
Brenna



Brenna Hughes | Lead Environmental Scientist

1506 West 36th Avenue, Anchorage, AK 99503

 (O) 907.561.1011 | (D) 907.646.2773

 bhughes@pndengineers.com

 www.pndengineers.com





U.S. Department
Of Transportation
**Maritime
Administration**

1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

December 9, 2022

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL: judy.bittner@alaska.gov

Judith Bittner
State Historic Preservation Officer
Alaska Department of Natural Resources
Office of History and Archaeology
550 West 7th Ave, Suite 1310
Anchorage, AK 99501

Subject: U.S. Department of Transportation Maritime Administration
Section 106 Initiation
Alaska Railroad Corp. - Seward Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements
BUILD Grant

Dear Ms. Bittner:

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) awarded funds to the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) under the FY 2020 Port Infrastructure Development Program (PIDP) for improvements to their Seward Freight Dock and transportation corridor. The project is located in Seward, Alaska within an existing industrial development.

This action constitutes an undertaking under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 300101 et seq.). Pursuant to Section 106 and its implementing regulations, 36 CFR § 800, MARAD is initiating consultation with your office regarding this project.

Project Description

ARRC proposes to expand and improve the existing Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor within the Alaska Railroad Terminal Reserve. The project will improve safety and efficiency for the movement of goods within the port by better separating pedestrian traffic from freight and heavy truck traffic, enhance safety and efficiency of stevedoring activities, preserve the intermodal operations of commercial freight customers, accommodate demonstrated and projected increases in vessel traffic volumes and types, and enhance the long-term utility of the dock.

ARRC proposes the following improvements in order to meet the project needs:

- Expanding the existing Freight Dock will:
 - Provide additional berthing and storage capacities to accommodate larger modern vessels, a wider range of vessel types, and multiple-vessel berthing.
 - Expand capabilities for freight and cargo unloading.
 - Relieve dock and port congestion and reduce idle time for vessels waiting to berth and load or unload.

- Provide for contingency docking for passenger or cruise ships during times when vessel traffic requires additional capacity.
- Increase available moorage space, allowing some local service area vessels to avoid costly out-of-state voyages.
- Address several deficiencies, including improved storage efficiencies; increased secure cargo storage, staging, and transfer area; and safer and more efficient loading and unloading operations.
- Improving the transportation corridor will enhance intermodal transfer capabilities by providing safer and more efficient roadway transport. A new Freight Road will traverse north through the Reserve to connect with Airport Road.
 - This will provide a more direct route from the Freight Dock to the Seward Highway and provide for improved separation of freight and passenger activities.

A detailed description and drawings of these project elements are attached.

Area of Potential Effects

Based on research of the property by ARRC, including the attached 2013 Cultural Resources Report prepared by HDR Alaska, Inc. and the attached 2014 consultation request letter and concurring response, we have defined the Area of Potential Effect (APE) as the boundary shown in the attached drawing. This APE boundary is not identical to that shown in the 2014 consultation, as the current project includes a new access road to the north (Freight Road) and does not include a new sediment groin to the east (the old one will remain intact, partially incorporated into the modified dock).

Identification of Historic Properties

The attached report identified six new potentially historic cultural resources (SEW-01550 through SEW-01555). Two previously reported resources (SEW-00007 and SEW-00029) were investigated. SEW-00007, Russian Trail, was not found and is considered likely to be destroyed and will be not considered further. The previously identified resource SEW-00029 is the main line of the Alaska Railroad. This resource remains outside the range of effects from this project.

Of the newly identified resources, SEW-01552, SEW-01553, SEW-01554, and SEW-01555 were evaluated as unlikely to be eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). All four are outside the range of effects from this project. SEW-01550 and SEW-01551 were not yet evaluated but remain outside the range of effects from this project. Your office agreed with these determinations in a letter dated April 9, 2014 (attached).

On December 9, 2022, the following tribes were notified about the project:

- Native Village of Nanwalek
- Ninilchik Village
- Native Village of Port Graham
- Seldovia Village Tribe
- Village of Salamatoff
- Kenaitze Indian Tribe
- Native Village of Tyonek
- Qutekcak Native Tribe
- Chugachmiut
- Chugach Alaska Corporation

Assessment of Effects

MARAD has determined that the project will not affect historic properties as none are found within the APE.

Pursuant to 36 CFR 800.4(d)(1) MARAD seeks concurrence by your office with this finding.

Please note that for the purposes of this project, MARAD has authorized Jeanette Holt, ARRC at holtj@akrr.com or 907-265-2440, to consult with your Agency on behalf of MARAD. We therefore request that you provide a copy of your response to Jeanette Holt.

I am working remotely and request that all communication be sent electronically. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact me and/or the ARRC.

Sincerely,

Barbara Voulgaris

Barbara Voulgaris
Federal Preservation Officer
Barbara.Voulgaris@dot.gov
202.366.0866

Enclosures:

Detailed Project Description
Project Drawings
2013 HDR Cultural Resources Report
2014 ARRC Request for Concurrence
2014 ADNR OHA Letter of Concurrence

Brenna Hughes

From: Jeanette Holt <HoltJ@akrr.com>
Sent: Thursday, January 12, 2023 10:28
To: Brenna Hughes; Elizabeth Greer
Subject: FW: ARRC Seward Freight Dock Section 106 Consultation

From: Hellmich, Amy S (DNR) <amy.hellmich@alaska.gov>
Sent: Monday, January 9, 2023 10:10 AM
To: Jeanette Holt <HoltJ@akrr.com>
Cc: 'Sutherland, Adam CTR (MARAD)' <adam.sutherland.ctr@dot.gov>
Subject: RE: ARRC Seward Freight Dock Section 106 Consultation

3130-1R MA / 2022-01348

Dear Ms. Holt,

The Alaska State Historic Preservation Office (AK SHPO) received your correspondence (dated December 13, 2022) concerning the subject project on December 13, 2022. Following our review of the documentation provided, we concur with the finding of No Historic Properties Affected. Please note that our office may need to re-evaluate our concurrence if changes are made to the project's scope or design.

As stipulated in 36 CFR 800.3, other consulting parties such as the local government and Tribes are required to be notified of the undertaking. Additional information provided by the local government, Tribes, or other consulting parties may cause our office to re-evaluate our comments and recommendations. Please note that our response does not end the 30-day review period provided to other consulting parties.

Should unidentified historical or archaeological resources be discovered in the course of the project, work must be interrupted until the resources have been evaluated in terms of the National Register of Historic Places eligibility criteria (36 CFR 60.4), in consultation with our office. Please note that some resources can be deeply buried or underwater, and that fossils are considered cultural resources subject to the Alaska Historic Preservation Act.

This email serves as our office's official correspondence for the purposes of Section 106. Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment. Please contact me at (907) 269-8724 or amy.hellmich@alaska.gov if you have any questions or we can be of further assistance.

Best regards,
Amy Hellmich

Amy Hellmich

Alaska State Historic Preservation Office
Office of History and Archaeology
Direct: (907) 269-8724

amy.hellmich@alaska.gov

Teleworking - Email is the best method of communication.

From: DNR, Parks OHA Review Compliance (DNR sponsored) <oha.revcomp@alaska.gov>
Sent: Friday, December 16, 2022 16:26
To: Jeanette Holt <HoltJ@akrr.com>; Bittner, Judith E (DNR) <judy.bittner@alaska.gov>
Cc: 'Sutherland, Adam CTR (MARAD)' <adam.sutherland.ctr@dot.gov>; Hellmich, Amy S (DNR) <amy.hellmich@alaska.gov>
Subject: Re: ARRC Seward Freight Dock Section 106 Consultation

Good afternoon,

The Office of History and Archaeology/Alaska State Historic Preservation Office received your documentation, and its review has been logged in with Amy Hellmich under 2022-01348. Our office has 30 calendar days after receipt to complete our review and may contact you if we require additional information. Please contact the project reviewer or me by email if you have any questions or concerns.

Best,
Sarah

Sarah Meitl

Review and Compliance Coordinator
Alaska State Historic Preservation Office
Office of History and Archaeology
907-269-8720

From: Jeanette Holt <HoltJ@akrr.com>
Sent: Tuesday, December 13, 2022 11:24 AM
To: Bittner, Judith E (DNR) <judy.bittner@alaska.gov>; DNR, Parks OHA Review Compliance (DNR sponsored) <oha.revcomp@alaska.gov>
Cc: 'Sutherland, Adam CTR (MARAD)' <adam.sutherland.ctr@dot.gov>
Subject: ARRC Seward Freight Dock Section 106 Consultation

CAUTION: This email originated from outside the State of Alaska mail system. Do not click links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender and know the content is safe.

Ms. Bittner,

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) awarded funds to the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) for improvements to their Seward Freight Dock and transportation corridor in Seward, Alaska. Pursuant to Section 106 and its implementing regulations (36 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] Part 800), MARAD is initiating consultation with your office regarding this project and seeking concurrence of No Adverse Effect from your office.

Please see the attached enclosures for project details. Please note that for the purposes of this project, MARAD has authorized myself to consult with your Agency on behalf of MARAD. We therefore request a copy of your response to both myself and MARAD. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact us.

Thank you,

Jeanette Holt

Environmental Analyst II

907-265-2440 office | 907-444-8830 mobile
mailing: PO Box 107500, Anchorage, AK 99510-7500
physical: 327 W Ship Creek Ave, Anchorage, AK 99501
web: www.AlaskaRailroad.com



The contents of this email message and any attachments are intended solely for the addressee(s) and may contain confidential and/or proprietary information and may be legally protected from disclosure. If you are not the intended recipient of this message or their agent, or if this message has been addressed to you in error, please immediately alert the sender by reply email and then delete this message and any attachments. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any use, dissemination, copying, or storage of this message or its attachments is strictly prohibited.



U.S. Department
Of Transportation
**Maritime
Administration**

1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

December 9, 2022

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL: kvasnikoffjohn@yahoo.com

First Chief John Kvasnikoff
Native Village of Nanwalek
PO Box 8028
Nanwalek, AK 99603

Subject: Alaska Railroad Corp. - Seward Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements

Dear First Chief Kvasnikoff:

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) awarded funds to the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) under the FY 2020 Port Infrastructure Development Program (PIDP) for improvements to their Seward Freight Dock and transportation corridor. The project is located in Seward, Alaska within an existing industrial development.

In keeping with a government-to-government relationship, and in compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 300101 et seq.), and its implementing regulations, 36 CFR § 800, we invite you to participate in the Section 106 process as a consulting party. As part of the review process, we request information that identifies any resources that may hold traditional religious or cultural significance to the Native Village of Nanwalek that could be affected by the proposed work, and, if applicable, assist in developing alternatives that would avoid, minimize, or mitigate any adverse effects.

Project Description

ARRC proposes to expand and improve the existing Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor within the Alaska Railroad Terminal Reserve. The project will improve safety and efficiency for the movement of goods within the port by better separating pedestrian traffic from freight and heavy truck traffic, enhance safety and efficiency of stevedoring activities, preserve the intermodal operations of commercial freight customers, accommodate demonstrated and projected increases in vessel traffic volumes and types, and enhance the long-term utility of the dock.

ARRC proposes the following improvements in order to meet the project needs:

- Expanding the existing Freight Dock will:
 - Provide additional berthing and storage capacities to accommodate larger modern vessels, a wider range of vessel types, and multiple vessel berthing.
 - Expand capabilities for freight and cargo unloading.
 - Relieve dock and port congestion and reduce idle time for vessels waiting to berth and load or unload.
 - Provide for contingency docking for passenger or cruise ships during times when vessel traffic requires additional capacity.

- Increase available moorage space, allowing some local service area vessels to avoid costly out-of-state voyages.
- Address several deficiencies, including improved storage efficiencies; increased secure cargo storage, staging, and transfer area; and safer and more efficient loading and unloading operations.
- Improving the transportation corridor will enhance intermodal transfer capabilities by providing safer and more efficient roadway transport. A new Freight Road will traverse north through the Reserve to connect with Airport Road.
 - This will provide a more direct route from the Freight Dock to the Seward Highway and provide for improved separation of freight and passenger activities.

A detailed description and drawings of these project elements are attached.

Previous surveys

A cultural resources report prepared in 2013 in anticipation of future development of the Seward Marine Terminal identified the following cultural resources, all evaluated as not significant or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places by the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology (see the attached 2014 ADNOR OHA Letter of Concurrence):

- A collapsed hangar built in the late 1920s to accommodate military aircraft. The hangar was considered likely destroyed in the 1964 earthquake or ensuing tsunami.
- A large isolated felled tree was identified as likely a result of logging in the early 1900s but was not tied to a specific event and was moved to this location from another site.
- A previously logged area with stumps and felled logs was identified as likely a result of local mills logging in the early 1960s.
- Remains of what may have been Airport Bay Road are present in a marshy area south of the airport. The road previously provided access to the Naval radio station and Crawford subdivision but is currently in use only by hikers and bicyclists.

The Dale R. Lindsey Intermodal Terminal at the adjacent ARRC Seward Passenger Dock, the ARRC Seward Engine House Building (also known as the Round House), and the main line Alaska Railroad were also identified as potential cultural resources but were not evaluated for significance or listing eligibility as they are not likely to be affected by the project.

None of the cultural resources described above are within the area of potential effect for this project. The full report is enclosed with this letter.

Please note that for the purposes of this project, MARAD has authorized Jeanette Holt, ARRC at holtj@akrr.com or 907-265-2440, to consult with your Agency on behalf of MARAD. We therefore request that you provide a copy of your response to Jeanette Holt.

We value your assistance and look forward to consulting further if there are historic properties of religious and/or cultural significance to your Tribe that may be affected by this project. To meet project timeframes, if you would like to participate or provide information regarding this project, MARAD respectfully requests that you notify us within 30 days.

I am working remotely and request that all communication be sent electronically. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact me and/or ARRC.

Sincerely,

Barbara Voulgaris

Barbara Voulgaris
Federal Preservation Officer
Barbara.Voulgaris@dot.gov
202.366.0866

Enclosures:

Detailed Project Description
Project Drawings
2013 HDR Cultural Resources Report
2014 ADNR OHA Letter of Concurrence



U.S. Department
Of Transportation
**Maritime
Administration**

1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

December 9, 2022

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL: ntc@ninihchiktribe-nsn.gov

Richard Encelewski
President
Ninihchik Village
PO Box 39070
Ninihchik, AK 99639

Subject: Alaska Railroad Corp. - Seward Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements

Dear President Encelewski:

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) awarded funds to the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) under the FY 2020 Port Infrastructure Development Program (PIDP) for improvements to their Seward Freight Dock and transportation corridor. The project is located in Seward, Alaska within an existing industrial development.

In keeping with a government-to-government relationship, and in compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 300101 et seq.), and its implementing regulations, 36 CFR § 800, we invite you to participate in the Section 106 process as a consulting party. As part of the review process, we request information that identifies any resources that may hold traditional religious or cultural significance to the Ninihchik Village that could be affected by the proposed work, and, if applicable, assist in developing alternatives that would avoid, minimize, or mitigate any adverse effects.

Project Description

ARRC proposes to expand and improve the existing Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor within the Alaska Railroad Terminal Reserve. The project will improve safety and efficiency for the movement of goods within the port by better separating pedestrian traffic from freight and heavy truck traffic, enhance safety and efficiency of stevedoring activities, preserve the intermodal operations of commercial freight customers, accommodate demonstrated and projected increases in vessel traffic volumes and types, and enhance the long-term utility of the dock.

ARRC proposes the following improvements in order to meet the project needs:

- Expanding the existing Freight Dock will:
 - Provide additional berthing and storage capacities to accommodate larger modern vessels, a wider range of vessel types, and multiple vessel berthing.
 - Expand capabilities for freight and cargo unloading.
 - Relieve dock and port congestion and reduce idle time for vessels waiting to berth and load or unload.

- Provide for contingency docking for passenger or cruise ships during times when vessel traffic requires additional capacity.
- Increase available moorage space, allowing some local service area vessels to avoid costly out-of-state voyages.
- Address several deficiencies, including improved storage efficiencies; increased secure cargo storage, staging, and transfer area; and safer and more efficient loading and unloading operations.
- Improving the transportation corridor will enhance intermodal transfer capabilities by providing safer and more efficient roadway transport. A new Freight Road will traverse north through the Reserve to connect with Airport Road.
 - This will provide a more direct route from the Freight Dock to the Seward Highway and provide for improved separation of freight and passenger activities.

A detailed description and drawings of these project elements are attached.

Previous surveys

A cultural resources report prepared in 2013 in anticipation of future development of the Seward Marine Terminal identified the following cultural resources, all evaluated as not significant or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places by the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology (see the attached 2014 ADNOR OHA Letter of Concurrence):

- A collapsed hangar built in the late 1920s to accommodate military aircraft. The hangar was considered likely destroyed in the 1964 earthquake or ensuing tsunami.
- A large isolated felled tree was identified as likely a result of logging in the early 1900s but was not tied to a specific event and was moved to this location from another site.
- A previously logged area with stumps and felled logs was identified as likely a result of local mills logging in the early 1960s.
- Remains of what may have been Airport Bay Road are present in a marshy area south of the airport. The road previously provided access to the Naval radio station and Crawford subdivision but is currently in use only by hikers and bicyclists.

The Dale R. Lindsey Intermodal Terminal at the adjacent ARRC Seward Passenger Dock, the ARRC Seward Engine House Building (also known as the Round House), and the main line Alaska Railroad were also identified as potential cultural resources but were not evaluated for significance or listing eligibility as they are not likely to be affected by the project.

None of the cultural resources described above are within the area of potential effect for this project. The full report is enclosed with this letter.

Please note that for the purposes of this project, MARAD has authorized Jeanette Holt, ARRC at holtj@akrr.com or 907-265-2440, to consult with your Agency on behalf of MARAD. We therefore request that you provide a copy of your response to Jeanette Holt.

We value your assistance and look forward to consulting further if there are historic properties of religious and/or cultural significance to your Tribe that may be affected by this project. To meet project timeframes, if you would like to participate or provide information regarding this project, MARAD respectfully requests that you notify us within 30 days.

I am working remotely and request that all communication be sent electronically. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact me and/or ARRC.

Sincerely,

Barbara Voulgaris

Barbara Voulgaris
Federal Preservation Officer
Barbara.Voulgaris@dot.gov
202.366.0866

Enclosures:

Detailed Project Description
Project Drawings
2013 HDR Cultural Resources Report
2014 ADNR OHA Letter of Concurrence



U.S. Department
Of Transportation
**Maritime
Administration**

1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

December 9, 2022

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL: pnormanvc@hotmail.com

Chief Patrick Norman
Native Village of Port Graham
PO Box 5510
Port Graham, AK 99603-5532

Subject: Alaska Railroad Corp. - Seward Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements

Dear Chief Norman:

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) awarded funds to the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) under the FY 2020 Port Infrastructure Development Program (PIDP) for improvements to their Seward Freight Dock and transportation corridor. The project is located in Seward, Alaska within an existing industrial development.

In keeping with a government-to-government relationship, and in compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 300101 et seq.), and its implementing regulations, 36 CFR § 800, we invite you to participate in the Section 106 process as a consulting party. As part of the review process, we request information that identifies any resources that may hold traditional religious or cultural significance to the Native Village of Port Graham that could be affected by the proposed work, and, if applicable, assist in developing alternatives that would avoid, minimize, or mitigate any adverse effects.

Project Description

ARRC proposes to expand and improve the existing Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor within the Alaska Railroad Terminal Reserve. The project will improve safety and efficiency for the movement of goods within the port by better separating pedestrian traffic from freight and heavy truck traffic, enhance safety and efficiency of stevedoring activities, preserve the intermodal operations of commercial freight customers, accommodate demonstrated and projected increases in vessel traffic volumes and types, and enhance the long-term utility of the dock.

ARRC proposes the following improvements in order to meet the project needs:

- Expanding the existing Freight Dock will:
 - Provide additional berthing and storage capacities to accommodate larger modern vessels, a wider range of vessel types, and multiple vessel berthing.
 - Expand capabilities for freight and cargo unloading.
 - Relieve dock and port congestion and reduce idle time for vessels waiting to berth and load or unload.

- Provide for contingency docking for passenger or cruise ships during times when vessel traffic requires additional capacity.
- Increase available moorage space, allowing some local service area vessels to avoid costly out-of-state voyages.
- Address several deficiencies, including improved storage efficiencies; increased secure cargo storage, staging, and transfer area; and safer and more efficient loading and unloading operations.
- Improving the transportation corridor will enhance intermodal transfer capabilities by providing safer and more efficient roadway transport. A new Freight Road will traverse north through the Reserve to connect with Airport Road.
 - This will provide a more direct route from the Freight Dock to the Seward Highway and provide for improved separation of freight and passenger activities.

A detailed description and drawings of these project elements are attached.

Previous surveys

A cultural resources report prepared in 2013 in anticipation of future development of the Seward Marine Terminal identified the following cultural resources, all evaluated as not significant or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places by the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology (see the attached 2014 ADNOR OHA Letter of Concurrence):

- A collapsed hangar built in the late 1920s to accommodate military aircraft. The hangar was considered likely destroyed in the 1964 earthquake or ensuing tsunami.
- A large isolated felled tree was identified as likely a result of logging in the early 1900s but was not tied to a specific event and was moved to this location from another site.
- A previously logged area with stumps and felled logs was identified as likely a result of local mills logging in the early 1960s.
- Remains of what may have been Airport Bay Road are present in a marshy area south of the airport. The road previously provided access to the Naval radio station and Crawford subdivision but is currently in use only by hikers and bicyclists.

The Dale R. Lindsey Intermodal Terminal at the adjacent ARRC Seward Passenger Dock, the ARRC Seward Engine House Building (also known as the Round House), and the main line Alaska Railroad were also identified as potential cultural resources but were not evaluated for significance or listing eligibility as they are not likely to be affected by the project.

None of the cultural resources described above are within the area of potential effect for this project. The full report is enclosed with this letter.

Please note that for the purposes of this project, MARAD has authorized Jeanette Holt, ARRC at holtj@akrr.com or 907-265-2440, to consult with your Agency on behalf of MARAD. We therefore request that you provide a copy of your response to Jeanette Holt.

We value your assistance and look forward to consulting further if there are historic properties of religious and/or cultural significance to your Tribe that may be affected by this project. To meet project timeframes, if you would like to participate or provide information regarding this project, MARAD respectfully requests that you notify us within 30 days.

I am working remotely and request that all communication be sent electronically. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact me and/or ARRC.

Sincerely,

Barbara Voulgaris

Barbara Voulgaris
Federal Preservation Officer
Barbara.Voulgaris@dot.gov
202.366.0866

Enclosures:

Detailed Project Description
Project Drawings
2013 HDR Cultural Resources Report
2014 ADNR OHA Letter of Concurrence



U.S. Department
Of Transportation
**Maritime
Administration**

1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

December 9, 2022

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL: ccollier@svt.org

Crystal Collier
President
Seldovia Village Tribe
PO Drawer L
Seldovia, AK 99663

Subject: Alaska Railroad Corp. - Seward Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements

Dear President Collier:

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) awarded funds to the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) under the FY 2020 Port Infrastructure Development Program (PIDP) for improvements to their Seward Freight Dock and transportation corridor. The project is located in Seward, Alaska within an existing industrial development.

In keeping with a government-to-government relationship, and in compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 300101 et seq.), and its implementing regulations, 36 CFR § 800, we invite you to participate in the Section 106 process as a consulting party. As part of the review process, we request information that identifies any resources that may hold traditional religious or cultural significance to the Seldovia Village Tribe that could be affected by the proposed work, and, if applicable, assist in developing alternatives that would avoid, minimize, or mitigate any adverse effects.

Project Description

ARRC proposes to expand and improve the existing Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor within the Alaska Railroad Terminal Reserve. The project will improve safety and efficiency for the movement of goods within the port by better separating pedestrian traffic from freight and heavy truck traffic, enhance safety and efficiency of stevedoring activities, preserve the intermodal operations of commercial freight customers, accommodate demonstrated and projected increases in vessel traffic volumes and types, and enhance the long-term utility of the dock.

ARRC proposes the following improvements in order to meet the project needs:

- Expanding the existing Freight Dock will:
 - Provide additional berthing and storage capacities to accommodate larger modern vessels, a wider range of vessel types, and multiple vessel berthing.
 - Expand capabilities for freight and cargo unloading.
 - Relieve dock and port congestion and reduce idle time for vessels waiting to berth and load or unload.

- Provide for contingency docking for passenger or cruise ships during times when vessel traffic requires additional capacity.
- Increase available moorage space, allowing some local service area vessels to avoid costly out-of-state voyages.
- Address several deficiencies, including improved storage efficiencies; increased secure cargo storage, staging, and transfer area; and safer and more efficient loading and unloading operations.
- Improving the transportation corridor will enhance intermodal transfer capabilities by providing safer and more efficient roadway transport. A new Freight Road will traverse north through the Reserve to connect with Airport Road.
 - This will provide a more direct route from the Freight Dock to the Seward Highway and provide for improved separation of freight and passenger activities.

A detailed description and drawings of these project elements are attached.

Previous surveys

A cultural resources report prepared in 2013 in anticipation of future development of the Seward Marine Terminal identified the following cultural resources, all evaluated as not significant or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places by the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology (see the attached 2014 ADNOR OHA Letter of Concurrence):

- A collapsed hangar built in the late 1920s to accommodate military aircraft. The hangar was considered likely destroyed in the 1964 earthquake or ensuing tsunami.
- A large isolated felled tree was identified as likely a result of logging in the early 1900s but was not tied to a specific event and was moved to this location from another site.
- A previously logged area with stumps and felled logs was identified as likely a result of local mills logging in the early 1960s.
- Remains of what may have been Airport Bay Road are present in a marshy area south of the airport. The road previously provided access to the Naval radio station and Crawford subdivision but is currently in use only by hikers and bicyclists.

The Dale R. Lindsey Intermodal Terminal at the adjacent ARRC Seward Passenger Dock, the ARRC Seward Engine House Building (also known as the Round House), and the main line Alaska Railroad were also identified as potential cultural resources but were not evaluated for significance or listing eligibility as they are not likely to be affected by the project.

None of the cultural resources described above are within the area of potential effect for this project. The full report is enclosed with this letter.

Please note that for the purposes of this project, MARAD has authorized Jeanette Holt, ARRC at holtj@akrr.com or 907-265-2440, to consult with your Agency on behalf of MARAD. We therefore request that you provide a copy of your response to Jeanette Holt.

We value your assistance and look forward to consulting further if there are historic properties of religious and/or cultural significance to your Tribe that may be affected by this project. To meet project timeframes, if you would like to participate or provide information regarding this project, MARAD respectfully requests that you notify us within 30 days.

I am working remotely and request that all communication be sent electronically. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact me and/or ARRC.

Sincerely,

Barbara Voulgaris

Barbara Voulgaris
Federal Preservation Officer
Barbara.Voulgaris@dot.gov
202.366.0866

Enclosures:

Detailed Project Description
Project Drawings
2013 HDR Cultural Resources Report
2014 ADNR OHA Letter of Concurrence



U.S. Department
Of Transportation
**Maritime
Administration**

1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

December 9, 2022

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL: cmonfor@salamatof.com

Chris Monfor
Chairman
Village of Salamatoff
P.O. Box 1425
Kenai, AK 99611

Subject: Alaska Railroad Corp. - Seward Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements

Dear Chairman Monfor:

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) awarded funds to the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) under the FY 2020 Port Infrastructure Development Program (PIDP) for improvements to their Seward Freight Dock and transportation corridor. The project is located in Seward, Alaska within an existing industrial development.

In keeping with a government-to-government relationship, and in compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 300101 et seq.), and its implementing regulations, 36 CFR § 800, we invite you to participate in the Section 106 process as a consulting party. As part of the review process, we request information that identifies any resources that may hold traditional religious or cultural significance to the Village of Salamatoff that could be affected by the proposed work, and, if applicable, assist in developing alternatives that would avoid, minimize, or mitigate any adverse effects.

Project Description

ARRC proposes to expand and improve the existing Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor within the Alaska Railroad Terminal Reserve. The project will improve safety and efficiency for the movement of goods within the port by better separating pedestrian traffic from freight and heavy truck traffic, enhance safety and efficiency of stevedoring activities, preserve the intermodal operations of commercial freight customers, accommodate demonstrated and projected increases in vessel traffic volumes and types, and enhance the long-term utility of the dock.

ARRC proposes the following improvements in order to meet the project needs:

- Expanding the existing Freight Dock will:
 - Provide additional berthing and storage capacities to accommodate larger modern vessels, a wider range of vessel types, and multiple vessel berthing.
 - Expand capabilities for freight and cargo unloading.
 - Relieve dock and port congestion and reduce idle time for vessels waiting to berth and load or unload.

- Provide for contingency docking for passenger or cruise ships during times when vessel traffic requires additional capacity.
- Increase available moorage space, allowing some local service area vessels to avoid costly out-of-state voyages.
- Address several deficiencies, including improved storage efficiencies; increased secure cargo storage, staging, and transfer area; and safer and more efficient loading and unloading operations.
- Improving the transportation corridor will enhance intermodal transfer capabilities by providing safer and more efficient roadway transport. A new Freight Road will traverse north through the Reserve to connect with Airport Road.
 - This will provide a more direct route from the Freight Dock to the Seward Highway and provide for improved separation of freight and passenger activities.

A detailed description and drawings of these project elements are attached.

Previous surveys

A cultural resources report prepared in 2013 in anticipation of future development of the Seward Marine Terminal identified the following cultural resources, all evaluated as not significant or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places by the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology (see the attached 2014 ADNOR OHA Letter of Concurrence):

- A collapsed hangar built in the late 1920s to accommodate military aircraft. The hangar was considered likely destroyed in the 1964 earthquake or ensuing tsunami.
- A large isolated felled tree was identified as likely a result of logging in the early 1900s but was not tied to a specific event and was moved to this location from another site.
- A previously logged area with stumps and felled logs was identified as likely a result of local mills logging in the early 1960s.
- Remains of what may have been Airport Bay Road are present in a marshy area south of the airport. The road previously provided access to the Naval radio station and Crawford subdivision but is currently in use only by hikers and bicyclists.

The Dale R. Lindsey Intermodal Terminal at the adjacent ARRC Seward Passenger Dock, the ARRC Seward Engine House Building (also known as the Round House), and the main line Alaska Railroad were also identified as potential cultural resources but were not evaluated for significance or listing eligibility as they are not likely to be affected by the project.

None of the cultural resources described above are within the area of potential effect for this project. The full report is enclosed with this letter.

Please note that for the purposes of this project, MARAD has authorized Jeanette Holt, ARRC at holtj@akrr.com or 907-265-2440, to consult with your Agency on behalf of MARAD. We therefore request that you provide a copy of your response to Jeanette Holt.

We value your assistance and look forward to consulting further if there are historic properties of religious and/or cultural significance to your Tribe that may be affected by this project. To meet project timeframes, if you would like to participate or provide information regarding this project, MARAD respectfully requests that you notify us within 30 days.

I am working remotely and request that all communication be sent electronically. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact me and/or ARRC.

Sincerely,

Barbara Voulgaris

Barbara Voulgaris
Federal Preservation Officer
Barbara.Voulgaris@dot.gov
202.366.0866

Enclosures:

Detailed Project Description
Project Drawings
2013 HDR Cultural Resources Report
2014 ADNR OHA Letter of Concurrence



U.S. Department
Of Transportation
**Maritime
Administration**

1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

December 9, 2022

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL: wwilson@kenaitze.org

Wayne Wilson Jr.
Chairperson
Kenaitze Indian Tribe
PO Box 988
Kenai, AK 99611-0988

Subject: Alaska Railroad Corp. - Seward Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements

Dear Chairperson Wilson:

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) awarded funds to the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) under the FY 2020 Port Infrastructure Development Program (PIDP) for improvements to their Seward Freight Dock and transportation corridor. The project is located in Seward, Alaska within an existing industrial development.

In keeping with a government-to-government relationship, and in compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 300101 et seq.), and its implementing regulations, 36 CFR § 800, we invite you to participate in the Section 106 process as a consulting party. As part of the review process, we request information that identifies any resources that may hold traditional religious or cultural significance to the Kenaitze Indian Tribe that could be affected by the proposed work, and, if applicable, assist in developing alternatives that would avoid, minimize, or mitigate any adverse effects.

Project Description

ARRC proposes to expand and improve the existing Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor within the Alaska Railroad Terminal Reserve. The project will improve safety and efficiency for the movement of goods within the port by better separating pedestrian traffic from freight and heavy truck traffic, enhance safety and efficiency of stevedoring activities, preserve the intermodal operations of commercial freight customers, accommodate demonstrated and projected increases in vessel traffic volumes and types, and enhance the long-term utility of the dock.

ARRC proposes the following improvements in order to meet the project needs:

- Expanding the existing Freight Dock will:
 - Provide additional berthing and storage capacities to accommodate larger modern vessels, a wider range of vessel types, and multiple vessel berthing.
 - Expand capabilities for freight and cargo unloading.
 - Relieve dock and port congestion and reduce idle time for vessels waiting to berth and load or unload.

- Provide for contingency docking for passenger or cruise ships during times when vessel traffic requires additional capacity.
- Increase available moorage space, allowing some local service area vessels to avoid costly out-of-state voyages.
- Address several deficiencies, including improved storage efficiencies; increased secure cargo storage, staging, and transfer area; and safer and more efficient loading and unloading operations.
- Improving the transportation corridor will enhance intermodal transfer capabilities by providing safer and more efficient roadway transport. A new Freight Road will traverse north through the Reserve to connect with Airport Road.
 - This will provide a more direct route from the Freight Dock to the Seward Highway and provide for improved separation of freight and passenger activities.

A detailed description and drawings of these project elements are attached.

Previous surveys

A cultural resources report prepared in 2013 in anticipation of future development of the Seward Marine Terminal identified the following cultural resources, all evaluated as not significant or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places by the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology (see the attached 2014 ADNOR OHA Letter of Concurrence):

- A collapsed hangar built in the late 1920s to accommodate military aircraft. The hangar was considered likely destroyed in the 1964 earthquake or ensuing tsunami.
- A large isolated felled tree was identified as likely a result of logging in the early 1900s but was not tied to a specific event and was moved to this location from another site.
- A previously logged area with stumps and felled logs was identified as likely a result of local mills logging in the early 1960s.
- Remains of what may have been Airport Bay Road are present in a marshy area south of the airport. The road previously provided access to the Naval radio station and Crawford subdivision but is currently in use only by hikers and bicyclists.

The Dale R. Lindsey Intermodal Terminal at the adjacent ARRC Seward Passenger Dock, the ARRC Seward Engine House Building (also known as the Round House), and the main line Alaska Railroad were also identified as potential cultural resources but were not evaluated for significance or listing eligibility as they are not likely to be affected by the project.

None of the cultural resources described above are within the area of potential effect for this project. The full report is enclosed with this letter.

Please note that for the purposes of this project, MARAD has authorized Jeanette Holt, ARRC at holtj@akrr.com or 907-265-2440, to consult with your Agency on behalf of MARAD. We therefore request that you provide a copy of your response to Jeanette Holt.

We value your assistance and look forward to consulting further if there are historic properties of religious and/or cultural significance to your Tribe that may be affected by this project. To meet project timeframes, if you would like to participate or provide information regarding this project, MARAD respectfully requests that you notify us within 30 days.

I am working remotely and request that all communication be sent electronically. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact me and/or ARRC.

Sincerely,

Barbara Voulgaris

Barbara Voulgaris
Federal Preservation Officer
Barbara.Voulgaris@dot.gov
202.366.0866

Enclosures:

Detailed Project Description
Project Drawings
2013 HDR Cultural Resources Report
2014 ADNR OHA Letter of Concurrence



U.S. Department
Of Transportation
**Maritime
Administration**

1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

December 9, 2022

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL: algoozmer@yahoo.com

Alfred Goozmer
President
Native Village of Tyonek
PO Box 82009
Tyonek, AK 99682

Subject: Alaska Railroad Corp. - Seward Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements

Dear President Goozmer:

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) awarded funds to the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) under the FY 2020 Port Infrastructure Development Program (PIDP) for improvements to their Seward Freight Dock and transportation corridor. The project is located in Seward, Alaska within an existing industrial development.

In keeping with a government-to-government relationship, and in compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 300101 et seq.), and its implementing regulations, 36 CFR § 800, we invite you to participate in the Section 106 process as a consulting party. As part of the review process, we request information that identifies any resources that may hold traditional religious or cultural significance to the Native Village of Tyonek that could be affected by the proposed work, and, if applicable, assist in developing alternatives that would avoid, minimize, or mitigate any adverse effects.

Project Description

ARRC proposes to expand and improve the existing Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor within the Alaska Railroad Terminal Reserve. The project will improve safety and efficiency for the movement of goods within the port by better separating pedestrian traffic from freight and heavy truck traffic, enhance safety and efficiency of stevedoring activities, preserve the intermodal operations of commercial freight customers, accommodate demonstrated and projected increases in vessel traffic volumes and types, and enhance the long-term utility of the dock.

ARRC proposes the following improvements in order to meet the project needs:

- Expanding the existing Freight Dock will:
 - Provide additional berthing and storage capacities to accommodate larger modern vessels, a wider range of vessel types, and multiple vessel berthing.
 - Expand capabilities for freight and cargo unloading.
 - Relieve dock and port congestion and reduce idle time for vessels waiting to berth and load or unload.

- Provide for contingency docking for passenger or cruise ships during times when vessel traffic requires additional capacity.
- Increase available moorage space, allowing some local service area vessels to avoid costly out-of-state voyages.
- Address several deficiencies, including improved storage efficiencies; increased secure cargo storage, staging, and transfer area; and safer and more efficient loading and unloading operations.
- Improving the transportation corridor will enhance intermodal transfer capabilities by providing safer and more efficient roadway transport. A new Freight Road will traverse north through the Reserve to connect with Airport Road.
 - This will provide a more direct route from the Freight Dock to the Seward Highway and provide for improved separation of freight and passenger activities.

A detailed description and drawings of these project elements are attached.

Previous surveys

A cultural resources report prepared in 2013 in anticipation of future development of the Seward Marine Terminal identified the following cultural resources, all evaluated as not significant or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places by the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology (see the attached 2014 ADNOR OHA Letter of Concurrence):

- A collapsed hangar built in the late 1920s to accommodate military aircraft. The hangar was considered likely destroyed in the 1964 earthquake or ensuing tsunami.
- A large isolated felled tree was identified as likely a result of logging in the early 1900s but was not tied to a specific event and was moved to this location from another site.
- A previously logged area with stumps and felled logs was identified as likely a result of local mills logging in the early 1960s.
- Remains of what may have been Airport Bay Road are present in a marshy area south of the airport. The road previously provided access to the Naval radio station and Crawford subdivision but is currently in use only by hikers and bicyclists.

The Dale R. Lindsey Intermodal Terminal at the adjacent ARRC Seward Passenger Dock, the ARRC Seward Engine House Building (also known as the Round House), and the main line Alaska Railroad were also identified as potential cultural resources but were not evaluated for significance or listing eligibility as they are not likely to be affected by the project.

None of the cultural resources described above are within the area of potential effect for this project. The full report is enclosed with this letter.

Please note that for the purposes of this project, MARAD has authorized Jeanette Holt, ARRC at holtj@akrr.com or 907-265-2440, to consult with your Agency on behalf of MARAD. We therefore request that you provide a copy of your response to Jeanette Holt.

We value your assistance and look forward to consulting further if there are historic properties of religious and/or cultural significance to your Tribe that may be affected by this project. To meet project timeframes, if you would like to participate or provide information regarding this project, MARAD respectfully requests that you notify us within 30 days.

I am working remotely and request that all communication be sent electronically. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact me and/or ARRC.

Sincerely,

Barbara Voulgaris

Barbara Voulgaris
Federal Preservation Officer
Barbara.Voulgaris@dot.gov
202.366.0866

Enclosures:

Detailed Project Description
Project Drawings
2013 HDR Cultural Resources Report
2014 ADNR OHA Letter of Concurrence



U.S. Department
Of Transportation
**Maritime
Administration**

1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

December 9, 2022

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL

Pamela Jarosz
Tribal Administrator
Qutekcak Native Tribe
PO Box 1467
Seward, AK 99664

Subject: Alaska Railroad Corp. - Seward Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements

Dear Ms. Jarosz:

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) awarded funds to the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) under the FY 2020 Port Infrastructure Development Program (PIDP) for improvements to their Seward Freight Dock and transportation corridor. The project is located in Seward, Alaska within an existing industrial development.

In keeping with a government-to-government relationship, and in compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 300101 et seq.), and its implementing regulations, 36 CFR § 800, we invite you to participate in the Section 106 process as a consulting party. As part of the review process, we request information that identifies any resources that may hold traditional religious or cultural significance to the Qutekcak Native Tribe that could be affected by the proposed work, and, if applicable, assist in developing alternatives that would avoid, minimize, or mitigate any adverse effects.

Project Description

ARRC proposes to expand and improve the existing Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor within the Alaska Railroad Terminal Reserve. The project will improve safety and efficiency for the movement of goods within the port by better separating pedestrian traffic from freight and heavy truck traffic, enhance safety and efficiency of stevedoring activities, preserve the intermodal operations of commercial freight customers, accommodate demonstrated and projected increases in vessel traffic volumes and types, and enhance the long-term utility of the dock.

ARRC proposes the following improvements in order to meet the project needs:

- Expanding the existing Freight Dock will:
 - Provide additional berthing and storage capacities to accommodate larger modern vessels, a wider range of vessel types, and multiple vessel berthing.
 - Expand capabilities for freight and cargo unloading.
 - Relieve dock and port congestion and reduce idle time for vessels waiting to berth and load or unload.

- Provide for contingency docking for passenger or cruise ships during times when vessel traffic requires additional capacity.
- Increase available moorage space, allowing some local service area vessels to avoid costly out-of-state voyages.
- Address several deficiencies, including improved storage efficiencies; increased secure cargo storage, staging, and transfer area; and safer and more efficient loading and unloading operations.
- Improving the transportation corridor will enhance intermodal transfer capabilities by providing safer and more efficient roadway transport. A new Freight Road will traverse north through the Reserve to connect with Airport Road.
 - This will provide a more direct route from the Freight Dock to the Seward Highway and provide for improved separation of freight and passenger activities.

A detailed description and drawings of these project elements are attached.

Previous surveys

A cultural resources report prepared in 2013 in anticipation of future development of the Seward Marine Terminal identified the following cultural resources, all evaluated as not significant or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places by the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology (see the attached 2014 ADNOR OHA Letter of Concurrence):

- A collapsed hangar built in the late 1920s to accommodate military aircraft. The hangar was considered likely destroyed in the 1964 earthquake or ensuing tsunami.
- A large isolated felled tree was identified as likely a result of logging in the early 1900s but was not tied to a specific event and was moved to this location from another site.
- A previously logged area with stumps and felled logs was identified as likely a result of local mills logging in the early 1960s.
- Remains of what may have been Airport Bay Road are present in a marshy area south of the airport. The road previously provided access to the Naval radio station and Crawford subdivision but is currently in use only by hikers and bicyclists.

The Dale R. Lindsey Intermodal Terminal at the adjacent ARRC Seward Passenger Dock, the ARRC Seward Engine House Building (also known as the Round House), and the main line Alaska Railroad were also identified as potential cultural resources but were not evaluated for significance or listing eligibility as they are not likely to be affected by the project.

None of the cultural resources described above are within the area of potential effect for this project. The full report is enclosed with this letter.

Please note that for the purposes of this project, MARAD has authorized Jeanette Holt, ARRC at holtj@akrr.com or 907-265-2440, to consult with your Agency on behalf of MARAD. We therefore request that you provide a copy of your response to Jeanette Holt.

We value your assistance and look forward to consulting further if there are historic properties of religious and/or cultural significance to your Tribe that may be affected by this project. To meet project timeframes, if you would like to participate or provide information regarding this project, MARAD respectfully requests that you notify us within 30 days.

I am working remotely and request that all communication be sent electronically. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact me and/or ARRC.

Sincerely,

Barbara Voulgaris

Barbara Voulgaris
Federal Preservation Officer
Barbara.Voulgaris@dot.gov
202.366.0866

Enclosures:

Detailed Project Description
Project Drawings
2013 HDR Cultural Resources Report
2014 ADNR OHA Letter of Concurrence



U.S. Department
Of Transportation
**Maritime
Administration**

1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

December 9, 2022

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL: nathan@chugachmiut.org

Nathan Lojewski
Forestry Manager
Chugachmiut
1840 Bragaw Street, Suite 110
Anchorage, AK 99508-3463

Subject: Alaska Railroad Corp. - Seward Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements

Dear Mr. Lojewski:

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) awarded funds to the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) under the FY 2020 Port Infrastructure Development Program (PIDP) for improvements to their Seward Freight Dock and transportation corridor. The project is located in Seward, Alaska within an existing industrial development.

In keeping with a government-to-government relationship, and in compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 300101 et seq.), and its implementing regulations, 36 CFR § 800, we invite you to participate in the Section 106 process as a consulting party. As part of the review process, we request information that identifies any resources that may hold traditional religious or cultural significance to the Chugachmiut that could be affected by the proposed work, and, if applicable, assist in developing alternatives that would avoid, minimize, or mitigate any adverse effects.

Project Description

ARRC proposes to expand and improve the existing Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor within the Alaska Railroad Terminal Reserve. The project will improve safety and efficiency for the movement of goods within the port by better separating pedestrian traffic from freight and heavy truck traffic, enhance safety and efficiency of stevedoring activities, preserve the intermodal operations of commercial freight customers, accommodate demonstrated and projected increases in vessel traffic volumes and types, and enhance the long-term utility of the dock.

ARRC proposes the following improvements in order to meet the project needs:

- Expanding the existing Freight Dock will:
 - Provide additional berthing and storage capacities to accommodate larger modern vessels, a wider range of vessel types, and multiple vessel berthing.
 - Expand capabilities for freight and cargo unloading.
 - Relieve dock and port congestion and reduce idle time for vessels waiting to berth and load or unload.

- Provide for contingency docking for passenger or cruise ships during times when vessel traffic requires additional capacity.
- Increase available moorage space, allowing some local service area vessels to avoid costly out-of-state voyages.
- Address several deficiencies, including improved storage efficiencies; increased secure cargo storage, staging, and transfer area; and safer and more efficient loading and unloading operations.
- Improving the transportation corridor will enhance intermodal transfer capabilities by providing safer and more efficient roadway transport. A new Freight Road will traverse north through the Reserve to connect with Airport Road.
 - This will provide a more direct route from the Freight Dock to the Seward Highway and provide for improved separation of freight and passenger activities.

A detailed description and drawings of these project elements are attached.

Previous surveys

A cultural resources report prepared in 2013 in anticipation of future development of the Seward Marine Terminal identified the following cultural resources, all evaluated as not significant or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places by the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology (see the attached 2014 ADNOR OHA Letter of Concurrence):

- A collapsed hangar built in the late 1920s to accommodate military aircraft. The hangar was considered likely destroyed in the 1964 earthquake or ensuing tsunami.
- A large isolated felled tree was identified as likely a result of logging in the early 1900s but was not tied to a specific event and was moved to this location from another site.
- A previously logged area with stumps and felled logs was identified as likely a result of local mills logging in the early 1960s.
- Remains of what may have been Airport Bay Road are present in a marshy area south of the airport. The road previously provided access to the Naval radio station and Crawford subdivision but is currently in use only by hikers and bicyclists.

The Dale R. Lindsey Intermodal Terminal at the adjacent ARRC Seward Passenger Dock, the ARRC Seward Engine House Building (also known as the Round House), and the main line Alaska Railroad were also identified as potential cultural resources but were not evaluated for significance or listing eligibility as they are not likely to be affected by the project.

None of the cultural resources described above are within the area of potential effect for this project. The full report is enclosed with this letter.

Please note that for the purposes of this project, MARAD has authorized Jeanette Holt, ARRC at holtj@akrr.com or 907-265-2440, to consult with your Agency on behalf of MARAD. We therefore request that you provide a copy of your response to Jeanette Holt.

We value your assistance and look forward to consulting further if there are historic properties of religious and/or cultural significance to your Tribe that may be affected by this project. To meet project timeframes, if you would like to participate or provide information regarding this project, MARAD respectfully requests that you notify us within 30 days.

I am working remotely and request that all communication be sent electronically. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact me and/or ARRC.

Sincerely,

Barbara Voulgaris

Barbara Voulgaris
Federal Preservation Officer
Barbara.Voulgaris@dot.gov
202.366.0866

Enclosures:

Detailed Project Description
Project Drawings
2013 HDR Cultural Resources Report
2014 ADNR OHA Letter of Concurrence



U.S. Department
Of Transportation
**Maritime
Administration**

1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

December 9, 2022

VIA ELECTRONIC MAIL

John Johnson
Vice President, Cultural Resources
Chugach Alaska Corporation
3800 Centerpoint Dr Suite 1200
Anchorage, AK 99503

Subject: Alaska Railroad Corp. - Seward Marine Terminal Freight Dock & Corridor Improvements

Dear Mr. Johnson:

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) awarded funds to the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) under the FY 2020 Port Infrastructure Development Program (PIDP) for improvements to their Seward Freight Dock and transportation corridor. The project is located in Seward, Alaska within an existing industrial development.

In keeping with a government-to-government relationship, and in compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (54 U.S.C. § 300101 et seq.), and its implementing regulations, 36 CFR § 800, we invite you to participate in the Section 106 process as a consulting party. As part of the review process, we request information that identifies any resources that may hold traditional religious or cultural significance to the Chugach Alaska Corporation that could be affected by the proposed work, and, if applicable, assist in developing alternatives that would avoid, minimize, or mitigate any adverse effects.

Project Description

ARRC proposes to expand and improve the existing Seward Alaska Marine Terminal Freight Dock and associated transportation corridor within the Alaska Railroad Terminal Reserve. The project will improve safety and efficiency for the movement of goods within the port by better separating pedestrian traffic from freight and heavy truck traffic, enhance safety and efficiency of stevedoring activities, preserve the intermodal operations of commercial freight customers, accommodate demonstrated and projected increases in vessel traffic volumes and types, and enhance the long-term utility of the dock.

ARRC proposes the following improvements in order to meet the project needs:

- Expanding the existing Freight Dock will:
 - Provide additional berthing and storage capacities to accommodate larger modern vessels, a wider range of vessel types, and multiple vessel berthing.
 - Expand capabilities for freight and cargo unloading.
 - Relieve dock and port congestion and reduce idle time for vessels waiting to berth and load or unload.

- Provide for contingency docking for passenger or cruise ships during times when vessel traffic requires additional capacity.
- Increase available moorage space, allowing some local service area vessels to avoid costly out-of-state voyages.
- Address several deficiencies, including improved storage efficiencies; increased secure cargo storage, staging, and transfer area; and safer and more efficient loading and unloading operations.
- Improving the transportation corridor will enhance intermodal transfer capabilities by providing safer and more efficient roadway transport. A new Freight Road will traverse north through the Reserve to connect with Airport Road.
 - This will provide a more direct route from the Freight Dock to the Seward Highway and provide for improved separation of freight and passenger activities.

A detailed description and drawings of these project elements are attached.

Previous surveys

A cultural resources report prepared in 2013 in anticipation of future development of the Seward Marine Terminal identified the following cultural resources, all evaluated as not significant or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places by the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology (see the attached 2014 ADNOR OHA Letter of Concurrence):

- A collapsed hangar built in the late 1920s to accommodate military aircraft. The hangar was considered likely destroyed in the 1964 earthquake or ensuing tsunami.
- A large isolated felled tree was identified as likely a result of logging in the early 1900s but was not tied to a specific event and was moved to this location from another site.
- A previously logged area with stumps and felled logs was identified as likely a result of local mills logging in the early 1960s.
- Remains of what may have been Airport Bay Road are present in a marshy area south of the airport. The road previously provided access to the Naval radio station and Crawford subdivision but is currently in use only by hikers and bicyclists.

The Dale R. Lindsey Intermodal Terminal at the adjacent ARRC Seward Passenger Dock, the ARRC Seward Engine House Building (also known as the Round House), and the main line Alaska Railroad were also identified as potential cultural resources but were not evaluated for significance or listing eligibility as they are not likely to be affected by the project.

None of the cultural resources described above are within the area of potential effect for this project. The full report is enclosed with this letter.

Please note that for the purposes of this project, MARAD has authorized Jeanette Holt, ARRC at holtj@akrr.com or 907-265-2440, to consult with your Agency on behalf of MARAD. We therefore request that you provide a copy of your response to Jeanette Holt.

We value your assistance and look forward to consulting further if there are historic properties of religious and/or cultural significance to your Tribe that may be affected by this project. To meet project timeframes, if you would like to participate or provide information regarding this project, MARAD respectfully requests that you notify us within 30 days.

I am working remotely and request that all communication be sent electronically. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact me and/or ARRC.

Sincerely,

Barbara Voulgaris
Federal Preservation Officer
Barbara.Voulgaris@dot.gov
202.366.0866

Enclosures:

- Detailed Project Description
- Project Drawings
- 2013 HDR Cultural Resources Report
- 2014 ADNR OHA Letter of Concurrence

From: [Jeanette Holt](#)
To: [Brenna Hughes](#); [Elizabeth Greer](#)
Subject: FW: ARRC Seward Freight Dock Section 106-Consultation, Follow-up
Date: Wednesday, January 18, 2023 10:34:56 AM
Attachments: [image001.png](#)
[image001.png](#)
[ARRC Seward Freight Dock Section 106 Consultation.msg](#)

From: Christopher Monfor <cmonfor@salamatof.com>
Sent: Wednesday, January 18, 2023 10:14 AM
To: Jeanette Holt <HoltJ@akrr.com>
Cc: Sutherland, Adam CTR (MARAD) <adam.sutherland.ctr@dot.gov>
Subject: Re: ARRC Seward Freight Dock Section 106-Consultation, Follow-up

We have no objection to this project.

Thanks,

Chris Monfor
President/CEO
Salamatof Native Association, Inc.
PO Box 2682
Kenai, AK 99611
www.salamatof.com
Office 907-283-7864
Cell 907-947-1071

On Jan 18, 2023, at 10:29 AM, Jeanette Holt <HoltJ@akrr.com> wrote:

Mr. Monfor,

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) awarded funds to the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) for improvements to their Seward Freight Dock and transportation corridor in Seward, Alaska. Pursuant to Section 106 and its implementing regulations (36 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] Part 800), MARAD is initiating the Section 106 Consultation process for this undertaking, to seek information on resources that may hold traditional religious or cultural significance to your Tribe that could be affected by the proposed work.

This is a follow-up consultation to our initial information sent out on Dec. 13, 2022, see previous email attached. Please note that for the purposes of this project, MARAD has authorized myself to consult with your Agency on behalf of MARAD. The requested 30 day timeframe has now past. To meet project timeframes, if you would still like to participate or provide information regarding this project MARAD respectfully requests that you notify us within the next 7 days. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact us.

Thank you,

Jeanette Holt

Environmental Analyst II
907-265-2440 office | 907-444-8830 mobile
mailing: PO Box 107500, Anchorage, AK 99510-7500
physical: 327 W Ship Creek Ave, Anchorage, AK 99501
web: www.AlaskaRailroad.com

The contents of this email message and any attachments are intended solely for the addressee(s) and may contain confidential and/or

proprietary information and may be legally protected from disclosure. If you are not the intended recipient of this message or their agent, or if this message has been addressed to you in error, please immediately alert the sender by reply email and then delete this message and any attachments. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that any use, dissemination, copying, or storage of this message or its attachments is strictly prohibited.

From: [Sutherland, Adam CTR \(MARAD\)](#)
To: [Jeanette Holt](#)
Cc: [Elizabeth Greer](#); [Brenna Hughes](#)
Subject: RE: Qutekcak Native Tribe
Date: Wednesday, January 4, 2023 3:44:00 AM

Hello Jeanette,

Thank you for passing this on. In a case like this we would usually just ask that you keep general contact with the tribe during the course of the project by offering general updates, etc. Oftentimes, we find that tribes like to be involved just for informational purposes on their end.

Thank you,

Adam Sutherland

From: Jeanette Holt <HoltJ@akrr.com>
Sent: Tuesday, January 3, 2023 7:46 PM
To: Sutherland, Adam CTR (MARAD) <adam.sutherland.ctr@dot.gov>
Cc: Elizabeth Greer <greere@akrr.com>; 'Brenna Hughes' <BHughes@pndengineers.com>
Subject: FW: Qutekcak Native Tribe

CAUTION: This email originated from outside of the Department of Transportation (DOT). Do not click on links or open attachments unless you recognize the sender and know the content is safe.

FYI – Qutekcak Native Tribe has responded with interest in the project but no specific comments or questions at this time.

Jeanette Holt

Environmental Analyst II

907-265-2440 office | 907-444-8830 mobile
mailing: PO Box 107500, Anchorage, AK 99510-7500
physical: 327 W Ship Creek Ave, Anchorage, AK 99501
web: www.AlaskaRailroad.com

From: Jamilyn Fenn <finmgr@qntak.org>
Sent: Thursday, December 29, 2022 6:42 PM
To: Jeanette Holt <HoltJ@akrr.com>; Dolly Wiles <tribaladmin@qntak.org>
Subject: Qutekcak Native Tribe

Jeanette,

Pamela is no longer with our company. Dolly Wiles is our new Tribal Administrator I was forwarded your email enclosed below. I am writing you because we are very interested in participating in your project. Please let me know what I can do to be of assistance.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Maritime Administration (MARAD) awarded funds to the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) for improvements to their Seward Freight Dock and transportation corridor in Seward, Alaska. Pursuant to Section 106 and its

implementing regulations (36 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] Part 800), MARAD is initiating the Section 106 Consultation process for this undertaking, to seek information on resources that may hold traditional religious or cultural significance to your Tribe that could be affected by the proposed work.

Please see the attached enclosures for project details. Please note that for the purposes of this project, MARAD has authorized myself to consult with your Agency on behalf of MARAD. To meet project timeframes, if you would like to participate or provide information regarding this project, MARAD respectfully requests that you notify us within 30 days. If you have additional questions or comments, please contact us.